75. OFFICIAL

THE VOYAGES

OF

PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS,

1595 TO 1606.

Translated and Edited

BY

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM,

K.C.B., F.R.G.S.;

PRESIDENT OF THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

IN TWO VOLUMES.—VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

MDCCCCIV.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II.

PAGE

IV.—True Account of the Events of the Voyage that the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros made to the unknown Southern lands, by Gaspar de Leza, Chief Pilot of the said Fleet 321

V.—Torquemada's Account of the Voyage of Quiros . 407

VI.—Letter from Luis Vaez de Torres to the King of Spain . 455

VII.—Legends on the Four Maps signed by Diego de Prado y Tobar 469

APPENDIX.

I.—Eighth Memorial of Quiros . . . 477

II.—Memorial of Quiros, 1607 487

III.—Memorial of Quiros, 1609 504

IV.—Memorial of Don Fernando de Castro, 1608 . . 508

V.—Letters from Diego de Prado y Tobar, 1613 . . 511

VI.—Note on the Memorials of Quiros by the Council of the Indies, 1610 514

VII.—Memorial touching Papers printed by Quiros, 1610 . 516

VIII.—Memorial by Juan Luis Arias . . 517

INDEX 537

MAPS.

1.—Planos de las Bahías descubiertas el año de 1606, en las islas del Espíritu Santo y de Nueva Guinea y Dibujadas por D. Diego de Prado y Tovar en Igual Fecha (Soc. Geogr. de Madrid, 1878). . . *In Pocket at the end.*

2.—New Hebrides, Banks and Duff Groups, showing Discoveries of Quiros in 1606. G. Mackay del. . *In Pocket at the end.*

3.—Routes of Mendaña, 1595; Quiros, 1606, and Torres, 1606. G. Mackay del. . . . *In Pocket at the end.*

WORKS ISSUED BY

The Hakluyt Society.

THE VOYAGES

OF

PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS,

1595 TO 1606.

SECOND SERIES.

No. XV.

75. OFFICIAL

THE VOYAGES

OF

PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS,

1595 TO 1606.

Translated and Edited

BY

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM,

K.C.B., F.R.G.S.;

PRESIDENT OF THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

IN TWO VOLUMES.—VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

MDCCCCIV.

IMPERIAL LIBRARY
16. JAN. 05.

LONDON:
PRINTED AT THE BEDFORD PRESS, 20 AND 21, BEDFORDBURY, W.C.

COUNCIL

OF

THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., *Pres. R.G.S.*, *President.*

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD AMHERST OF HACKNEY, *Vice-President.*

REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM WHARTON, K.C.B., F.R.S., *Vice-President.*

COLONEL GEORGE EARL CHURCH.

SIR WILLIAM MARTIN CONWAY.

GEORGE WILLIAM FORREST, C.I.E.

WILLIAM FOSTER, B.A.,

F. H. H. GUILLEMARD, M.A., M.D.

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HAWKESBURY.

EDWARD HEAWOOD, M.A.

JOHN SCOTT KELTIE, LL.D.

FREDERIC WILLIAM LUCAS.

ADMIRAL SIR ALBERT HASTINGS MARKHAM, K.C.B.

MOWBRAY MORRIS.

COMMR. JOHN FRANKLIN PARRY, R.N.

EDWARD JOHN PAYNE, M.A.

ERNEST GEORGE RAVENSTEIN.

ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET SIR F. W. RICHARDS, G.C.B.

HENRY WILLIAM TRINDER.

RICHARD STEPHEN WHITEWAY.

BASIL H. SOULSBY, B.A., *Honorary Secretary.*

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II.

PAGE

IV.—True Account of the Events of the Voyage that the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros made to the unknown Southern lands, by Gaspar de Leza, Chief Pilot of the said Fleet 321

V.—Torquemada's Account of the Voyage of Quiros . 407

VI.—Letter from Luis Vaez de Torres to the King of Spain . 455

VII.—Legends on the Four Maps signed by Diego de Prado y Tobar 469

APPENDIX.

I.—Eighth Memorial of Quiros . . . 477

II.—Memorial of Quiros, 1607 487

III.—Memorial of Quiros, 1609 504

IV.—Memorial of Don Fernando de Castro, 1608 . . 508

V.—Letters from Diego de Prado y Tobar, 1613 . . 511

VI.—Note on the Memorials of Quiros by the Council of the Indies, 1610 514

VII.—Memorial touching Papers printed by Quiros, 1610 . 516

VIII.—Memorial by Juan Luis Arias . . 517

INDEX 537

MAPS.

1.—Planos de las Bahías descubiertas el año de 1606, en las islas del Espíritu Santo y de Nueva Guinea y Dibujadas por D. Diego de Prado y Tovar en Igual Fecha (Soc. Geogr. de Madrid, 1878). . . *In Pocket at the end.*

2.—New Hebrides, Banks and Duff Groups, showing Discoveries of Quiros in 1606. G. Mackay del. . *In Pocket at the end.*

3.—Routes of Mendaña, 1595; Quiros, 1606, and Torres, 1606. G. Mackay del. . . . *In Pocket at the end.*

TRUE ACCOUNT

OF THE

EVENTS OF THE VOYAGE

THAT THE

Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros

MADE BY

ORDER OF HIS MAJESTY TO THE SOUTHERN UNKNOWN LAND.

BY

GASPAR GONZALEZ DE LEZA,

CHIEF PILOT OF THE SAID FLEET.

JOURNAL OF THE VOYAGE

OF

PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS.

BY

THE CHIEF PILOT.

December, 1605.

WE left the port of Callao at three in the afternoon, on the 21st of December, 1605.

Pedro Fernandez de Quiros went as head of this new discovery. The galleon *San Pedro y San Pablo* was the *Capitana;* for *Almiranta* there was the galleon, *San Pedro*, and there was a launch named *The Three Kings.* On that day we all went to be reconciled, to take the sacrament, and to gain the jubilee which His Holiness had conceded to those who undertook this voyage, which was performed in the church of St. Francis.

At three in the afternoon of the said day, we had a visit from the General, Juan Colmanero de Andrada, and the rest of the royal officers, in accordance with the order of these kingdoms. Our fleet having been visited, we made sail, in sight of many people who were looking on from the shore to see our departure for a port so remote and with

such a doubtful result. With our good will and desire to serve God and spread our Holy Catholic Faith, and aggrandize the royal crown of the King our Lord, all seemed easy to us. The galleon *San Pedro* fired a salute with her artillery, in good order; then our *Almiranta* and the launch fired in their turn, each recognising the seniority of the other, and we let fly our banners. Presently, the royal *Capitana* and the other ships of the King our Lord, that were in the port, returned our salute. It gave us all great encouragement and courage to see these things, and confidence that we should return to see them again, while they never expected to see us, owing to the hazards of so doubtful a voyage; and thus friends took leave of each other, as a thing never more to be seen. All were paid, and there was not one missing. Our dresses were those of Franciscans, adopted by the Captain and all his officers.

Beginning of our Voyage.

21st. Day of St. Thomas, at three in the afternoon, we made sail, as has been said, steering W.S.W. with the wind S. to S.S.E.

22nd. We were N.E. to S.E., with the Hormigas 3 leagues to W.S.W.; that is, 12 leagues from Callao.

23rd. The ship made 15 leagues for the day's run, steering W. b. S. This day we caught three albacores.

24th. We made 25 leagues W. b. S.

25th. I took the sun in 13° S. Course W.S.W.

26th. We made 25 leagues W. b. S. This day we had a swell from S.W.

27th. I took the sun in 14° S. Course W. b. S. 28 leagues.

28th. Course W.S.W.; day's run 26 leagues.

29th. I took the sun, 15° S. Course W.S.W.; ship's run 30 leagues. From the time we left Callao, until to-day, the wind did not change. We always had it S. to S.E. This day it veered, but we held the same course.

30th. Course W. b. S., 30 leagues.

31st. I took the sun in 15° 45′ S. Course W. b. S.; distance run, 22 leagues.

January, 1606.

1st. Course W. ¼ S. W.; ship's run 30 leagues. On this day there was great festivity, being the first in the year. We made a municipality, with judge and magistrates, by certain tickets which they read, and made a visit to a public house, and they named a game and a prosecutor who should call cases, and there were forfeits. One of these fell to our General, who paid nobly; and all went selling by the common crier; and the alms that were collected went for the benefit of souls.

2nd. Course W. b. S., with wind E. and E.S.E. On this day it was ordered that we should throw the playing-tables into the sea, which was done.

3rd. I took the sun in 16° 50′ S. Course W. b. S.; ship's run 30 leagues.

4th. I took the sun in 17° 30′ S. Course W. b. S.; ship's run 30 leagues.

5th. Course W. ¼ S.W., 35 leagues. This day we saw some gulls. There was great festivity, because it was the eve of the name of our launch. Showed many lights, rockets, and fire-wheels.

6th. I took the sun in 18° 30′ S. Course W. b. S. We saw gulls[1] and boobies.

7th. We went 18 leagues on a W. b. S. course. This day we had the wind astern E.N.E. At three in the morning we had the first shower of rain: this made us close, all three vessels running on one course, with courses set and lanterns lighted. The wind remained steady at E.S.E.

---

[1] "Grajas."

8th. I took the sun in 19° 30′ S. Course W.S.W., and ship's run 35 leagues. On this same day a man fell overboard from the *Almiranta*, who was setting a sail. He came up, got hold of the rudder, and climbed on board. The same day we saw three or four whales, which were coming from the W., going along the coast of Peru to the unknown region. We are 500 leagues from that coast. This day this Order was fastened to the main mast.

Jubilee of His Holiness Clement VIII, conceded to the persons who go on this Voyage.

It must be notorious to all persons who go on this discovery how the Supreme Pontiff, Clement VIII, at my humble petition, conceded that if Our Lord was served by calling any one of us from this world to the other, if at the hour of death he is unable to confess or take the sacrament, only to call out with contrition and devotion from the mouth or the heart shall be enough for him to gain plenary indulgence and remission of all his sins; and this jubilee can be gained in all the lands to which we go, six times in the year, namely, on the three Easter days, Christmas, the Resurrection, and Pentecost; also on the days of St. Peter and St. Paul, of the Assumption of Our Lady, and All Saints, having on those days confessed and taken the sacrament, reciting what they may wish, and praying to God for the Holy Mother Church, for peace and concord among Christian Princes, and for the conversion of the people about to be discovered.

9th. I took the sun in 20° 7′ 30″ S.; ship's run 33 leagues, course W. b. S. half the time, W.S.W. the other half. On this day I worked out the distance on the chart, and found we were 553 leagues from the coast of Peru, due W. from the port of Tarapaca. This great ocean gulf received the name of Our Lady of Loreto, which is between the latitudes of 16° to 19°, the sea of the S.W. From this height onward we find the sea so pacific that one can swim in it, as if in a lake.

10th. I took the sun in 21° 30′ S.; ship's run 33 leagues, course half the day W. b. S., the other half S.W. This day we saw many gulls; and the Instructions were

delivered to the Admiral, Luis Vaez de Torres, and to Captain Pedro Bernal in the launch, as to what they had to do and to look out for.

11th. Made 4 leagues on a W., 30 leagues on a S.W., course. To-day, from midnight onwards, we had several rain-showers, which went on until eight in the forenoon, and some with the force of the wind E. and S.E.

12th. Ship's run 30 leagues W. and S.W., with the wind S.

13th. We made 35 leagues W.S.W. This day we saw many grey gulls; here, in this part, there was again a swell, as I noticed before.

14th. I took the sun in 22° 30′ S. The course was W.S.W., distance 15 leagues. This day we set a main top-gallant sail, another term for which is the sail over the topsail. The *Almiranta* made sails at the yard-arms, and another invention of a sail astern. I again made calculations on the chart, and found we were 625 leagues from Callao.

15th. We made 30 leagues on a W.S.W. course. This day the boat from the launch came alongside, with Captain Bernal in her, to visit our General, who was not well; and when he wanted to return, a volley of musketry was fired. The wind was N. to N.W. Until now, after leaving the coast of Peru 300 or 400 leagues, we had had the wind E. and E.N.E.

16th. We made 25 leagues, and saw some small white birds like doves.

17th. The course was W.S.W. and S.W., distance 25 leagues, then S.S.W. to S. and N.W. with the wind variable. This day the General called to the Pilots to ask what they thought of the change of weather. We said that in all the sea, to south and north, that we had navigated, and in other parts, in passing the Tropics, we meet variable wind, and we had seen the same in this gulf.

18th. We made 15 leagues, with W.S.W. course. To-

day the wind was all round the compass, finally settling in the N. and N.N.W.

19th. I took the sun in 24° S. We made 15 leagues to W.S.W., with wind N. to N.W. I found that we were 750 leagues from Callao, and at sunset our *Almiranta* made a signal that we were nearing land. We all rejoiced, and to satisfy us, they answered that they had seen it all the morning, but not being quite certain they had not signalled, but now they felt sure, and that it bore S.S.W. Our General ordered our launch to go ahead and see, as it was moonlight, and with his lantern lighted. So we steered S.S.W., the direction where the land was said to be, the *Capitana* and *Almiranta* following the launch; and so we went on all night, a distance of 20 leagues, keeping a good look-out.

20th. In the morning, when the sun rose, it was seen that there was no land. This day I took the sun in 25° 15° S. We made 13 leagues S.S.W.

21st. We made 28 leagues W.S.W., with a N. wind, as if it was summer-time. This day the wind changed to S. and S.S.E.

22nd. With wind E.S.E., we had showers of rain, being in 26° S. We ran before the wind only under courses, steering W.N.W., our day's run being 30 leagues.

23rd. I took the sun in 25°, and we made 40 leagues W.N.W. and W. Wind S.E.

24th. We made 30 leagues to the W. There were lights and much lightning—the first we had seen—with signs of land-mist to the W.

25th. I took the sun in 24° 45′ S. We made 15 leagues to W. and N.W. They saw gulls and certain herbs like sargasso. We held high festival on the Conversion of the Apostle St. Paul, firing off artillery and musketry. The General also ordered the royal standard and the square banners; also his banner at the mast-head, and streamers at the yard-arms.

26th. We had some rain-showers from the E., with squalls, which made us heave-to from three o'clock until daylight. Then we thought it better to run under the two courses. The ship's run was 40 leagues. This day we saw many birds of different kinds at about eight, gulls, frigate birds, boobies and terns, and at noon we sighted land: at which all hands rejoiced, a good prize being given to the look-out man. The *Capitana* fired a gun to announce it to the other, and we proceeded towards it, sending the launch on ahead to find a port. Having reconnoitred, they told us they had been within arquebus-shot of the land, and that there was no bottom in 200 fathoms. It seemed to our General that, if we could get nearer, we might find a port, and take in wood and water, and some fish: for the island seemed to have these things in abundance. It was very green, and seemed large, from what we could see. There were 3 or 4 leagues of very white beach, backed by trees.

First Island: Anegada.[1]—In 25° S., 1000 leagues from Callao. This island is very flat, so that one may be near it and never see it. It runs N.W. and S.E. In this approach to the land the *Almiranta* fired a piece, and we stood out to see what it was for; and he told us he had found bottom in 80 fathoms, then no bottom with 300 fathoms. Night came on, and we decided to stand off and on until morning, with only the foresail and mizen. So we continued until midnight, and at daylight we were 2 or 3 leagues away to the E.S.E., with the wind E.; so it seemed best to continue on our route, and leave the island, only with annoyance at the necessity we were under.

27th. At eight o'clock in the morning we stood-on. I

[1] The names of islands given by the Pilot were no doubt provisional until Quiros should give the permanent names. The first island was finally named "*La Encarnacion.*" "*Anegada*" has reference to the lagoon in the centre.

took the sun in 24° 50′ S., when we were 10 leagues N.W. by N. of the island.

28th. We made 30 leagues on a W. course. This day we again saw a great number of birds of many kinds, chiefly grey gulls and terns.

29th. *Second Island: Sin Puerto.*[1]—24° 45′ S., 1,075 leagues from Callao. In the morning we saw another island, about 6 to 7 leagues long, N. and S., all flat, with a hill to the S. It is all clean rock round the coast. The distance from the "Anegada" is 75 leagues. We cruised round to the S. side, seeking a place where we could anchor, with our launch ahead, and the others in her wake, so near the shore that we could have thrown a stone on it, and no bottom at 300 fathoms. The launch went to where the surf broke, and got bottom at 27 fathoms in front of a beach. She sounded from the stern to see if the other ships could anchor, and got no bottom at 300 fathoms, and so she presently dragged; so the General, seeing this, returned to a W.N.W. course, beginning there another route.

This island is very green, and full of trees and open spaces. The wind which blew over this island brought a smell of flowers and herbs: for they were abundant. The *Almiranta* got out a skiff, and sent it to the shore with three persons. They jumped on shore, but were afraid to leave the boat. They brought back certain fruits and herbs, and said that they saw pebbles of different colours on the beach, and stones which they did not know, but which were pleasant to the sight. So we went round this island; but, as we could not stay there, we proceeded on our route until we were half a league from it. To the N.E. of the place where we had been there was a beach, which appeared to be larger than the first; and if any one should chance upon this island at any time, the N.E. side

[1] San Juan Bautista (Quiros).

should be taken to find this beach, which we could not do. The name of "Sin Puerto" was given to this island. On the same day the Admiral came on board in the skiff, which he had lowered; and at his coming there was a great salute.

30th. I took the sun in 24° S.; course and distance W.N.W., 30 leagues. Many gulls were seen. From the island "Sin Puerto" we took the route to W.N.W. The island "Anegada" we found to be 1,000 leagues from Callao, "Sin Puerto" 1,075 leagues.

31st. We made 30 leagues W.N.W. on this day, and had some rain-showers from the E.

February.

1st. I took the sun in 22° 50′ S. We made 25 leagues W.N.W.

2nd. We made 30 leagues W.N.W., with wind E. and E.S.E., and squalls that made us strike the topmasts. In the night we lost sight of the *Almiranta*. She was not to be seen in the morning, which made us all sad; and, on account of the bad time we had in the night, we felt anxious. So we remained without any sail set, until, at eight in the morning, we saw the masts and sails of our consort astern, at which every one rejoiced, as if she had been out of sight for many days. At noon she joined company.

This day I took the sun in 21° 45′ S. The course and distance was W.N.W., 30 leagues. On this day we saw and bearing N. to N.W.; and, firing a gun, we altered course to N.

3rd. On this day, before the land was sighted, our General called a council, and for this purpose a flag was hoisted. So our Admiral came on board to give an account of all, to be recorded in a document. Being asked in what latitude they were, he replied that he had not been able to

take the sun for three days, but he made the distance from the coast of Peru to be 1,110 leagues, and his pilot, Fuentidueñas, made it 1,140. It was agreed that the sun should be taken next day, to enable us to decide what should be done. They also said that they made the islands of Marquesas de Mendoza, four in number, to bear N.N.E. and S.S.W.

The Captain, Pedro Bernal, was asked the same question, and also said it was three days since he had taken the sun. His distance from Callao was 1,240 leagues, and he gave the same bearing from the Marquesas.

On this day the General consulted his Pilots, and it was agreed that the course should be W.N.W.; because if it happened that we did not find land, we should be nearer the island of Santa Cruz, which is in 10° 20′ S. For there was fear that we might run short of water, but soon after land was sighted from the mast-head, which appeared to be extensive. For us it was the cause of great joy.

Third Island.—At five in the afternoon, an hour before nightfall, it began to blow hard from the E. and E.S.E., with squalls which made us pitch and roll, and with no knowledge of where the land might be, or how near it was, which was what we felt most. The thunders and lightnings of that night were without number, lasting until three in the morning.

4th. At dawn it had fallen so calm that no one would have known it had been blowing in the night, and we were about 4 leagues from the land. We made for it, and by noon we were near it, but no anchorage could be found along its 20 leagues of coast, with the sea so close on the other side that there was not a stone's throw from one side to the other. The circumference was over 50 leagues.

Fourth Island.—From this island we steered W.N.W., and made 12 leagues during the night. At dawn we

sighted another island bearing S.W. 5 leagues. We made for it, and ran along its N.E. side. All the interior was inundated.

Fifth Island.—From this we saw another island to the west, which we approached, but found no bottom nor anything that could be useful.

5th. *Sixth Island.*—At a distance of 2 leagues we sighted another island from the mast-head to the W., and steered for it, the wind being E. Four islands were seen that day, 3 or 4 leagues from each other. The four islands called "Anegadas," are between 20° and 21° S., and we did not anchor at any of them because there was no bottom. We gave the name of "Anegadas" to these islands; and finding that they were of no value, we left them and proceeded on our course. This night, seeing that we were amongst an archipelago, we stood off and on.

6th. We were now 350 leagues W. of those islands of Mendoza. On this day the hearth was arranged, and the apparatus for obtaining fresh water from salt.

7th. The fire was lighted over the machine, and it began to give fresh water with much ease. This day they got three Peruvian jars full. The object was to try the machine, and the water was found to be clear, soft, and good for drinking. This day the wind was N.W. to W.N.W., and we were lying to, not because of the wind, but from fear of some rocks and inundated islands, like those we had passed. We made 18 leagues with a N.E. wind, for at eight o'clock the wind changed, and so we continued on our N.W. course.

8th. I took the sun in 20° 45′ S. The course and distance were 18 leagues N.W. b. W., with the wind N. and N.E. On this day the ration of water was reduced to a *quartillo* for each person. The General said that it would be for him the first, and so he went on without giving us more, serving out the ration in public. All took it well, and

contented with what might happen later. This day our Father Commissary wore his vestments, blessed the water, preached, and gave us ashes. A fish was also grilled, and divided amongst all.

9th. *Ninth Island.*—In the morning we saw a small island bearing E. b. N., about 3 leagues to windward, and as we could not make it, we continued on our course. It is in about 19° S., for I took the sun on the same day in that latitude. The ship's run was 25 leagues, and we met with a squall which made us stand out to sea, and we were sure to meet them near land, and some of them obliged us to strike the topmasts.

10th. *Tenth Island.*—At dawn we saw an island ahead bearing N.W., being 5 or 6 leagues from us. The *Almiranta* sighted it first and fired a gun, which we did not, so as not to waste powder. The ship's run was 30 leagues N.W., and this island is in 17° 45′ S. The coast runs from the south end, E. to W., and from the north, N.W. to S.E. It has extensive palm groves at the east end, which is in 18° 10′ S., and to the N.W. end of the island is 25 leagues. Approaching it, when at a distance of 3 leagues, we saw smoke, at which we rejoiced. We were much puzzled, and some were doubtful because of the other islands; but soon we saw people, which doubled our joy.

Our launch was ordered to go inshore, and we stood off and on until she should find bottom. The General ordered that our boat, and that of the *Almiranta*, should go to the land with men to sound and seek for bottom, where the ships might anchor. They found none, except in the undertow of the sea where the launch was, and the boat went back with this report. The boat's crew had seen the great desire the natives had to see them, so they went back and reached them by swimming, for the surf would not admit of the boats reaching the land. Those who swam on shore were Francisco Ponce and Miguel Morera, both

belonging to the *Capitana*. When they landed the natives received them joyfully, and to show that they wanted peace they put their weapons on the ground, giving them to understand that they would not offend them. Seeing that our two men had landed safely, others in the boats wanted to do the same, and two jumped into the water from the boat of the *Almiranta*, and these were received in the same way as the first comers, the natives beginning to embrace them and to kiss them on the cheeks. Presently one who seemed to be a chief took a green palm leaf, and gave it to one of our men in sign of peace, with many caresses, and crossing their hands, not forcing us to embrace them. The natives got into the sea, their women and children being on the shore with the weapons of their husbands. These were lances of toasted wood for points. Others had clubs, all of the same wood. All made signs that our men should come to their houses, where there was plenty to eat. Seeing this, our people gave the natives of the little they had brought: half a cheese and biscuit, and some knives. They received the presents willingly, making great festivity, and were very sorry when our men took leave, as it was late, and the boats returned on board. The ships then stood out to sea for the night, as no anchorage could be found, with the intention of returning in the morning and seeking for a place to anchor.

11th. In the morning we stood in shore again to seek for an anchorage, but could not find one anywhere on the coast. The General, seeing this, determined to send ten men on shore under the command of the ensign, Pedro Lopez Sojo, ordering the coxswain to be careful of the boat, as it was a dangerous coast. They jumped on shore, after having given thanks to God that He had created such good people in lands so remote, who had shown such friendly feeling. The boat of the *Almiranta* also came with more men. Having all united on land they formed

in order, with much care for their arms, and marched to a small hill where there was a cocoa-nut palm grove. They all went to see if they could find water, and so they came to the foot of some palms of a man's height, or even more, and could not find any but salt water. Going carefully forward in search of water, they came upon an old woman among these bushes, and took her, for she did not attempt any defence. They took her on board to our General, who received her with pleasure, giving her presents, and showing her everything in the ship. She was very old, blind of one eye, with one arm maimed; and, judging from the place where they found her, she was there to guard their idols. High festival was made for this old woman, performing the same signs for peace as the natives had used. During this time the ships made a tack off the land, for if not there was both time and place for them to be on shore. While the General was giving presents to this native, we showed her a looking-glass, and she looked at it and turned it round with astonishment, so as she saw nothing at the back she looked at the people. When it was time to send her on shore, that she might take the news of her treatment to the others, the General ordered her to be given a white cloth of Ruan and a hat; for she went naked, except for decency, those parts being covered with woven palm matting. All the other natives were covered in the same way. Finally, the General ordered her to be put on shore, and with her several of our men landed. Presently there came to the shore several canoes, each containing fourteen or fifteen men, and in the chief one there were twenty-five men with the chief himself.

This little fleet consisted of vessels like galeots, not of one tree-trunk, but very subtly contrived. Better could not have been made in Castille, with their mat sails very curious. They had come a matter of 7 leagues only to see us, from within the island, for it was inundated. The

native woman had with her a little white dog like ours; and where she was found there were many tombs, the ground kept very clean, with some slabs raised, and many shrines covered with boughs. In this same place we all assembled, and raised a very high, well-made cross;[1] indeed, we set up many on that island, for we had none of our own people who, when he went on shore, did not set up a cross. On this island we found the half of a cedar pole, which had been worked on the coast of Nicaragua or Peru. No water could be found on the island, so our men collected many cocoa-nuts which, not being quite ripe, had much water in them, and were a very great alleviation to our thirst.

They landed the native woman, and she made signs to the others to come. This they presently did, with their canoes and with great joy, leaving their weapons on board, and coming to our boats.

As the shore was stony, when the heavy surf came in they helped our people, and by signs they said that they would guide the boat to a place where it would not come to harm, for we could not have done it so safely, so as not to leave the boat broadside on to the surf. But they put her into the water with great vigour, making their chaunt like sailors.

On our parts, we obeyed the will of the General, who did not wish any harm to be done to the natives nor to their trees, but that they should be caressed; that, seeing our good treatment, they might venture to get into our boats as friends. One of those who did so was the Chief, at which our people were well content, as they thought he wanted to go on board. When the natives saw that the boats were returning to the ship, they jumped out and swam to the shore. Our people, seeing this, not to lose seven of our

[1] See note at p. 200.

men, who had remained on the beach, seized upon the Chief, who also wanted to jump into the water. He used all his force to do so, and we were obliged to make him fast in the stern-sheets, doing so as gently as possible; but he was furious, and cut the cords with his nails and teeth, which he did, though they were thick: for he was very big and well-made. Our people caressed him, calling him comrade and friend, hitting their breasts as the natives do when they establish peace, and raising the finger; to which he replied with asperity and defiance. During these goings and comings of the boats to and from the ships with the said native, seven of our men remained on shore.

When the natives saw that their Chief was being taken on board, they surrounded our people, forming two parties, and sat down with our men in the centre, always watching the boat to see if the Chief got into the water. Seeing that he could not do so, they spoke to our men by signs, asking if their Chief would come, to which they were answered that he would; but some of the natives made great lamentations. They did not, however, attack our men. On the contrary, they gave them water out of some large cocoa-nuts they brought in their canoes, and told them to drink They asked for much, our men giving in recompense for what they brought, at which they showed much pleasure. While this passed our boat got alongside the *Capitana*; for during all this time we were going on different tacks.

On arriving alongside, the Captain ordered the Chief to be saluted three times to the sound of the flute as a grandee; at all which he showed astonishment, although he continued to struggle to get away and jump into the sea. Our General received him with great cordiality, for he had no other wish. He tried to get the native Chief to come on board, but could not succeed either by fair means or foul. Seeing that he would not come up, the General ordered him to be left alone, and went down into the boat, every

one making obeisance, that the native might understand that the General was our Chief, calling him Captain; and the native did the same. Presently the native was shown the palm branch that we had been given in token of peace, and he seemed very contented at the sight of it. When our General saw that he was pleased at seeing these things, he ordered the Chief to be untied, embracing him, and giving him some quince jam to eat. Although he saw us eat it, he kept it, with other things that he had been given to eat. He looked at our ship with much attention, wondering at its build, and talking a good deal.

Seeing that our people were on shore, and fearing that they might be attacked by the natives, our General dressed the Chief in silk, having brought some suits for like occasions. By signs we asked him for several things. He was shown a fowl, and he asked for it, so it was given to him; and with this they were ordered to take him on shore. His people, when they saw this, rejoiced greatly, and received him on the shore with great applause. Our people taught them about the crosses which were set up in their shrines, and the natives did reverence to them in the same way that we did.

The natives then embarked in their canoes, and in doing so the Chief presented the Sergeant, Pedro Garcia, with a turban of feathers, calling him Captain, and he also gave him some shells. Our people gave them a salute of arquebuses, at which they were terrified, while those on board began to look out, thinking that some accident had happened, and in consequence our General determined to send help. He made up a party of fifteen or twenty men, and sent them on shore, where they saw that there was friendship. The General ordered a piece to be fired off; the *Almiranta* did the same as a recall, because it was his care that there should be no encounter with the natives. The boats returned. In the turban which the Chief gave

to the Sergeant, among many feathers, there were tresses of a woman's hair arranged like a diadem, which they valued among themselves, and it showed that the Chief was a great person, and for this reason our General valued it highly. The hairs were long and very golden, like gold threads, and there could not be any better in our Spain, even if they were dyed. They also sent two very beautiful shells, which they wear round their necks at festivals, one of them a good *palmo*[1] in diameter. Where they collect them in the place where they grow there must be a great quantity of pearls, and these shells were of such a size that they would hold a fowl ready to be eaten. These natives had no knives, as was seen from the old woman who came on board. All her tools were made of shells.

We got the boats in and put to sea, the people never ceasing to talk of what they had seen all night, giving thanks to God for the way the islands had been explored inside and out, and for the good conduct of the natives. From midnight onwards we stood in again, so as to coast along this island.

12th. At dawn we were off the island, and we coasted round the south side without finding bottom up to where the sea broke. The island is 20 leagues long and 10 wide, and all the interior inundated, just as if it was a piece of the sea surrounded by land, for which reason we shaped a course to N.W.

Eleventh Island.—After having left the island about 5 leagues astern, we saw another island which bore N. from us. It was about 5 or 6 leagues long, and being small we did not care to examine it. We did not give it a name.[2] At nightfall we were 5 leagues from these islands.

13th. *Twelfth Island.*—I took the sun in 16° 15′ S. We made 25 leagues N.W., the wind N.E. and E.N.E. On

[1] 8.346 inches.

[2] *Decena* of Quiros. See p. 204.

this same day at noon we saw an island bearing N. We stood towards it, with tacks hauled on board, it being 5 or 6 leagues to windward of us. Seeing that we could not reach it, we continued on our course.[1]

I may here say that in changes of routes and courses that were made, and other things relating to the navigation, all was ordered by the General.

This island is 20 leagues from the others in 15° 45′ S. The General caused an order to be fixed to the mainmast:

"No person shall take the name of God in vain, on pain of a fine of one dollar, for the souls.

"No person shall dare to put his hand to a knife or any other weapon whatever, on pain of a fine of thirty dollars."

14th. *Thirteenth Island.*—At dawn we sighted a large island about 5 leagues to the eastward. It seemed to be like the other islands, and was probably inhabited, for one is in sight from the other. These islands run N.W.; and our General, seeing that they ran in the direction of our route, ordered the course to be N.W., and we followed it, to see if we could find its origin; and this was done. This island is in 15° S.

Although I said above that our course was N.W., we did not make good more than W., because we were under so little sail—namely, the fore-topsail. Afterwards we fell off to S.W. from this cause, but we did not make more sail from fear of getting foul of some island or rocks; and we did not make sail again until sunrise. This was the reason that, whenever we sighted an island, it was almost always in the morning, or at a time when we were able to keep a look-out on them.

On this same day I made a calculation on the chart, and found that we had gone 1,475 leagues from the Port of Callao, judging from the routes by which we had navigated. In all this time our allowance of water was one *quartillo*,

[1] See p. 204.

and we did not fail to suffer, though the allowance of provisions was sufficient; but, as the heat was great, the people felt it much. Our General treated himself with the same rigour, that no one might complain, all being treated equally. But the salted food and excessive heat afflicted the people.

15th. We made 20 leagues—half N.W. b. N., and the other half N.W., with the wind E.

16th. I took the sun in 12° 50′ S. We made a run of 30 leagues N.W. Up to this time we had gone over 1,535 leagues.

17th. We made 25 leagues N.W. b. N. On this day we saw no signs.

18th. I took the sun in 10° 45′ S. We made 25 leagues. On this day we altered course to W., following the route to the Island of Santa Cruz.

19th. I took the sun in 10° 45′ S. We made 25 leagues. This day we went before the wind, following the route to Santa Cruz.

20th. I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. The ship's run was 20 leagues. All the differences of the rumb line cause the entry of distances on the charts to be somewhat imaginary, owing to the yawing of the ship N.E. or N.W.; so that there is divergence from the route or road that the pilots think she is going.

21st. *Fourteenth Island: "Island of Fish."*—I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. We made 24 leagues. This afternoon we sighted an island bearing W. b. S., running N.N.W. and S.S.E. During the night the island was 3 leagues off, more or less; for the General, thinking we could not reach it before dark, stood off and on until morning. When morning came, we made for it, sending our tender ahead to sound and see if bottom could be found for anchoring.

22nd. We found an anchorage on the W. side, very large, the sea smooth, and sheltered from the wind; and here we thought to anchor, as this island seemed so pleasant, and

might furnish some fresh water, of which we were in want, as well as some fish. We hoped to relieve some of our necessities, which, up to the present time, we had been unable to do, except as regards those two things. Seeing that we were so near the land, and that we had found no bottom, those who came behind saying it was the Island of San Bernardo,[1] and those who came in front that it was La Solitaria; and until now, not having deliberated what island it was, it being seen that no anchorage could be found, we stood out to sea, except the launch, which anchored very near the land on stones, for all the bottom was stony. Our boats went on shore to see if any water could be found by digging among the palm trees. They found many cocoa-nuts, but no water, and nothing but salt water in the holes they dug. At this island there was plenty of fish, which we killed with sticks. This island is inundated, like all the rest. It is in latitude 10° 30′ S., and about 12 leagues round. Seeing the little profit to be got from it, the General ordered the voyage to be resumed shaping a westerly course to Santa Cruz.

23rd. We made 25 leagues, with wind E.N.E. and E.

24th. I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. We made 25 leagues. This day the wind was N. and N.N.E.

25th. We made 25 leagues W. This day we saw many birds of different kinds, which we had not seen until now.

26th. I took the sun in 10° S. The ship's run was 25 leagues—1,740 leagues from Callao. In all this voyage we were in great want of water; and as in the other vessels the ration was more liberal, the General ordered that it should be no more than a *quartillo*.

27th. I took the sun in 10° S. Our run was 24 leagues to W., with wind E. and E.N.E.

28th. I took the sun in 10° S. We made 25 leagues to the W.

---

[1] See p. 207.

March.

1st. We made a run of 25 leagues W., with some N.E.

2nd. *Fifteenth Island.*—At dawn we sighted a small island, 3 to 4 leagues in circuit, covered with cocoa-nut palms, but no other trees. We made 20 leagues. We saw our launch, for at night she always goes ahead, and at dawn we sighted her, and she made two fires according to orders, and she fired off two falconets, which we heard. Presently, he who watched on the spritsail-yard cried, "Land." As there was a moon we all saw it, and it was not more than a league away. As the day broke we stood away to get a better view of it, and to look out for any rock there might be. It was seen that when our launch showed two lights as a signal, the natives on shore also displayed a great light. So we knew that this island was inhabited, and we stood for it in the morning. We then saw a canoe with three natives in it, who, when they saw us, came alongside, making great rejoicings, pointing out the port. They danced, and showed by signs, as was understood, that we should go there, always making great shouts. With all this they would not come on board, nor eat anything we gave them, but kept it, asking for all they saw. Presently several other canoes arrived, and came near to see our ships and our persons. They were surprised, and we were also, to see such gentle and well-disposed men, grieving that they should live in lands so remote, and without the light of baptism.

Soon we made out their houses and port, and where, near the shore, we could see men and women collected to the number of five hundred, for they remained so as easily to be counted and known. They were dressed in very fine palm mats, of various colours and well woven. Having reached the port our launch anchored, and we followed with our boats in rear of the launch. Many natives had

come in canoes, and others swimming, who spoke to us, and gave us branches of palm in token of friendship, dancing and making great rejoicing, but always with caution, as we did also. Presently they went on shore and got a large rope. Then one of them dived and took a turn of it round the cable of the launch, calling out to those on shore to haul, which they all did. Seeing this, and that it put the launch in danger, the rope was cut. Then they tried to do it again, and we cut the rope again; and this was done several times. Until then the natives did not know what firearms were. Many times they were menaced with arquebuses, but they had no fear, for, as we had fired without ball, they thought there was no ill effect from them, and that it was all air. Nevertheless, they were astonished when they saw the guns fired, and we called to them not to be afraid. Presently they returned, making the same rejoicings as before, but not failing to bring their lances of 30 *palmos*,[1] and some clubs. When they came near us they asked for all they saw, down to the arquebuses and swords we carried. They ventured to lay hold of one belonging to a companion. The sword was drawn, and in taking hold of it the native cut himself. After he saw blood it did not seem good to him, and after that they were more careful.

Then our ships came near the land to anchor, and as the *Almiranta* made another tack, they told us to call her back, and they showed signs that it pained them that she should go, and all, as has been said, making great rejoicing. As the port had soundings, we took the anchors of our ships, and with one of the boats we anchored well in shore. The breeze was from the shore, otherwise we could not have anchored. The first that anchored was our *Capitana*, and presently the *Almiranta*, and the ships were in this way for an hour when the wind changed. Our

[1] 20 feet.

General, seeing that the breeze came from the sea, and that we might be in danger, gave orders to make sail, which was done, letting go the cables by hand.

Before this was done, the natives had seized our buoy-ropes, taking them on shore by swimming with much ease; on which the boat of the *Almiranta* followed menacing them, but did nothing to them, for even until this time we had done them no harm, obeying the order of our General. But our people saw how great was the insolence of the natives, and began to fire with ball; and when they saw some of their number fall, they began to gather together, and we saw them get some of the wounded into the canoes, and took them to their houses, making no more merriment, and leaving the shore clear. So we took the opportunity of going in the boats to secure our anchors and cables, and having done this we went on board. Presently the General ordered the Admiral to be sent for, that he might arrange what should be done next day about finding a watering-place to relieve our necessities, and take our road again to the S., traversing the unknown parts in a higher latitude. It was settled that next day the Admiral, with a party, should go in the boats, with the launch as a support. In the morning he set to work. In our boat twenty-five men embarked with arquebuses and shields, and the same in the boat of the *Almiranta*, with the Admiral himself. They came to the land, and the natives were on the beach, formed in order, with their arms waiting. There were also some women with their staves. The men had lances 28 or 30 *palmos* long, all of one pole, with the point hardened with fire. They were well formed in a squadron. At this time our launch had anchored, and most of the people, because there was little room in the boats, were on board the launch, which was very near the shore, almost in the surf; and thence a ball could easily reach the land. This island, like the others, was inundated inland, but it looked much

better, as it was all one palm-grove, so that it seemed that we should be sure to find water.

Returning, then, to my subject of the natives. Seeing us land, they made a great noise, all with one accord crying out, and brandishing their spears in good order, as if they had been drilled. Our Admiral ordered more men to land from the launch, he himself being the first to jump on shore. For all jumped in great peril of their lives, because there were reefs all along the coast, with a heavy surf, which turned the boats broadside on; and some were swamped, as will be seen further on, and there was not a boat that was not in danger of being lost with all on board.

The natives, as they saw that the sea was turning us over, and that to reach them it would be necessary to cross a wide space, with the water up to the waist—and in places we were obliged to make a round, as it was out of our depth—began to attack us in good formation. The Admiral ordered us to form on a reef where there was less water, and to give them a volley. When the natives saw that some of their number were killed at such a distance, they fled quickly to their village, with our people in pursuit. They got into their canoes, which they had tied up in the lagoon, warned by what had taken place the day before, passing from one part to another, and leaving their houses abandoned. Our people marched in order, which was not a little to be able to do after such hard work in landing, and all being bruised in legs and knees. As soon as they saw us coming near their houses, some natives who had remained began to make fire in sign of peace, as, no doubt, they hoped; and they did not make it anywhere but outside, lest we should treat them badly, seeing their shameful treatment of us the day before. Those who made the fire and waited for our coming were the oldest; and, coming to us, they embraced and kissed us. In this their good-will was seen, not considering what had happened before; but

it was recognised that with much friendship they desired to be reconciled. Presently the Admiral ordered one of them, who appeared to have most authority, to be dressed in silk, and he was asked by signs to show us water. He told us to sit down and get out of the sun—which, indeed, was necessary, as the heat was great—and, for us to sit upon, he told others to bring very good matting. Our people did not wish to do so, so that some sat down and others did not, hiding themselves. This native ordered others to climb up the palm trees, and they got us a quantity of cocoa-nuts. They gave them to us to eat, and they were large and very full of water, only one sufficing for a man, how great soever his thirst might be. Thus we did not force them, because it seemed to us that we should be satisfied.

Our Admiral went with a few soldiers to examine the village, leaving the rest in order. In the houses he found water, but some of it rain-water; but to embark it, it would have caused as much blood as before, owing to the difficulty of getting to the boats.

While we were there a native came to us, with his hands crossed and a cord put over them. He was as much a gentleman as Nature could create, about eighteen years of age; and as he saw that we paid respect to the Admiral, he went to him in the way I have mentioned, and made signs to have his hands tied. It gave us great pleasure to behold such loyalty in a barbarian, and such gentleness. So the Admiral determined to take him on board, and make him a Christian. He said to the Pilot, Gaspar Gonzalez,[1] that, with the excuse of carrying cocoa-nuts he was to be sent with a man to the boats, telling him to take them to those who were there, and that in this way he was to be taken on board. Judging from his gentleness, it was considered that this could easily be done. He charged those who took him that they should take care of him, as it

[1] The writer.

was the General's wish, and that all was to be done without its being seen by the other natives. The Pilot answered the Admiral that when we should take the native prisoner the others would take to flight; but that seeing him among us those in the forest would come back; and that then we should think more of our safety.

Some of our men disobeyed the orders they had received from their officers, and went away to take the mats and look at the houses, to see what they were like; and this was the reason that they broke their ranks. When the natives saw it, they began to defend what the soldiers wanted to take out of the houses. We knew of the disturbance through the report of a boy, who said that the natives had killed one of our companions. The Spaniards took their arms, and some of us went to the place where there was the sound of fighting. We found one of our men wounded over the eyebrow, and if help had not come quickly it would have been worse. Seeing that the natives, who had been at peace with us, had taken up their arms in anger, and that they gathered together, we could not do anything that would be profitable.

When we were seeking for water, a native woman, well-featured and white, came to us, and with many caresses and embraces gave us some matting.

Our Admiral, seeing that we could not make prisoners nor do anything useful, gave orders for a retreat to the boats, which we did with much risk to our persons on account of the surf, which capsized the boat of the *Almiranta* with some men underneath; but it pleased God that none should perish, and fortunate was he who was able to embark unhurt. So we went on board with the few spoils we had found on land.

In this island there are many beautiful pearl shells, having a diameter of more than a *palmo*, and the fish-hooks and all cutting instruments were made of the shells.

We embarked on board our launch and were taken to the ship, each one recounting what had happened. The General was annoyed that we had been amongst these people, and had not brought one on board. We came on board at 2 o'clock in the night, and made sail, steering W.

4th. When daylight came we found ourselves 6 leagues from the island.

5th. I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. Our run was 25 leagues with the wind N.E. and E.N.E.

6th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 15 leagues, wind N. and N.N.E.

7th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S., and we made 25 leagues to the W.

8th. Our General, seeing that some of the men were guilty of certain disgraceful acts, such as giving the lie one to the other, putting their hands on knife or sword, caused this Order to be issued : "On pain of his life, and his goods forfeited to His Majesty's chamber, no person shall dare to give the lie to another, nor to put his hand on knife or sword, nor to strike another." This proclamation was made *con cajas.* On the same day I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 15 leagues.

9th. The ship's run was 15 leagues, with the wind E. to E.N.E.

10th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 18 leagues to the W. We had a squall between ten and eleven at night from the N., blowing hard, so that we had to run before it. The duration of it was three or four hours.

11th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 18 leagues to the W. At this time there were several rain-squalls, and if by chance we went off our course, we stood up to it again or luffed to collect some water, sometimes succeeding when the storm had passed. We suffered much from want of water, and the machine could not produce any for want of fuel, for we had come to an end of it and none for

cooking. Occasionally, when some rain-squall came, it was received with great applause, the ship being spread over with sheets to catch the water, those who had none seeking to borrow, and afterwards all were paying their debts.

12th. We made 20 leagues, with the wind E. and E.S.E. There was very bad weather, which obliged us to strike the topmasts; and after midnight, seeing that we had been looking out for land for many days, the General ordered that we should put the ship with sea abeam. That same day, those in the launch and we saw St. Elmo at the yard-arm, and we saluted him with the Pilot.

13th. I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. We made 20 leagues.

14th. I took the sun in 10° 15′ S. We made 15 leagues, and after noon there was a calm.

15th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 10 leagues, with the wind N.W., more or less. This day we saw a serpent, belonging to the land, on the surface of the water a yard long.

16th. We were in a calm, and in the night there were many showers of rain, which provided us with water.

17th. I took the sun in 10° 15′ S. We made 15 leagues to the W., with wind E. and E.N.E.

18th. We made 18 leagues to the W., and saw many sea-serpents.

19th. We made 20 leagues to the W., with wind E.S.E., and squalls.

20th. I took the sun in 10° 10′ S. We made 10 leagues.

21st. I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. We made 5 leagues to the W. In this time we had calms and light winds.

22nd. I took the sun in 10° S. We made about 8 leagues.

23rd. I took the sun in 10° 10′ S. We made 15 leagues to the W. At eight o'clock in the evening an eclipse of the moon began, being 37° above the horizon, and ended at an altitude of 52° 30′. It was a total eclipse, the colour of

mourning, beginning to eclipse on the S.E. side and to clear on the E. The eclipse lasted two hours and a-half.

24th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 8 leagues, with the wind S.E. The course was W. ¼ S.W.

25th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 8 leagues, with the wind E.S.E.[1]

26th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 18 leagues, with wind E.S.E.

27th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 15 leagues to the W., with wind E. to E.S.E.

28th. We made 18 leagues, with northerly winds. We saw many serpents.

29th. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made, owing to checks, only 3 leagues.

30th. I took the sun in 10° 10′ S. We made 5 leagues. Many birds were seen.

31st. I took the sun in 10° 30′ S. We made 12 leagues. Many gulls were seen, and serpents in great quantities; also some poles drifted out of rivers.

April.

1st. I took the sun in 10° 20′ S. We made 15 leagues to the W., and saw the same signs of land as the day before.

2nd. I took the sun in 10° 45′ S. We went on a course S.W. by W., and made 5 leagues.

3rd. We made 5 leagues to the W., with the wind E. Many signs of land were seen, a great number of birds of different kinds, many serpents and fruits from the land, and some sea-urchins with four corners, like a clergyman's cap. As it was calm, we collected some to see what there was inside, and they had a nasty taste. Seeing so many signs, at ten in the forenoon our General fired off a piece—

[1] See p. 218. On this day the former Chief Pilot was disrated, and the writer, Gaspar Gonzales de Leza, succeeded him.

a signal that he had sighted land—at which we all rejoiced. The General ordered that some men should go to the mast-head to look out, but they reported that there was no land in sight. On this day God gave us two rain-showers, which was a remedy for all. At two in the afternoon, the Admiral came alongside in his boat, and asked us why the gun had been fired, which was a mistake. He also said he had seen the signs of land, and brought two pumice-stones which he had taken out of the sea—signs of some volcano. As regards Santa Cruz, it has a volcano 8 leagues N. of it. At this time we must have gone, by imagination and dead-reckoning, 2,120 leagues, seeing that we have not arrived at Santa Cruz, it would seem that we have given more distance to the ships than that which they had actually gone over, the waters having detained us by reason of calms. Or, perhaps, when they discovered Santa Cruz, those who discovered it may have thought that they had not gone so far, and put it down to the E. of the true position; so that they gave it a distance of 1,850 leagues from Callao, and wisely by the route taken by our General when he set out from thence for China; so that we find that it is 2,000 leagues from Callao.

4th. I took the sun in 10° 45′. We made 5 leagues to the W., with the wind E.S.E.

5th. I took the sun in 10° 50′ S. We made 5 leagues with wind variable, and made much leeway to the N.W., caused by the swell. It rained, and we took in seventy jars of water, the other vessels doing the same. God showed us great mercy in relieving us from the necessity caused by the want of water. We saw many birds of various kinds, some of them land birds, and many pieces of pumice-stone, and serpents, all signs of land.

6th. I took the sun in 10° 45′ N. We made 8 leagues to the W. Two thick pieces of wood, such as drift down a river, were taken. We also observed currents, and saw

many birds which, passing in the morning across our bows, returned at night.

7th. I took the sun in 10° 45′ N. We made 10 leagues to W.N.W. All this month of April found us in calms. We saw more evident signs of land, and took up a pole as large as a mast of any ship, and in it we found sand in the knots; it seemed to have come from the shore of some river. At three in the afternoon, while the General was asking questions of the *Almiranta* and the launch about the signs of land, they called out from our yard-arm "Land!" and a piece was fired off. Presently the land could be seen, which was two lumps, apart one from the other, very black, and distant about 10 leagues, bearing W.N.W. Some reported from the mast-head that the distance was not more than 4 leagues. We lay to, as night was coming on, so that if there should be any bad weather there would be room for us to run before it. There was also fear of some rock.

8th. *Sixteenth Island.*—At dawn we saw that the land was high and large, and what we thought to be two lumps was really all one. We shaped a course for it, being at a distance of about 8 leagues. The launch had fired a gun which we supposed to mean that she had found bottom. We sounded in 12 to 15 fathoms. This bottom was seen to be clear, and was a pasture for fish. It is 8 leagues from the island, and has a length of about 2 leagues. Our course was W.N.W., following the launch. She went ahead of us until she lost bottom. Following her, we also lost bottom when the island bore W. We stood for it.

I took the sun in 10° 50′ S., and at noon we were 3 leagues from the island; and considering that it would be dark before we could reach an anchorage, we stood off and on.

9th. Our General ordered the Admiral to take twenty men from each ship, and to go in the launch to seek for

a place where our ships could anchor, which he did, but nowhere could he find bottom. She coasted along the island on the south side, leaving three islets apart, which were about a league east of this one. Passing towards the land, the launch lowered her fore-topsail, which was the signal that she had found bottom. The *Capitana* and *Almiranta* followed. It was fine weather, and the current flowed strong to S.E. The launch anchored off a point of the main island, which is about 6 leagues in circumference, and there are also three islets to the W. about a league. The launch anchored near a rock, about half a league more or less from the island, which trends N.W. and S.E., and the others in the same way, one with another. These islands are in 10° 10′ S.

Seventeenth Island: "Nuestra Señora de Loreto."—This island is in 10° 10′ S., and 1,750 leagues from Callao. When our ships saw that the launch had anchored, they thought she had done so from fear of the rock to the westward of her, so we did not follow, but went to anchor in the direction of three islets, which are to the E. of the main island. Here the two ships anchored in 25 fathoms, at a distance of the shot of an arquebus from each other. As the tender was there, the Admiral sent his boat to coast along the island, to seek for a port or place for landing, where there might be a landing without danger to persons. As the boat was passing along, many natives came to the beach, and the first thing they said was not to let off the *pues*, for so they called the arquebuses, and for fear of them they did not dare to come where the boat was. We saw that their arms were arrows. With this news the boat came back to the tender, and the boat's crew related all that they had seen of the land. As night was coming on, the Admiral determined to go to our General and give him an account of what had been seen, at the same time learning the cause why the ships had not come to the place where

the tender was anchored. The reason has already been stated. The launch and boats having arrived at the *Capitana*, they gave an account of what they had seen to the General, each telling his own story. The natives, when they saw our boats and ships, began to take their household goods into the woods, for they had received reports about the Spaniards, and of what had taken place at Santa Cruz with the Adelantado Alvaro de Mendaña, when he was in search of the Solomon Islands to settle on them. It is eleven years since the Spaniards were at Santa Cruz, and that island is near, so that there is communication between one and the other. The natives here knew about firearms, and this was the cause of their alarm. For afterwards, when we were in communication with them, they told us the position of Santa Cruz, and gave us the name of that island and of the volcano. After the General had received an account of what had been seen, he determined that the same party should go in search of a port the next day, and should see if there could be a landing with fifty men, arquebusiers, and shield-bearers, with orders to do no harm to the natives, but to use all means to secure peace. Anyone who acted otherwise was to be punished as a promoter of mischief.

The party left the ships prepared for anything that might happen. When they were in the boats, alongside the *Capitana*, the Father Commissary stood in the gangway and addressed the men, animating their spirits. So we set out to execute the orders of the General, and Luis Vaez de Torres was in our company. The boats' crews went on board the tender, the boat of the *Capitana* returning, and that of the *Almiranta* going with us. We went to anchor at the same place where we were before, being unable to go further owing to the current and the want of wind. So the boat of the *Almiranta* went on in search of a port. We came into a lagoon of the sea,

surrounded by reefs, and here there was a village very well founded like an islet, and surrounded by a wall of stones placed by hand, which went quite round the village. The distance from the land would be nearly an arquebus shot, and this fort seemed so well constructed that no one would judge but that it was suitable for a large force, as it was.

10th. Our people, seeing this, brought the boat nearer to the land, so that we might see better where it would be possible to land, and if there was water to float the boats and to make fast, on account of the reefs. Soon the natives came to our boat, though in great fear of the arquebuses, and our people told them by signs that we were in want of water, which they presently understood, and asked us what we had to put it into. Showing them a couple of jars they went to the land with them, over the reefs, and for the jars they made baskets of green palm leaves well woven, and brought them back to us full of excellent water. Coming to us, they asked us by signs not to fire at them, but to remain quiet, and we satisfied them by putting down the arquebuses, and we told them to put down their arrows, which they did with very good will, presently putting them aside. After this, we were well content at having met with such affable natives. The boat then went back to the tender, where the Admiral was, and gave him an account of all that had happened, all praising the good-will shown by those people. On this he arranged that he would land next day, with as large a force as he could, and take possession of the fort, so as to secure safety for the watering parties and other operations.

11th. At dawn fifty men were embarked, arquebusiers and shield-bearers, in two boats, and made for the port, with the tender as a support, anchored in front. The boats passed between two reefs, arriving at a bay, and thence in front of the fort. A great number of natives

came out to see us, arriving from the mainland, who proved to be reasonable and well disposed.

Presently the Chief came, and, in a loud voice, also making signs, he told us to remain quiet, that there was water, and that he would give it to us. As a great number of natives came, the Admiral ordered the arquebuses to be fired into the air to frighten them. They all dived into the water, for they were in great fear of our arms, owing to the accounts they had received from Santa Cruz. The Chief, however, never moved, and presently our people told him by signs to make his men depart. He did this, came to our boats, and took the Admiral's hand, calling him *Telique*, which is as much as to say "Captain." When our people saw that the Chief had ordered the natives to départ, we came into the port and landed without risk, marching to the village. In the middle there was an open space, where was the *Corps de Garde* of the natives themselves. Here were banners, darts, shields of well-carved black wood, arrows, and other things. The Chief, on being asked what these things were for, he replied that it was the tomb of a chief who had died, and that those were his arms. Asked whether he had been killed in battle, he answered No; that he had died of an illness, and that thus offerings were made to him, placing cocoa-nuts on his grave, and taking them off after two hours, and eating them with their friends. When the morning comes, they order a trumpet to be blown on the top of the sepulchre. These trumpets are made of large shells, which grow in the sea. A great cross was set up in the square, and after he had delivered an oration, this Chief ordered his people to stand apart, and made them a long speech, which could not be understood. Having finished, he ordered them to bring us water, which they did in a very short time. This Chiet was very loyal in all things. If we adored the cross, his people did also. They were pleased to be taught how to

make the sign of the cross, and went on their knees with their hands raised. When they saw that we worshipped the cross, they desired to paint the same cross on their breasts, and most of them did so. To do this they asked us for ink, and we gave them wet gunpowder. Some who had none came to us to paint the cross for them, showing themselves in all things loyal and faithful. There never can have been any people so far out of the true path who were so ready presently to come into it. We established two squadrons of men, and selected six posts conveniently placed, for them to keep guard; and we lived with great caution and vigilance, as is necessary on the like occasions.

12th. If one was to attempt to recount the excellencies of this Chief there would be no end to it, for never was there a barbarian who possessed the good sense of this one. From the time that we landed he never left us, always sleeping among us; not caring to go to the other side to see his wife and children. When we told him that he might go, he said No, that he was well where he was: that he might give us to understand that we should be safer when he was with us, which was the case. All the men from the land came to see us, and were well received, and the Chief told all who came to make obeisance to the Admiral, which they all did, making signs of peace to him and to us. They were surprised at the sight of us, putting their hands on our beards, and looking at us all over, making great rejoicings. They were so anxious to communicate with us and to give us names, that it was wonderful. In their desire to know our names, they put their hands on their breasts saying their own names, and then we gave them ours, which they took for themselves, giving us their names; and as soon as they had once heard it they never gave it to another person. They called us comrades and friends, the words they most often heard from us. All the things that they saw might do us harm

they warned us not to eat. Many times we came to them with importunity to see what they would answer, and they gave us satisfaction in all things. Seeing the great friendship they showed us, saying all our names to us, we began to trust them to a certain extent, and some of our people went as far as a river seen to flow from a height at some distance.

It was a very fresh island, beautifully wooded. It has many cocoa-nut trees, and very tall, sweet canes, which they leave to grow for building their houses. They have many almonds, plantains, and nutmegs. The natives are very clean in their habits, and their houses are furnished with matting. The Chief told us that all these islands, and others we had not seen, fourteen in all, were under his charge, and that they went from one to the other in canoes. As soon as we arrived, he sent a canoe to another port, without our knowledge, to announce our arrival to the other islands, and chiefly to that of Santa Cruz, as we had asked so much about it.

These people had wars with other islanders, for they had slaves who had been captured and brought from other parts, who had to work in their fields. Some wanted to go with us, and were ready to eat all we gave them; so we determined, on the day of our departure, to take them; but on that day they did not appear. Here we saw their canoes, which are very large, each one able to hold fifty persons. They build them with tools of marble, and they said that they were brought from other lands.

13th. All, with one mouth, told us the names of all the islands, pointing out the bearings with their hands. They also told us the number of days it took to go to each one. They asked us not to go to the islands of their friends with firearms, and they pointed out three places where, they said, we should use our arms, because the inhabitants were cannibals. They also said that, further on, pointing to the

S., at a distance of three days, as we understood them, there were cows on a great land. For those on this island only have pigs, which they gave us.

They also have many fowls like those of Castille, and small dogs. During all the eight days that we were there, they helped us to get fuel and water, always showing much honesty; because, though they could have stolen some tool or article of clothing that was forgotten, they did not do so, but returned it to us. This was by order of their Chief, who kept his word in all things. As this island was so excellent, though without a port, and the people so affable and loyal, our General gave it the name of "NUESTRA SEÑORA DE LORETO."[1]

A dress of silk was given to the Chief, and also to his wife. He valued this present very much. He never entered the house without asking permission, and his wife was never seen during all the time, except when she came veiled. He slept with us; and if at night he wanted to get up for anything, he called to one of us to tell him what he was going for. He exchanged names with the Admiral; and so, when we called him, he answered to the name of Torres.

16th, 17th. Our General, seeing that now the principal work was completed—namely, the supply of fuel and water, and that it was time to continue our voyage—sent orders to the Admiral to procure and bring away some natives without their knowledge, so as to avoid a disturbance: for there were over 2,000 natives on the island.

18th. In the morning the Admiral was ready, our boats being loaded and waiting for the tide. As the Chief was always with our people, we could not do anything. So the Admiral took him apart, as if he was going to take leave; and, while he was not looking, our people seized four well-disposed natives, handcuffed them, without their friends seeing it, and put them in one of the boats, where there was

[1] See p. 229.

a crew of twenty men, who took them on board. The Admiral came in the other boat. This seizure having been made, the Chief said that he wished to see and take leave of our General; so he got into the boat with the Admiral, while two natives came in a canoe to bring the Chief back. They then went to the *Capitana*, while the captives were taken to the *Almiranta*. So it happened, but the Chief excused himself from coming on board because he had a headache. Our General gave him some things from the gallery, which he received with great pleasure. This was at about three o'clock in the afternoon; and, as there was no wind, we did not make sail. The Chief must have had some suspicion respecting the kidnapping of his people, for he did not want to leave us; so, to make him go, the General fired off a gun. When the natives in the canoe heard it, they jumped into the sea. The Chief made no movement. Presently he made signs to us to go in God's name, and departed. As soon as he had landed, the four natives were brought bound on board, and the General rejoiced greatly at the sight of them. He took two, and sent the other two on board the *Almiranta*, ordering them to be untied, and ordering two men to guard them.

On all the days that we were at this island we landed the Fathers, and our General landed several times. Every day Mass was celebrated, the first being said to Our Lady of Loreto. At six in the evening the wind came to the N.W., before which we made sail, steering S.E., though with some trouble, as the wind was light and there were currents. Thus God was served to take us out in peace, for the port in which we were anchored was such, owing to rocks on the west side, that it caused us much trouble. We took in water on one side and on the other, and we were only held by one cable, and that much chafed, and all served down to the anchor. I also say that near the islets on the eastern side there was a better anchorage, but

very distant. This night, at two in the morning, one of the natives jumped overboard, which the General felt very much, as he thought that he would be drowned; for we were distant about 4 leagues from the land.

19th. At noon we could still see the island, though at a great distance, for it is very high. Here we began to navigate by another route. Until now we had been making for Santa Cruz, steering W. on its latitude, and we had gone from the port of Callao 2,250 leagues on different courses, although that island is 1,950 leagues in 10° 10′ S., E. and W. in a straight line to the port of Goumey.[1]

20th. We made 18 leagues to S.E., with the wind at N.W.

21st. We made 20 leagues to the S., because it was understood that on this course we should come to the land mentioned by the natives. On the same day, in the morning, we struck the topmasts, on account of the bad weather from N.W. and W.N.W., with mist. On this same day, when we were on our course, at two in the afternoon, we sighted an island bearing E.S.E., about 10 leagues, and on the E. side it had a very high rounded peak. As it was blowing hard, with thick weather, we hove to, waiting for morning, and we had very bad weather all night.

22nd. *Eighteenth Island.*—At dawn this island was distant about 2 leagues, and we ran along the E. and S. side, seeing that it was inhabited, for there was a great crowd on the beach. Our tender went closer in, and made a signal that she had found bottom; but our General, as it was blowing hard and there was thick weather, and as we had little need of anything, and as it seemed to all that the wind would fail from S.E., as is usual in this latitude, would not anchor. But our Admiral, to see the people and what they were like, got a boat down and sent her towards

[1] Guarmey, a port on the coast of Peru, in 10° 4′ S.

the beach with four men. They reported the natives to be a good people, for they came to ours and brought, in token of peace, a very fine mat and some cocoa-nuts. This done, the natives jumped into the water as our people were turning away from the land. This news was brought to the Admiral; but seeing that the *Capitana* was proceeding on her course, he had to do the same. They also said that these natives were more white than those of Nuestra Señora de Loreto. Being 2 leagues from the island, including the distance from the *Capitana* to the *Almiranta*, another of our natives jumped into the sea. The event was much regretted by us that one of the natives should jump into the sea, and the best that could be done was to have some hope for him.

At this time I took the sun in 12° 20′ S., and we were distant from the island 6 leagues to the S. It is in latitude 12° S. It has a circumference of about 5 leagues more or less.

23rd. We made 15 leagues to the S. From midnight we were hove to, with topmasts lowered, owing to squalls from N. and N.W., with much rain and thunder, so that we made 9 leagues of leeway.

24th. I took the sun in 14° S., and at three in the afternoon the weather cleared up. We made sail, steering S.

25th. *Nineteenth Island: "San Marcos," in* 14° 40′ *S.*—We went on this course until two at night, having gone about 6 leagues, and consulting with our Admiral it was agreed that it would be well to alter course to W., which was done. On this day the wind shifted round to N., and we proceeded on a W.S.W. course, with the fore-sails, by order of our General. At dawn we sighted an island bearing S.W. b. W., which was very high. We made for it, and as it was the day of the blessed San Marcos, it received his name. Being on a course for this island, at two in the afternoon we discovered a great land bearing S.; but I do

not make further mention of it, because we were going to San Marcos; later I will treat of it fully.

At this time we fidded our topmasts, as the weather was fine, and I took the sun in 14° 40′ S., the same latitude as this island. On this same day we discovered another land N.W. of San Marcos, about 8 leagues off, and in mid-channel between the two there was a rock.

We reached this island, and coasted along the southern side to see if there was any port where we could anchor, but could not find one. We consulted with our Admiral with regard to what was to be done touching the discoveries, seeing that there was land in all directions. That this island may not be left without mention, when we coasted along it we saw that several streams were flowing down its sides; that it is very high, ending in a peak; and no other that we have seen is higher, nor so high, and all covered with palm trees and cultivated patches. At one point of the island some natives called to our launch, with palm branches and a white cloth. They were seen to be a brown race. As there was no place for disembarking, we did not land.

Our Admiral came on board, to see what our General had determined with reference to the lands that had been discovered and to the islands that were in sight. It was agreed that the ships should stand off and on during the night, and this was accordingly done until morning. Then we were to shape a course for the land, which bore W. from San Marcos.

26th. *Twentieth Island.*—At daybreak we steered for the land, bearing W. from San Marcos, and presently sighted another island bearing N.W. from that we were steering for, which contains very high mountains. That I may not forget it, I had better say now that San Marcos has a circumference of 4 leagues. All that night we steered eastwards to see if we could make a northerly course, so

that by one or the other we might take a N.W. bearing. Proceeding thus on the next day, which was April 27th, the tender and the *Almiranta* were so close in shore that some small canoes came alongside, so that the natives were seen to be naked and black, with some the colour of Indians, and they gave the Spaniards some water brought in cane joints.

27th. At five in the afternoon we discovered a great land with high mountains, which promised to be no less than continental.[1] We stood to the S. for 15 leagues, and as time would not allow us to go to the island, bearing N.W., being impossible owing to calms and northerly winds, we went in the direction of that great land. We navigated all night with a gentle breeze, and at dawn, on the 28th, we were only about a league from land, for we had drifted in that direction since midnight. It fell calm. The name of "Virgen Maria" was given to this island. It is about 30 leagues in circumference, and the island to the N. of it 50 leagues.

28th. Seeing the dead calm, our General ordered the boat of the *Almiranta* to go to the land with ten arquebusiers, to see what there was and seek for a port, but not to go on shore. On coming near the land they found many natives on the beach, standing there to see them. There were also women, who gave them cocoa-nuts, and made signs to induce them to come on shore. Many canoes came round the tender and boat, and some of those on shore came out swimming and got into the boat. Our people told them by signs to go.

While this was going on, many natives were seen coming down from a height, and among them was a Chief. Arriving on the beach, he told his people to stand aside, and with great boldness he swam out and climbed into the

[1] "Tierra firme."

boat. He was well received and regaled by the boat's crew, and he ate all they gave him. This emboldened other natives, with their canoes, to come alongside the tender. Our people seized the Chief, and pulled away to the *Capitana* to report to our General. To prevent their captive from jumping into the sea, they tied him up very well with a chain and padlock; and that he might understand that they did not want to hurt him, they regaled him and cut off his beard. When he saw the way he was treated, he used force with his hands, and broke the chain in the middle. With one piece of it still fastened to him, he jumped overboard and swam towards the shore. As it was night the boat's crew did not take much trouble about picking him up. The other native who was in our boat eating, wanted to jump into the sea, but was prevented. He was brought to our General, and was very well received by all. His colour was that of a Zambo,[1] with great beard and long hair, not very curly, and red. There are men in this land of a whiter colour. Presently the General ordered him to be given something to eat, and he talked much, but we could not understand him. This native wore on one arm a large boar's tooth as a bracelet. It was seen that there was a great quantity of pigs, fowls, and plantain. As the native would not stay, they put him in irons until the morning. As we were on the inshore tack we heard cries under our bows, and it was said that it must be the native who had jumped overboard from the tender, who was shouting to be taken on board. This was done, and we took him in. The reason that he had not reached the land was the chain fastened to his foot, and he had kept on the water outside. They put him in irons with the other, and gave him some supper.

29th. In the morning the General ordered the natives to

[1] A cross between an Indian and Negro.

be taken out of irons, pretending to be in a rage, to make them think that our General did not know of their imprisonment. He brought them on to the poop, ordered them to be shaved and have their hair cut, at which they were much pleased. Then they were dressed, and given hats and some trifles, such as bells. They were then sent on shore with the same boat's crew that had taken them off.

This day we found ourselves to the W. of these islands at dawn, and sighted another island to the N.W. of these two, which was smaller and very high. To-day we were waiting for our boat, as the calm gave us plenty of time. The natives who were under the Chief, who had been in our power during the night, seeing him return with clothes and other things, were much pleased. His wife and children were waiting for him on the beach, and even came out into the sea to receive him, beginning to wail; but the Chief, being well satisfied, told them to be silent. Presently, a great number of men and women came down, and went into the sea with presents for us—plantains and other fruits, of which the land was full. They also gave us a good-sized pig. The friendship they showed us was so great, that they made bold to get into our boats, with children at their breasts. Our people embraced and kissed the babies, which pleased them much.

Our people were in this port for a matter of four hours, and they saw such a number of natives that they seemed to be countless. It was noted that no person of one tribe dared to go into the property or district of another: for this island appeared to be divided between two chiefs, and each one had his boundary, without the right to pass into the land of the other. So it was that, when those of one tribe saw that we did not come to their part, they burned with envy, which exists even among these natives. They came round our boat in their canoes, telling us to come to their

part with the ships, to be loaded with provisions. When they saw that we were so few, and themselves so numerous, they thought that they could easily persuade us, in the way they used our people in another port 2 leagues off, in the part whence we had taken the two natives.

Our men, in order to seek a good port and see all the islands, continued to row along the shore in the boats, with the natives in their canoes making signs to them to come to their parts. At whatever part they stopped, crowds collected, bringing fruits and asking our men to land, and that then they would give them all they required. The intention was to deceive us, for they had their arrows concealed in the sand, that we might think they intended peace. Seeing that it was late, and that night was coming on, also that the ships were standing off and on waiting for them at some distance, our people determined to return on board. When the natives saw that we were going out to sea, they began to shoot countless arrows at us, and one of them wounded a soldier of the *Almiranta* in the cheek; but it was not a bad wound, as it was pulled out, and it was seen that there was no poison in the wound. Our men fired a volley at them from the arquebuses, as they deserved, hitting two or three; upon which they fled into the woods inland. These natives did not know what firearms were up to this time, as did those of "Nuestra Señora de Loreto."

Our boat returned at about midnight, well satisfied with its success; and it was decided by our General that we should proceed in the direction of that land which bore S. from this island of "Virgen Maria." To the S.E. and S.W. all appeared a chain of mountains, as far as we could see.

30th. I took the sun in 15° 10′ S. and we were E. and W. with the point to which the name of the Cape of "San Mateo" was given. It is on the land of which we are going in search, E.N.E. to the island of "Virgen Maria," 20

leagues. All this land in sight is very extensive and very high, and does not seem to be less than continental. May God see fit that it be so! On this day we made, as it appeared, in the direction of the first land that bore S. from 'Virgen Maria," 12 leagues; and this opens one from the other.

This day our General ordered that our boat should go away, sounding along the shore, because there appeared to be good roadsteads and ports, for which we were seeking, so as to be sheltered, and that the people might have some rest and do what was necessary for the ships, principally to get in ballast; also to know the changes of seasons, and know whether it is winter or summer: for it seemed to us that winter began from May onwards, the sun being N. of the Line. We also wanted to find out what kind of land it was. As our boat came to that shore, and found good bottom, it was resolved that next day we should proceed there.

May.

1st. In the morning our boat was sent away with ten arquebusiers, with orders not to land, but to signal to us when they found bottom. The ships stood off and on, waiting for the boat to bring them a report, which was that there were good ports, and that the ship could freely enter any of them; that the natives were seen in all parts. Some had evil designs, for they wanted our people to come on shore, thinking that the gain would be theirs; and when they saw the boats going away, they shot off several arrows, which it was the will of God should do no harm. Some of them were picked up, and were found to contain poison. Our men replied with their arquebuses.

This bay received the names of St. Philip and St. James, the 1st of May, the day of discovery, being the day of those apostles. The bay is very large and beautiful, and all the fleets of the world might enter it, and as our General

saw its beauty he wished that we should enter it and anchor. From here onward I will mention what happened there.

2nd. The General ordered that the boat, with twenty men, under the command of the Admiral, should go to search for an anchoring place. The Admiral had come on board that day to make his excuses for having been out of station, and it was good service that he did. He said that they saw a canoe, and thought it was our boat sounding, and he remained behind to give her escort. He also said that there were signs of great things in that bay; for, although we had been two days within it, we had not yet seen the end of it, because it was so large. The signs he gave us were to show us some oranges and limes, which he had taken on board out of the water; for all this time we were working into the bay with the wind. They divided these oranges, to see if they were sour. All day our boat looked for an anchorage, for no bottom could be found over the bay. Our General desired that where we anchored we should find everything necessary both for the work of his men and for security. So as the boat went on sounding, the ships tacked, entering the bay, for within it we could work to windward freely. We saw, with great satisfaction, that the boat had found good anchorage in from 40 to 20 fathoms of very clean sand, a port with a river—ballast, and fuel, and all we could desire. Water could be taken into the boats from the river, so we all rejoiced.

The Admiral asked leave from the General to go with lanterns burning in advance and anchor, as he knew the port, and this was done. In this bay there are land breezes which blow very fresh all night, so the day came again without our having been able to reach the anchorage; and there is also an ebb and flow of the tide.

3rd. At dawn we were 2 leagues off the port and river,

and with a light breeze we came to anchor. The day before our *Capitana* and the other vessel might well have done so, but owing to a squall we were driven to leeward of the port. On this day we anchored in the bay, after having stood off and on for three days. At night we saw a great assembly of natives, and some were induced to come out on the beach, where by signs they asked us to land. All night they never ceased to play different instruments, such as flutes, drums, and another thing like hawks' bells.

4th. At two in the afternoon our General went, with the two boats and an armed party, to see the river. Coasting along it was seen that there were many streams flowing from a beautiful plain, on which cities might be built, for it must have been 10 leagues in extent. In another part there were many hills, high and low, with beautiful plains. In most of those hills, except the main range, one might ride on horseback over them. All I shall say of this land with reason, is very much in praise, according to what could be made out by looking at it. Our General kept waving a white cloth to those on shore, to see if anyone would come to be regaled and dressed, but none of them wished to do so. They, however, put their bows on the ground, and told us to land and get water, and they gave us a fruit which is very good to eat roasted, looks very well, and is very large. Seeing that we came nearer to the shore thinking we were going to jump out, they formed themselves in order and shouted. For they were at the edge of the forest, beyond which we could see very little; but we concluded from the noise that there were great numbers of them, so we returned on board.

5th. Our boat went further along the coast and discovered another river, which flows very grandly over the plain, so that frigates could go up it. This river flows into the middle of the bay, about a league from the other where we

were anchored, and there were several streams. Natives assembled and wanted us to land, calling us, and throwing us fruit. After this our boats returned, not having orders to go on shore, but only to reconnoitre.

6th. Our two boats went away again in the same order, to see if, with good management, we could draw the natives to us. The Admiral went with them, and coasting along a great crowd came out to see us, men, women and children. So we waved to them, and they came near our boats, and that they might not shun us a dress of silk was given, having been brought for that purpose. The principal native was much pleased at this, and beginning to put it on he could not find the way. They called to one of our people to dress him, and, with this object, two sailors got into the water and waded on shore where the native stood. They all began to embrace the sailors, and the sailors to embrace them, with great rejoicing. Presently we told them to put down their weapons, which they did with good will. They were dressed in the clothes, and they gave us much fruit to eat, including many bunches of plantains. We asked them for some pigs in their language, for that was the only word we knew, and they said they would guard some for us. Our people, having to go on with the boats to examine this beautiful bay, said that they had to go on, but that they would return presently, doing so by signs. They answered that it was well. The boats went on for about 2 leagues, and saw many notable things. We heard the reports of two arquebuses, which may have been discharged in the ships, and thinking they were guns, and that it was a recall, they turned back. Then they saw some natives on the beach, guarding some pigs; but they did not want to return then, although the natives called loudly to them, making signs for us to come for the "*poes*," which in their language means pigs. With this and other

things that happened each day we were well content, especially with the beauty of the land.

7th. Our General ordered the Admiral to go with the launch and one of the boats, having on board an armed party of forty men, to make a complete examination of the bay, returning next day with a report of all that had been discovered. The same day our boat, that remained with the ships, went to the shore and talked to the natives. They said that if we wanted the pigs we must come for them another day, and that they wanted to come in the canoes to see the ships. With only this intercourse we returned on board.

8th. Our tender went to examine the coast, and reported that they had coasted along and had seen beautiful plains and rivers that fell into the sea, and that all was well-peopled by natives who came out on the beach to see them. They seemed to cover the land, for up to the mountain tops all was inhabited. The land is so fertile that it yields plenty of food, and it is so fresh that it obliges a man to cover himself with a blanket, a state of things to which we were not at all accustomed. When our people saw so many people on the beach, they began to fire off some arquebuses, on which the beach was left clear, all flying into the woods. When our General saw that the boat was engaged in this skirmish, that the natives might not be emboldened at seeing so few of us, he sent thirty arquebusiers in the other boat to see what was happening; for our tender was coasting outside, and the boat was close in shore. When the boat arrived the natives had retreated into the forest. Thus they came to the anchorage of this bay, entering from inside, which is to the E. There is good bottom in 18 fathoms, without risk. It is in 15° 20′ S.

9th. Our General, seeing that no canoes came alongside, but were kept concealed up the rivers, resolved to get ready

his men and land as many as possible, leaving on board only those absolutely necessary. This was done, and seventy armed men from the ships were got ready, forty arquebusiers and thirty shield-bearers, in the order arranged by our Admiral. When they landed, they were to take possession in the name of His Majesty. This was done, and a cross was set up in memory of the event. A house was put up in the best manner they could, with a sail for a roof, for the *corps de garde.* There was great vigilance kept, on account of the great number of natives, who came with menace and in arms, playing on drums and other instruments. They came on towards us; and, seeing this, the Admiral called to them with his hand. Three of the principal men came to us, and it appeared that one was king over the others, for all did his bidding. Speaking with us, we asked them to lay down their arms. Then their king, with his two councillors, both old and grey-headed, drew a line on the sand, saying we were not to cross it, and that they would lay down their arms if we would do the same. Up to this time they had no knowledge of arquebuses: for, if they had known, they would not have done, to their own hurt, what they afterwards did to their own loss—principally the loss of their king, which they felt deeply.

I will now give an account of what happened. Our Admiral, seeing that they put this limit upon us, told them to go away, because we would come much further, and well armed. They retired, but skirmishing with great noise; and, as their audacity and insolence was too great, he ordered some arquebuses to be fired off. One of them fell dead, and others fled into the forest wounded. Presently he ordered the dead body to be hung by one foot to a tree, that it might be seen by all. Then the natives began to appear armed in all directions, shooting off many arrows and darts. They came onwards several times, skirmishing and keeping at a distance one from the other. When they

saw us about to fire, they left the beach; and, following their route, by no means was it possible to enter. We made some ambuscades, and in one particularly the Chief and many others were killed. Some fell there, while others fled in agony into the forest. We dragged away the body of the Chief in their sight; and, retiring a little, they came back towards it. They moved the arms and head, and called. They carried the body away, so that they were seen no more.

10th. We returned to the shore; and, marching inland, came to their houses, finding them abandoned. From the sea, by the inland forest the distance is about half a league. Round the houses were many fruit trees, with intertwined palisades, by reason of the great quantity of pigs. All was very well arranged, the houses and yards being very clean. We found many fruits and trees of different sorts, which I will now describe in the best way I am able. Principally, there are many fat pigs, like those of our Spain, and many cocks and hens as those of Spain: also partridges, doves, ducks, parrots, paroquets, herons, and many other kinds: some like blackbirds, and other birds of various sorts; also many small birds, with sweet songs, on the branches of the trees which, in the mornings, gave us pleasure to hear such gentle and musical voices. They found here many cocoa-nuts, plantains, nuts tasting like those of Castille, though not so large, and the shell harder; many *obos*, very large and good, like the pears of Castille, and with a delicious smell and taste; many large oranges, camotes, and yams—or, rather, another smaller kind of yam, which serves them as their chief food; for all the houses were full of them, placed on shelves to preserve them from the damp, that would cause them to get rotten. We loaded ourselves with this food many times, for there was no one to protect it from us, and there were few houses in which there was not a great quantity. There are also very beautiful woods in

all this bay, in the country near the sea, of different kinds, chiefly trees like our oaks, and another like *guachapeli*.[1] Much fibre can be got from them, and of this they make their fishing-nets. I say that this land is so fertile, that whatever is sown grows and yields fruits; and the first inhabitants would not have died of hunger, because the country yields so much food that there could not be more; with which we loaded ourselves many times. The road is very clean and well-shaded, and there are beautiful streams of water. From midnight until morning there is a pleasant coolness, which makes a blanket welcome.

11th. All these days we returned to sleep on board at night, because it sometimes rained, and it was well not to wet our arms. At eleven as many of the people as could be spared were landed, to get our fuel and water, and we found ballast as good as that of Callao, and just like it, consisting of small pebbles. We also went into the interior, with our arms, for about a league, to load ourselves with fruit and other eatables, without seeing any natives.

12th. We went on shore again, for the people to wash their clothes and bathe in the rivers, and our Fathers went on shore with great content, to see the pleasant land, and we assembled at this famous river. Presently, at two in the afternoon, we desired to make another excursion inland by another route, to see if there was any village at the skirts of the mountain. Our Fathers desired to accompany us, and we were seventy men. We marched more than a league without meeting anything, for which cause we returned and went on board. There are very good spars for yards of large and small ships, and these so near the sea, as if they rose to heaven ready for use.

13th. Our General, seeing that the people were tired, was desirous that they should rest, and examine their memories

[1] A timber-tree at Guayaquil.

for confession against the day of the Holy Jubilee, which His Holiness had conceded to those who went on this voyage. He also wished, on this day, to reward the service that each one had done to the Majesty, divine and human, and to animate them in the face of the great dangers that each one had to encounter against their enemies. He created officers of marine and war; and that their holy desire to augment the Holy Catholic Faith might be seen, he gave to all a blue habit, with the insignia of the Holy Spirit, that His Holiness, and His Majesty the King, our Lord, might confirm that which they had done so valorously in this part of the world, showing their valour always, with arms in their hands in the midst of such a multitude of barbarians.

Officers of War and Marine.[1]

Master of the Camp .	The Admiral LUIS VAEZ DE TORRES.
Admiral . .	The Captain PEDRO BERNAL CERMEÑO (*He came as Captain of the tender*).
Sergeant-Major .	PEDRO DE SOJO.
Aide-de-Camp .	FRANCISCO DAVILA.
Captain of Infantry .	FRANCISCO ALVAREZ[2] (*his cousin*).
Captain of Infantry .	PEDRO GARCIA[3] (*who was previously Sergeant*).
Ensign . .	FRANCISCO GALLARDO.
Ensign . .	PEDRO DE CASTRO.
Ensign . .	MANUEL RODRIGUEZ (*Clerk in the "Almiranta"*).
Sergeant . .	FRANCISCO MARTIN TOSCANO.
Sergeant . .	ANTONIO GONZALEZ.
Sergeant . .	FRANCISCO ANDRES.[4]
Chief Pilot . .	GASPAR GONZALEZ DE LEZA (*previously second Pilot in the "Capitana"*).

[1] See p. 245.

[2] Quiros gives the name of this officer Alonso Alvarez de Castro. "Francisco" is, no doubt, a mistake. The name is given correctly at p. 382.

[3] Garcia de Lumbreras.

[4] Should be Domingo Andres. He leaves out Lucas de Quiros, the Royal Ensign, the Captain of Artillery, and the three Constables given in the narrative of Quiros.

On the same day, our General ordered a party to go on shore and put up a church, so that the next day Mass might be said, and possession taken of the land, in the name of the Majesty, divine and human. So they made a famous church, with many trees and branches of plantains inside and out. Then they came on board, and the tender was ordered to anchor near the church, that her artillery might be ready to be useful on the next day. That night there was a great festival of rockets, fire-wheels, and firing off the guns, which caused a great echo on the land, seeming to come down from the mountains.

14th. The day of Pentecost. The officers of war landed with all the armed men, and placed sentries on all the approaches by which an enemy could come.

Afterwards the General came on shore, with a cross he had ordered to be made, 7 *palmos* long, which was carried on his left-hand by the Admiral Pedro Bernal, and the Royal Ensign Lucas de Quiros, with the royal standard, was on his right-hand. Having landed, our Father Commissary met them with the rest of the friars, bare-footed, who received the cross, and bore it with great veneration to the church, where the General again took it and placed it on the altar, with tears in his eyes. The infantry fired off their arquebuses; the Ensigns lowered their flags; and after all this, our General delivered the following discourse:—

"Discourse made by the General on taking possession of this land in the name of both Majesties.

"Be witnesses the heavens, the earth, the waters, with all their creatures, and those who are present be witnesses how I, the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, in these parts, which until now have been unknown, in the name of Jesus Christ, son of the Eternal Father and of the Holy Virgin Mary, truly God and man, set up this sign of the

Holy Cross on which His person was crucified, and on which He gave His life as a ransom for the whole human race, being present as witnesses all the officers of marine and war on the day of Pentecost, the 14th of May, 1606. In these parts of the south, until now unknown, where I am, and have come with approval and licence of the Supreme Pontiff, Clement VIII, and by order of the King our Lord Philip III., King of the Spains, despatched by the Council of State—I, Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, in the name of the Most Holy Trinity, take possession of all these islands and lands newly discovered, and that I shall discover as far as the Pole.

"I take possession of all these parts of the south as far as the Pole in the name of Jesus, Saviour of all people, however unknown they may be, and in the name of the most holy Mother Virgin Mary of Loreto, and in the names of St. Peter and St. Paul, and all the holy Apostles and disciples; and in the name of the Universal Vicar, the Roman Pontiff; and of the whole Catholic Church, and of all those pious and just persons who have a right to these possessions. And I take it with the intention and object that all the natives in all these parts should have the Holy Evangelist preached to them zealously and clearly.

"I take possession of all these parts of the south as far as the Pole in the name of my Father St. Francis, and of all his religion and the profession of it, including those present—the Father Commissary Friar Martin de Monilla, and Friar Mateo de Bascones, and Friar Antonio Quintero, and Friar Juan de Merlo, all four priests; and in the name of Friar Francisco Lopez and Friar Juan de Santa Maria, lay brothers: all having come here at my request by order of His Holiness and His Majesty; and of their Commissary-General and Provincial of the province of the twelve Apostles of Peru, from whose Order I desire that all the work for clearing and raising this vineyard of the Lord

may come; and that they may be labourers to sow the Holy Word and doctrine in this land, and to gather in the fruit of it, as I will show in its place.

"I take possession of all the parts of the south as far as the Pole in the name of John of God, and of all the professed brethren of his Order: that they may found, administer, and maintain their professed charity in all the hospitals there may be in all these parts; it being so necessary that the natives may become acquainted with all our procedure, and feel the devotion and love that our sufferings for them, and the curing of their infirmities, and the other good things we do for them, so justly merit.

"I take possession of these parts of the south as far as the Pole, and of all the rights that His Holiness and His Majesty may determine lawfully to pertain in regard to the divisions of the lands and the services of the natives, to the discoverers, settlers, defenders, and conservors, which are all the military belonging to the Order of the Holy Spirit; having the obligation, without pay, to take the duties of all the royal and public offices, and all the Divine and human control of the natives, with profession of all the rest that the constitutions of the Order lay down.

"Finally, I take possession of this bay named St. Philip and St. James, and of its port of Santa Cruz, and of the site where is to be founded a city which is to be named New Jerusalem, which is in latitude 15° 20′ S., and of all the lands in sight from there, and of all this part of the south as far as the Pole, which from this time is to be called the Austral part of the 'Espiritu Santo,' with all its dependencies and belongings, for ever: in the name of King Philip III., whose is the expense and cost of this fleet with which I came to discover these said lands, and from whose will and power is to emanate the foundation, government, and maintenance of all that is claimed, temporal and spiritual, in these lands and over these people, in whose name these

banners are flown; and I raise his royal standard, being present as witnesses: the Master of the Camp Louis Vaez de Torres, the Admiral Pedro Bernal Cermeño, the Captain and Sergeant-Major Pedro Lopez de Sojo, the Royal Ensign Lucas de Quiros, the accountant Juan de Iturbe, and Pedro de Garcia, Captain of Infantry; and Alonzo Alvarez de Castro, also Captain; and Gaspar Gonzalez, Chief Pilot. Dated to-day, the day of Pentecost, in the said day, month, and year."

We then assembled at the church, where the royal standard and the other flags were placed. They said Mass, and all took the Sacrament and gained the Holy Jubilee. Our Father Commissary sang the chief Mass, and in it he blessed the royal standard and the other flags, which were fetched with great solemnity, and four salvos of artillery, and firing of arquebuses many times; and we kept festival that day with great content, as we had reason.

At two in the afternoon, our General, in the name of the King, had a council of war, and in it there was an agreement to make a municipality, with magistrates, and to distribute the offices as convenient. And it was necessary to arrange for the future, and also that the people might be satisfied, that each one should hold office for our Lord the King, the offices being distributed in the following manner:—

Royal Officers:

Accountant . .	JUAN DE ITURBE.
Treasurer . .	JUAN DE LA PEÑA.
Factor . .	JUAN BERNARDO DE FUENTIDUEÑAS.
Registrar of Mines .	ANTONIO DE CHAVES.
Magistrates . .	DIEGO DE BARRANTES Y MALDONADO.
	GASPAR GONZALEZ (*Chief Pilot*).
	GASPAR GOMEZ.
	DIEGO TELLO.
	ALONZO SANCHEZ DE ARANDA.
	ANTONIO FRANCISCO.[1]

[1] Antonio Francisco Camiña.

Magistrates . . JUAN GALLARDO DE LOS REYES.
JUAN DE ACOSTA.
DIEGO DE RIVERA.
DOMINGO FERNANDEZ.
JUAN MARTIN.
FRANCISCO DAVILA.
FRANCISCO DE ANDATEGUI.[1]
BARTOLOMÈ DIAZ DE LA PEÑA.
FRANCISCO DE MENDOZA Y SARMIENTO.
JULIAN REAL.
MANUEL NOBLE.
FRANCISCO DE MEDINA.[2]
FRANCISCO DE BELMONTE BERMUDEZ.

Judges of the Peace . ALONZO DE SOTOMAYOR.
Captain RODRIGO MEJIA DE LA CHICA.
DOMINGO GONZALEZ (*Attorney to the Municipality*).
JUAN RODRIGUEZ (*Sworn Executor*).
SANTIAGO DE YUARTE (*Secretary to the Municipality*).
GASPAR DE SAJA (*Chief Constable*).
MANUEL GONZALEZ (*Royal Constable*).
JUAN DE ESPINOSA SAJAS (*General Purveyor*).
DIEGO DE PRADO Y TOBAR (*Store-keeper*).
PEDRO CARRASCO (*Custom House Guardian*).
JUAN MARTIN (*Custom House Guardian*).

When the elections of all the officials were completed, our Father Commissary came, with the missal open, and received the formal oath of office from all. They swore to administer justice and to see that it was administered; that in all things they would maintain their loyalty to the King, our Lord, with much fidelity, and always be obedient to his orders and service, and always comply with his commands, as good and loyal vassals, and as such be ever

---

[1] Should be Zandategui.

[2] There should be Alonso Perez de Medina, as well as Francisco

ready for his service; and that they would so act until their deaths, being loyal servants in these remote parts, in the midst of so many barbarians, so that each day there is a call to arms. With this oath we all remained well satisfied, and, for the celebration of it by joy and festivity, our General wished that all should enjoy liberty. So it was that in our ships there were two captive slaves, and he wished that they should be free. The first who offered to free his slave was his cousin, Alonso Alvarez, the other was Juan Bernardo de Fuentidueñas, who also offered to free his. At this our General was well content, and they felt the perpetual obligation to recognise this good work of their masters.

All this finished, he returned on board, taking with him the royal standard, the other flags, and the cross which he himself had set up. We remained on shore with a hundred armed men, and our Fathers also stayed with us, to be eye-witnesses of what was to be seen inland. We went about a league, where we found large farms and people in them. As soon as they saw us, the natives took up arms, but we advanced in a way that put them to flight, leaving their arms behind, so great was their fear. We entered their houses and took some very large pigs, for the land yields plenty of food to sustain them. We also found cooked meat and fruits, with which we loaded ourselves, and went down to go on board.

15th. We landed to wash our clothes and bathe in the river, and also to get canotes and yams, for every day we loaded ourselves with them, the land yielding them plentifully. The pleasant smell of many fruits we did not know emboldened us to taste them, and they never did us any harm.

16th. No one went on shore, as there was some work on board the ships, and also because the people were tired.

17th. Forty men landed, with the object of putting our fishing-boat in order, for all the bottom of this port is sand. Having put it to rights, our Master of the Camp wanted to explore the land in another direction, where we had not been before, to see if we could find something to eat. So, with thirty men, we climbed up a high mountain very silently, and from the top we discovered a beautiful plain. On descending to it we found much nutmeg, and almonds of a different kind, for the rind smells like an apple, and another fruit with smell and taste like a nectarine. Of all these fruits the woods were full, and there is scarcely a tree in all this land that is not of some use, so that here one might live in great luxury.

As we descended to the plain, we heard that the natives were making a great alarm with their drums. We made a rapid attack, and though they began to cry out and run away, we pressed upon them and did great execution, also capturing many extremely beautiful women; but we let them go, because our General did not wish any woman to be brought on board. We also caught three boys. We returned laden with very fat pigs, like those of Castille. We retired the way we came, and there met us on the road a great number of barbarians, shooting many arrows and darts at us from amongst the trees, but we got no hurt, nor did we have to drop any of the loads. That day we fought in a manner that merited any reward.

They continued to follow us for nearly a league and a-half, shouting and attacking from all sides, so that no one was secure, until we began to descend the mountain, and get sight of the sea and our ships. Our General, hearing the shouting, and knowing that our numbers were small, ordered the artillery to be fired to frighten them, and that a party should be sent in the boats to our help. The enemy came after us, hurling stones, but without doing us

any harm, because, miraculously, they passed where they could not hurt us.

On coming out on the beach, the enemy retired, with serious loss to themselves. We embarked, very well satisfied at having escaped such dangers, and at this our General was specially pleased. He divided the meat, and other things we brought, among the messes, all remaining well pleased; and those who had come related all that had happened.

18th. A great number of the enemy came out on the beach with much shouting, and advanced towards our church to avenge themselves on it. Our people got into the boats quickly, and as they came to the shore the natives fled into the woods. Seeing that all remained in our power, we got out the fishing-boat, and obtained a great quantity of fish of different kinds, which were distributed among the comrades, all having plenty.

19th. Two hours before dawn the fishing-party went away, and fifty men in the boats as a guard for the fishermen, who also took their places with shouldered arquebuses. We put out our net and caught a great quantity of fish. After sunrise we began to place our *corps de garde*, assembling under the beautiful and sweet-smelling trees, and stationing the sentries by the woods. The landing-party always formed two *corps de garde*, one for the *Capitana* and the other for the *Almiranta*. While we were collecting the fish, with the usual caution, at ten in the forenoon, the natives attacked us where we could not see them, sending us a flight of poisoned arrows. No harm was done, but the reply was given which they deserved, and they retired. But again a great multitude of them assembled, and came upon us very silently. The sentry said, "Here comes a great bird!" and in a moment there was a volley of arrows and darts which, I know not why, did us little harm. They were given a volley of arquebus

shots, and this went on for two hours, the natives playing their warlike music. Our General ordered a piece of artillery to be fired at them, on which they retired with much hurt to themselves. Thinking they might return, we waited until three in the afternoon, and then went on board.

This day in the morning, and the day before at night, there were great tremblings of the earth, some of them lasting an hour, and we felt them on board our ships, as if they were bumping on some rock. From this we concluded that where there are such great earthquakes it must be the mainland, as it also seemed from the mountain ranges. As soon as we came on board, our General wanted a party to go and fish at the great river, to which the name of "Jordan" was given. The river whence we got the water was named "Salvador."

20th. Eighty men were embarked in the tender and the boats, and we went to the river Jordan, which is two leagues from the port where the ships were at anchor. We had orders not to go inland. We found large villages, and the inhabitants, when they saw us, left their houses and fled into the woods, without taking up arms or trying to defend themselves. Our people found great quantities of fruit trees, and much food, with which these natives are very well supplied. Great quantities of fish were caught. Ships might enter this river, if they were built like the frigates of Carthagena. This land, and every part of it, is so good that there is nothing in it to depreciate, and the people are so timid that whenever settlers come more than half the business is done.

Our General, seeing that the land is so good, and that it can raise any seeds that are sown in it, went on shore, and went to their farms to sow calabashes of Peru, maize, melons, beans, lentils, potatoes and peas, besides other seeds which I do not mention; for there was none of us who would not do his part in sowing, like those who desired to settle.

21st. At two in the afternoon our General wanted to go on shore to see the fishing, and also to give some alleviation to his infirmities. This day we had no trouble with the natives; and when the fishing was over, we all returned on board.

22nd. Our people made an excursion into the interior for about a league without being opposed; so they loaded themselves with camotes, yams, plantains and cocoa-nuts, also nutmegs, and returned.

I wish to mention the excellence of the water, which is not the least merit of this country. At whatever hour we might come, sweating or fasting, no one ever complained of any harm from eating quantities of fruit; but, rather, our men went about vigorous and in good case, and never hesitated to drink from any stream, even if they were sweating, for the water is very wholesome.

23rd. The people got ready to go on shore to wash clothes, for we were in haste to make sail and continue the discovery of this coast. Gaspar Gonzalez, the Chief Pilot,[1] also landed to observe the variation of the needle, and to take the sun on shore, and at the same time to adjust his astrolabe. His observation gave him a latitude of 15° 20′ S. As regards the variation, I will give it with the rest. He also observed that the tide was an hour and a-half behind that of Spain.

24th. All the people went on shore to cut wood to build the church afresh, to celebrate the feast of Corpus Christi next day. They cut down a great quantity of trees, plantains, palms, with their nuts, branches and various flowers; and they made a street on the beach all arched over with palm branches. The dancers also rehearsed, for the next day was the festival. At night we went back to the ships, with much talk; and we brought plantains and other fruits.

---

[1] Himself.

We rejoiced to see and hear in this land the soft harmony of the songs of birds.

25th. This morning all the people went on shore with their arms, and the officers placed sentries at their posts, always maintaining great vigilance, and on this day more than any other. Presently our General and the Fathers started, with the royal standard and the other flags, being received on the beach by the firing off of the arquebuses. Our General had the royal ensign, with the royal standard, on one side, and the Admiral, with the cross, on the other. Our Fathers then recited the Masses, while the Father Commissary said High Mass; and we set out down the street with the most Holy Sacrament, our Fathers singing, the officials and justices of the new city bearing the poles of the canopy.

The magistrates carried the candles, the royal standard, and the other flags. Before the Holy Sacrament went the cross, which our General had ordered to be made, in the hands of the Secretary, Juan de Arana. Afterwards there was a sword dance, all the dancers in dresses of silk given them by the General; and another dance by boys, singing in praise of the most Holy Sacrament, also dressed in silk. After all this festivity, all the men were assembled, because the General wished to go with them to view the country; and so he marched inland with one hundred arquebusiers and thirty shield men, and they returned without any incident.

26th. Our General ordered things to be pushed forward, because he wanted to start. We went on shore to fish, and killed a great number, which were distributed. The rest of those on shore washed their clothes, and all got ready water and other necessary things. On this day, in the afternoon, we went to the farms to seek for eatables and fruits, going by sea. We encountered a great squall; nevertheless, we did not fail to get some loads. Others

guarded the arms, and in the evening we all came on board. The Master of the Camp suggested to the General that our departure should be put off for another day because in his ship they wanted to go and fish and to wash their clothes. This was arranged, and the departure was to be on the next day.

27th. They went on shore to fish, returning on board in the afternoon, and in the evening they wanted our boats to go and fish with lines near the rock. They killed several of different kinds; and one sort, called *pargos*, made all the men ill. In the *Capitana* alone as many as fifty-five persons were laid up. When our General knew of the sickness, he did not make sail that night.

28th. We started in the morning, coasting along the land to windward, that is, to S.E. and E.S.E., to make out for certain whether it was main land; but when the General found that so many of the crews were sick throughout the fleet, he determined to return to the bay.

29th. This day the General himself fell ill of the same disease. He hoisted the flag of council, and finding that the same disease prevailed in the other ship, and that there was no one to work the sails, so that all night they only had the fore-sail and mizen, it was with the concurrence of all that they returned to the bay they had just left. This was at seven o'clock in the morning, and by four o'clock in the afternoon the ships had anchored. This was good luck, for the distance from the entrance of the bay to the anchorage is 6 or 7 leagues, and the first time we were three days working up the bay.

30th. We did not go on shore on account of the sickness, the sick being in such a state that there was not a part of their bodies that did not ache. Those who vomited and purged freely got well soon, but the rest suffered much. It was sad to see the ships turned into hospitals, while those who were well had hard work to attend on the sick.

Treacle was given to all, and this did them immense good, so that it pleased God that they should get better from that time forwards.

31st. Our boats being ready to go and load with water from the river, we saw a great number of armed natives come out on the beach in order, and making much noise, more so than they had ever done before. They seemed to have come with some evil intention, and our boats consequently approached the land with caution, having on board a little more than fifty persons. We watered without opposition, and returned on board in their sight. At two in the afternoon a great multitude of them returned, making the same noise. The General, thinking they did this on account of the three boys we had captured, ordered us to go to the shore in the boats, taking the boys to show them. We did this to see if we could establish peace by means of the boys. Our Master of the Camp went with the boats, and they, seeing them coming, put themselves in order of battle with great shouting. The Master of the Camp ordered the arms to be concealed at first, that they might approach, but they would not. On the contrary, they did not remain quiet, but moved about with bows and arrows in their hands. We, therefore, gave them a few volleys, on which they retired, leaving the beach clear. One of the boys began to shout, and call to them in their language; and, hearing his voice, his own father came back on the beach, and began to talk to his son, and to ask for the other two boys. To this the boy replied that they were there with him, and they showed themselves. At this the natives were well content, as they thought we had eaten the boys. They asked us of our intention. Our men said that if they brought us some pigs and fowls we would give up the boys, to which they replied that they would bring them on the the next day. We returned on board and, after two hours, we went back to the shore, where they gave us a pig,

thinking that we would give one of the boys in exchange. In order to take him, one of them waded into the water to the boat and, when he saw the boys, he begged for them. We answered that for each boy they must give thirty pigs, and they might give as many as they had in the land, for they would not get them. They answered that they would come with more for us next morning. With this they took leave, the boys weeping when they saw their fathers go away.

June.

1st. In the morning we returned, and our General ordered the crews to be careful with the boats. The boys were again taken that they might be seen; but care was used that they should not jump overboard. On reaching the beach, we saw that they had brought two pigs, which were tied up close to the sea. One of our people waded on shore and took them, and in exchange left a he- and she-goat, tied up where the natives had tied up the pigs. They were afraid to come where they were. At last one came and took the goats to where the rest of the natives were. They began to rejoice over them, making great shouting. This went on for six hours, and the intention was that they should take the goats for breeding purposes. Seeing that we would not give them their sons, they joined in one body and retired into the woods. They then began to cry out, and our boats went nearer inshore to see what they wanted, thinking that they wanted to give us a number of pigs. We saw the goats tied up where they were before. They told us to come for them, intending to seize some of our people as hostages for their sons. Understanding their intention, the Master of the Camp ordered that they should be given a volley, on which they fled into the woods, and we took the goats on board again.

2nd. No one went on shore as it was desirable to give

the people the rest they needed much after their great labours in this bay. The natives did not return again, though it is true that they came at night to fish with torches lighted; and the darker the night, the greater the number of torches on the beach.

3rd. The General, seeing that the people were recovering, and considering that it was important to explore the coast to windward, gave orders to the officers to make all necessary preparations for departure.

4th. We set up the rigging, the men washed their clothes on shore, and filled up the jars with water; a spar was cut for a bowsprit for the tender at a place near the beach, without going into the wood; for there was abundance of all kinds of trees at hand.

5th. The bowsprit was stepped, and we were ready to start next day to examine 200 or 300 leagues of coast, surveying all, laying down positions of ports and anchorages, with soundings, rocks and banks, and latitudes.

6th. It was decided to wait for the 5th of the moon, to see what the weather would be; for we had seen two or three times in this bay that after the conjunctions there were squalls, which prevented us from landing, not being able to land without firearms.

7th. The boats went for water, and some of the men washed their clothes.

8th. In the morning we made sail, with the crew restored to health, for which we gave thanks to God, because the dogs, cats, and pigs that ate the tripes of the fish all died.

9th. At three in the afternoon, there sprung up such a wind from the S.E. and E.S.E., that we were forced to put the ship under courses only, to await the *Almiranta*; and when she came up to us, the Admiral said that where we were it could be seen that there was no hope for us but the ships; that the weather would not serve, and that it was necessary to secure their safety from the bad weather and

the heavy seas. So our General gave orders for a return into the bay out of which we had come; and this was presently done. We were with the wind S.E. and S., within the bay, beating from one side to the other all these days, which were Saturday and Sunday until sunset.

11th. Our tender reached the port, but we did not know whether she anchored or not; for our distance, and that of the *Almiranta*, was more than a league and a-half, though the *Almiranta* at this time was half a league to windward of us. From this tack the two ships made for the anchorage. When we were so near as to be standing for it, we heard the people of the *Almiranta* apparently taking in sail and anchoring. This was at about nine at night. We had seen a light astern, but were doubtful whether it was one made by the native fishermen or from the tender. We began to sound to find whether there was bottom for us to anchor, but could find none. It was dark, and there is no anchorage, as has already been said, in all that bay, except in that one corner. At this time such a strong gust of wind came from the S., off the land, that undoubtedly we should have come to grief if we had persisted. We could get no soundings, but we saw that there were more lights near the beach, apart from each other, and that they must be our vessels; and that, if both were there, they must be close to each other, for the bottom necessitated that. We were under small sail, and the wind kept increasing in violence, so that we were only able to show a fore course to it. The General and officers then decided that we should tack and stand for the middle of the bay, as we were near a rock; and even if we had been closer, we should not have got soundings. All these ships built in Peru are bad under little sail, and so we had time to look out before she went round. A man aloft said he had seen the *Almiranta* anchored to windward of us, but we could never make up the distance. Every time we tacked we went away to leeward, the wind blowing

fresh. For this reason it was resolved by the same persons that we should run before it, only under a spritsail, striking the topmasts, that we might find shelter from the point to windward; and so it was done.

12th. At dawn we were about 4 leagues out at sea, and outside the bay. All night we had the lantern burning, that the other vessels might follow us; but they did not do so. We stood off and on, and at the mouth of the bay, in sight of the port, the weather continuing the same, without the other vessels joining company, and always with the topmasts struck; and in this way we remained three days, until we found ourselves 9 leagues to leeward of the cape.

13th. The General, with the concurrence of the other officers, considering that the ship worked much, and that the lives of all depended on her preservation, also the importance of reporting to His Majesty, resolved that we should make for the land so far as we could, to see if the weather would improve, and to return to the same bay in search of our *Almiranta*. With this object we worked from the 13th to the 19th, striving, if the wind would let us, to get into the bay; but by no means could we succeed, for the weather not only remained the same, but got worse. Seeing how impossible it was to return to the port, for this day I took the sun in 12° S., so far had we been taken to the N.W. with our foresail, not being able to show more canvas, nor to turn her stern from the wind lest she should broach to.

20th. Seeing that the weather did not improve, the General, with the concurrence of the crew, decided, if the wind permitted us, to go as far as 10° 20′ S., to make for Santa Cruz, where we might wait for our consorts and get in necessary supplies; for this was the arrangement that had been made: that the ship that arrived first at Santa Cruz was to wait three months, and, if the others did not arrive,

to carry out the rest of the orders. With this intention the General ordered the Pilots to proceed to the latitude of Santa Cruz, which is 10° 30′ S.

21st. The sun was taken in 10° 30′ S., which was reported to the General. He said it was true that we were in the latitude of Santa Cruz; but, not being in sight, it would not be prudent to go in search of it to the W. in such weather, and with so many squalls, without knowing for certain that it might not be to the E. We should come to the southern side of New Guinea, whence it would be a bad time of year to make a voyage, being the season of S.W. winds[1] both there and at the Philippines, as we had experienced. Everything would remain without His Majesty having a knowledge of what had been discovered. It would be well, therefore, to go N. as far as 13° to make the Island of Guan, and go thence to the Philippines. This was settled, first taking the opinions of all the officers, and the Chief Pilot received orders to follow that route.

22nd. We went 25 leagues to the N. On this day we saw many birds.

23rd. We made 16 leagues. All night we had torrents of rain, and filled more than a hundred jars of water. We found ourselves in 5°. From 6° on to the N. we have never seen any birds, as we used to see further S., and no signs of land.

24th. I took the sun in 4° 50′ S. We made about 6 leagues to the N.

25th. I took the sun in 4° S., continuing our northern course.

26th. We made 25 leagues N. b. E.

27th. I took the sun in 2° 20′ S. Course N. b. E.

28th. We went, with baffling winds, first one side then

---

[1] "Bendavales."

the other, all day and part of the night, making about 6 leagues to E.

29th. I took the sun in 2° 30′ S. We steered E. b. S.

30th. We were becalmed.

July.

1st. I took the sun in 1° 30′ S. Course N. b. E.

2nd. I took the sun in 0° 30′ S. Same course.

3rd. We crossed the Line, in calm or but little wind. We made about 10 leagues to N.

4th. We made 8 leagues N.E. b. N.

5th. I took the sun in 1° 30′ N. We made 20 leagues N.E.

6th. I took the sun in 2° 15′ N. We steered N.E.

7th. We were becalmed. In all these days we obtained water from the rains; so that since we left the bay until now, which is a month, we had not been given a ration of water.

8th. I took the sun in 3° 15′ N. Course N.E. On this day we sighted a small island 4 to 5 leagues ahead, in 3° 45′ N. It was not high.

9th. Becalmed. We made 5 leagues N.E. This day we collected a great quantity of water—over 150 jars full.

10th. We made a course E.N.E. 12 leagues, presently altering course to N. with wind E.

11th. We made 17 leagues. I took the sun in 4° N.

12th. We made 18 leagues. Collected much water.

13th. I took the sun in 5° N. Course N.E. b. N.

14th. Becalmed. We collected some water.

15th. Becalmed. Collected one hundred and fifty jars of water in two days.

16th. I took the sun in 6° 15′ N. Course N. b. E.

17th. Becalmed, with many showers; but as all the jars were full we did not collect water.

18th. I took the sun in 7° 30′ N. Course N.N.W. On this day we began to have steady breezes, though at times there was no want of squalls from N.E. and N.N.E.

19th. We made 10 leagues N.N.W.

20th. I took the sun in 9° N. Course N.E.

21st. We made 20 leagues to N. W. and N.W. b. N. All these days the wind was N.E.

22nd. We made 28 leagues N.W. and N. b.W.

23rd. I took the sun in 13° 30′ N. We made 28 leagues N. ¼ N.W. On this day our General said that now we were in the latitude he had ordered, and he caused the clerk to notify this to the Pilots and other officers, to give him their opinions. All answered that they adhered to the first agreement. All this remains on record.

24th. I took the sun in 15° 10′ N. Course N. b. W. The General ordered the Pilots to make the customary navigation from the Philippines to Acapulco.

25th. We made 25 leagues N. b. W.

26th. I took the sun in 18° N.

27th. We made 20 leagues W. by N.

28th. I took the sun in 20° N.

29th. We made 25 leagues to N.

30th. I took the sun in 21° 30′ N.

31st. We made 15 leagues to N. by W.

August.

1st. We made 18 leagues to N.

2nd. I took the sun in 26° 30′ N.

3rd. I took the sun in 25° 45′ N.

4th. We made 15 leagues to N.

5th. I took the sun in 29° 30″ N.

6th. We made 15 leagues N.E.

7th. I took the sun in 31° N.

8th. I took the sun in 31° N.

9th. We made 15 leagues E.N.E.
10th. We made 18 leagues E.N.E.
11th. 15 leagues N.E.
12th. Latitude 32° 30′ N.
13th. 8 leagues N.E.
14th. 10 leagues N.
15th. Latitude 35° N.
16th. 10 leagues N.
17th. 8 leagues N. b. E.
18th. 12 leagues N.E. b. N.
19th. Latitude 38° 10′ N.
20th. Latitude 38° N. Made 12 leagues E.
21st. 20 leagues E.
22nd. 28 leagues E.
23rd. Latitude 38°. Made 25 leagues E.
24th. 28 leagues E.
25th. 25 leagues E.
26th. Latitude 38° N. 28 leagues E.
27th. 28 leagues E.
28th. 18 leagues E.
29th. 15 leagues E.
30th. Latitude 38° N. 10 leagues E.S.E. Wind N.E. b. N.
31st. Becalmed.

September.

1st. Latitude 38° N. Made 5 leagues E.
2nd. 40 leagues E.
3rd. 30 leagues E.
4th. 45 leagues E.
5th. Latitude 37° 30′ N. Made 30 leagues E. b. S.
6th. 15 leagues E.
7th. 20 leagues E.
8th. 10 leagues E.
9th. 6 leagues E.

10th. 5 leagues E.

11th. 35 leagues E.S.E.

12th. Latitude 37° N. 25 leagues E.

13th. 40 leagues E.

14th. Latitude 37° 30 N. Made 25 leagues E. b. N.

15th. 30 leagues E.

16th. 20 leagues E.S.E. Latitude 27° N.

17th. 10 leagues E.

18th. Latitude 36° 50′ N. 20 leagues E.

19th. Latitude 36° 10′ N. 28 leagues. Saw signs of land.

Note.

From the bay of St. Philip and St. James to the latitude of 38° N., which is the highest we attained, and correcting all the courses, it gave N. b. E., and in that latitude I made the distance to Japan 400 leagues to the east; and also in that latitude we made the mouth of the bay to bear S.b.W. and the land to the east in 38° N. I found to be distant 700 leagues, which is the coast of New Spain. We reckoned that it was all that distance, for when we saw signs of land we were distant 80 or 90 leagues, and that is the distance from that coast that seals are accustomed to go.

September.

20th. I took the sun in 35° 30′ N. Course E.S.E.

21st. I took the sun in 35° 30′ N. We made 30 leagues E.

22nd. I took the sun in 34° 40′ N., steering S.E., so as not to reach the land too early, but to skirt the coast, thus shortening the distance, this being necessary for the good of all, and to obtain what is needful to sustain life. For if we had not taken so much water on board on the Line, we must have perished. But we have never felt the want of wine or honey.

23rd. At dawn we sighted land in 34° N., which is the latitude of Cape Santa Cruz, the distance of the land being 5 or 6 leagues. We were shaping a E.S.E. course until night, and after that S.E., and at midnight we came upon an island in 33° 30′ N., passing on the shore side of it. To-day, it is nine months and two days since we left Callao, and three months and ten days since we lost sight of the land of the bay. Seeing that this route and voyage was a matter of many years back, I will write little more from this date onwards.

On the 11th of October, at eight o'clock in the morning, the wind N.E. and E.N.E., was working round to N., and leaving us without sails, only running under a forecourse to S. and S.S.W. When it was noon the wind took away our foresail, leaving us running to S.W. We passed a cable round the stern to steer better, and with less sail forward. Seeing the ship heeling over, the General ordered the boat to be launched into the sea, because it was on the lee side. This was done, and it was also determined to cut away the main mast, at the instigation of certain persons, who went to the General and said that we were swamped. They had already cut away the weather rigging, but the mast was saved, in spite of these varied opinions.

At four in the afternoon the wind went down, and we proceeded on an E. course, with the foresail, which we bent, and other sails forward, until Friday morning, when the wind changed to S.E., and we shortened sail. We were then in sight of the "Tres Marias" islands. I took the sun in 20° 40′ N., the "Marias" bearing N.

The wind during this storm was from N., N.E., and W.N.W.

On the 13th of this same month, the Father Commissary, Friar Martin de Monilla, died, being the first man who died in this *Capitana*. He had been ill for a long time, and failed from old age and want of comforts.

On the 20th of October, 1606, we anchored in the Port of Navidad by order of the General, some of the people being sick and in want of every necessary. As we had no boat we sent men on shore on a yard lashed to two barrels, on which there were five or six persons. Three of them went inland in search of help, and two remained to return on board. Walking about looking for water, they came upon a small boat, in which they came back, which made us rejoice greatly.

On the 21st, the men returned who had gone to look for help, saying that they had found no road, nor any sign of one, for that the country was inundated. The General ordered a piece to be fired off several times; and at last a Spaniard came from an adjacent farm, through whose means the ship got supplies of meat, bread, fowls, and other things in abundance. In this port fourteen persons remained with leave of the General, and some without his leave.

On the 15th of November, having been well supplied, we left the Port of Navidad on our way to the Port of Acapulco.

Variations of the Needle.

On the 4th of July, being on the Line, the needle was to N.E.

In the Bay of St. Philip and St. James, the Chief Pilot went on shore to see the meridian, that he might know the variation of the needle in this bay. He found it 7° N.E.

At the end of July, being on the tropic, we found the variation N.E.

On the 6th of October, being on the tropic of Cancer, I found that the needle was fixed.

On the 15th of September, we found it to point N.E. The Bay of St. Philip and St. James and the Port of

Vera Cruz are 1,900 leagues E. and W. from the Port of Arica, which is S. of Arequipa, in 15° 20′ S.; and so is the mouth of the bay. This may be seen on the plane-chart.

The Island of the Virgin Maria is N.E.-S.W. with this bay.

The Island of San Marcos is E.N.E.-W.S.W. with the mouth of the bay.

These two islands are 15 leagues from the land, in 14° S.

TORQUEMADA'S

VOYAGE OF QUIROS.

TRANSLATION, WITH NOTES,

FROM THE

"MONARQUIA INDIANA" POR FRAY JUAN DE TORQUEMADA.

(SEVILLE, 1615. 2ND ED., MADRID, 1723.)

TORQUEMADA'S

VOYAGE OF QUIROS.

BOOK V.

CHAPTER LXIV.

Of the voyage and new discovery that the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros made in the southern and unknown part, in this year 1605, in search of the Islands they call of Solomon.

THE Majesty of Philip III, desiring to complete the voyage and discovery to the remote parts of the south begun by Hernan Gallego and Alvaro de Mendaña at different times, and in the time of Philip II, his prudent father, and our King; and judging that the present occasion had arrived by divine order; holding that he would be served if the Captain, Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, should go in person to obtain full knowledge of the grandeur of such hidden provinces and such distant regions, to give souls to heaven and kingdoms to the Spanish Crown, he granted a full and sufficient commission for him, in the King's name to take two ships suited for the execution of such a service, from the port of Callao of Lima in Peru.

A special order was also sent to the Count of Monterey,[1] his Majesty's Viceroy, that as soon as Quiros arrived in Peru he should, without delay, give orders for all things necessary for the voyage to be provided. Having been despatched from the Court, the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, with the most honourable despatches from the Council of State, and with no less patronage from the Court of Rome, set out on his road, and arrived at the City of the Kings, where, after having presented his credentials to the Count,[2] he began his preparations for the new work; passing into oblivion those labours which, in quest of such illustrious service, he had undergone, with so much suffering, during eleven years.[3]

They prepared for him, to undertake this voyage, two ships and a *Zabra* (launch),[4] and occupied several months in fitting them out, until they were the strongest and best-equipped in either sea.

On the day of St. Thomas the Apostle, December 21st, 1605, after having received, in the Monastery of San Francisco in the port, a special indulgence, conceded by His

---

[1] Don Gaspar de Azevedo y Zuñiga, the fifth Count of Monterey, was the eldest son of the fourth Count, who was Ambassador at the Council of Trent in 1561, by Ines, daughter of the Marquis of Verlanga. After having served in Portugal, and in the defence of Coruña against Sir Francis Drake, he went out as Viceroy of Mexico, and added New Mexico and California to the dominions of the King of Spain. He spent all his fortune in the service of his country. His wife was Doña Inez de Velasco, daughter of the Constable of Castille, and he left a son Manuel, who succeeded as sixth Count of Monterey. After the battle of Las Navas de Tolosa, the arms of the Zuñigas, which were *argent*, a bend *sable*, received an augmentation of a bordure of eight links, in memory of prowess in forcing the chain round the Almohade Sultan's camp.

[2] The Count of Monterey came to Peru as Viceroy in November, 1604, but died a few weeks after Quiros sailed, on February 10th, 1606. He had previously been Viceroy of Mexico.

[3] From the time of his return from the second Mendaña voyage in 1596, Quiros was always petitioning and memorialising.

[4] Quiros in the *Capitana*, SAN PEDRO Y SAN PABLO; Torres in the *Almiranta*, SAN PEDRO. The *Zabra*, or *Patache*, commanded by Pedro Bernal Cermeño, was named LOS TRES REYES.—Leza.

Holiness Clement VIII, at the request of the said Captain, they all embarked at the hour of vespers. They embarked with very different feelings from those of the people who remained on the shore. These felt sorrow for the men who must, as it seemed to them, meet an early death ; for were they not offering their lives where the danger was so certain, and survival so doubtful, having to sail round the world, returning to Spain by the Eastern Indies, first discovering —that being their chief object—the unknown lands of the south ; thence proceeding by New Guinea, until they arrive at China, Maluco, and the two Javas, greater and lesser, and all the other famous islands abounding in silver, gold, gems, and spices. The people thought it great temerity in those who went, attributing the thought almost to desperation.

They embarked, and were inspected by Juan Colmena de Andrada, Admiral-General of the South Sea, and by the royal officers. Then the *Capitana* joyfully loosed the foresail with accustomed cheers, though they could not be heard, owing to the noise of the artillery which was fired at the same time, filling the air with smoke. But in a short time it cleared away, when the banners were seen to flutter, both those at the tops with the royal arms and those at the poop, which were white and blue, all full of waves, with a red cross in the middle, and a scroll on one of its arms, with " En solo Dios va puesta mi esperanza " in white letters. Near it the *Capitana* flew the royal standard in crimson damask, with a golden fringe, and on either side was a crucifix, having a golden crown at its foot, with the arms of Spain. In another place was the image of the Virgin of Loreto, to whose famous temple the commander of this expedition was a pilgrim, to pray that she would take so important a voyage under her protection. There was also the Prince of the Apostles, and a writing which extended from him to the crucifix, and which said, " Tu es

Christus filius Dei vivi." The Saint had his feet resting on a globe, or world, in an immense sea.[1] Our famous ships were painted with no little art, denoting that Christ made Peter the head and column of the church, and should be of all that immense number of idolaters who, in those vast and remote provinces, were buried in the darkness of blind ignorance.

They left the port desirous of devoting their lives to the service of God and his Royal Majesty. In this expedition there were six monks of the Order of St. Francis. Their Commissary was the Father Friar Martin de Monilla, a man of religious life, setting a singular example, and a good preacher. Desirous to employ his life well, he thought that there was no service in which he could spend it better. So he set about it with a spirit zealous for the honour of God, and for the welfare of souls, combined with fervent zeal, although a sea voyage was unsuited to his years, yet he voluntarily gave up his claims to charges he had, at various times, held in the Order. He took with him the Father Friar Mateo de Vascones, the Friar Juan de Merlo,[2] and the Friar Antonio Quintero, Priests, and the Lay Brethren, Friar Francisco Lopez and Friar Juan Palomares.[3]

They left the land, set their maintop sails and spritsails, and navigated in pursuance of their voyage across the Gulf of our Lady of Loreto, as they called it, steering W.S.W.,[4]

---

[1] These were probably carvings on the stern.

[2] In the *Almiranta* with Torres, who sent him from Manilla with his letter of July 12th, 1607.

[3] Fray Antonio Daza, in the *Cronica General de la orden de San Francisco*, for Juan Palomares, substitutes the name of Fray Juan de Santa Maria. He is quoting from the *Auto de Posesion* of Quiros —a document drawn up when that navigator took formal possession of the Bay of San Felipe y Santiago.

[4] Torres says they sailed on this course for 800 leagues to 26° S., and then altered course to W.N.W., against his advice. Iturbe says that Quiros neglected his orders, which were to go as far S. as 40°.

until the 25th of December. On that night they had joyful lights and fireworks, and fired a salute on the day, which gave no small content. They did the same on Epiphany Sunday, to celebrate the festival of the *Zabra*, as that was her name.[1] Thus they went on their course, though at times with different winds, but with the desire to sight land, until the 26th of January, when at about 3.0 in the afternoon an island was discovered to the S.W. It was small, about 4 leagues in circumference, quite flat, and flush with the water, having little vegetation, because the greater part was beach. There was very deep water inshore, so much so that when very near there was no bottom. It appeared to be uninhabited, and without a port.[2]

They continued the voyage to the W., finding that from here to the coast of Peru the distance was just 1,000 leagues.[3] Latitude 25° S.

Thus they sailed on for two days, experiencing some rain showers, and on the third were near another island,[4] having during the previous forenoon seen many birds (a sure sign of land). The island extended to the S., and was judged to be 12 leagues in circumference. It was flat, with deep water close inshore, for the *Zabra* anchored in 20 fathoms,[5] while from the poop no bottom was found in 200 fathoms.[6]

---

[1] Namely, *Los Tres Reyes.*

[2] Torres gives the latitude 24° 30′ S. The name is (1) "La Encarnacion" in the Quiros Memorial.

[3] 136° 40′ W., according to Burney's calculation.

[4] Torres gives the latitude 24° S. He called the island "San Valerio." In the Quiros Memorial the name is (2) "San Juan Bautista." The same name is on modern charts, but the identification seems to be erroneous.

[5] A fathom was about 6 feet, being 9 *palmos* of 8.346 inches each.

[6] Torres gives the latitude 21° 20′ S., and Leza gives the date February 2nd.

The Captain, therefore, ordered the ships to proceed on their course until the 4th of February, when they found themselves near another island, which, being of so little profit, did them much harm, and the previous night had been passed in great trouble. For there was a cross sea, and the force of the wind was so great that they could not run before it, not even under courses. The night closed in, and soon afterwards a black and thick mass of clouds rose from the N.E., directing its course on the ships with such speed and fury that all were obliged to seek safety. The ships received the squall, heeling over on their sides, while the sea rose, seeming to intend to engulph them. The lightning, which traversed the air, seemed to leave the heavens torn. It was a great tempest, with many and very great peals of thunder. Three thunderbolts fell, which caused no small confusion ; while the water did not cease to fall from the heavens, with dark and thick rain, combined with squalls of wind, from which the least harm that could be hoped for was to tear out the masts. They lighted lanterns in the castles, to show to the other ships. But terrified voices continued to be heard from the sailors, with cries of " Keep clear ! Luff ! Keep away ! " fearing that there would be collisions. All was hurry, confusion, and trouble, for it was a fearful night, and the end uncertain. Some cried, " Make sail !" others, " Sound the well !" We were ready to cut away the masts, and had up the axes. In short, all was tribulation and anxiety, chiefly because there was no certainty whether there was any safety where the ships were.

The Father Commissary, with a cross in his hands, stood until the weather cleared, offering up prayers. Then, as the sailors call it, St. Elmo appeared, whom they saluted three times with great devotion. At length the night came to an end, which, owing to the horror and con-

fusion, appeared very long; but they were saved (after God), owing to the strength and soundness of the ships.[1]

The long-desired daylight having come, the land was seen to be an island about 30 leagues long, with a lagoon in the centre, surrounded by walls of reefs, like an enclosure in the sea.[2] No bottom was found, nor any port, though one was sought for with care, to obtain a supply of wood and water, of which necessaries they were running short.

They resolved to leave the island as useless, proceeding on the voyage. Next day they came to other four islands, like each other,[3] and sailed on W.S.W., in the direction of another island, which seemed to be distant 4 leagues. They arrived off it, and judged it to be 10 leagues round, lying N. and S. They passed onwards, as it appeared to have no resources, discovering another lying W.N.W. They did the same, as it was like the others, and then sighted another island to the N.E., on February 9th, being then in latitude 18° 40′ S.

There were some showers during the day, and on the next day a sailor joyfully cried out from the mast-head, to

---

[1] On the 7th of February they set fire to the oven and water artifice, and began to produce fresh water with great facility. This day they obtained three earthen jars full. It was to make trial of the machine, and the water was seen by all to be very sweet, clear, and good to drink.—Leza.

This is a very early notice of the use of a method of obtaining fresh water by condensing.

[2] Named (3) "St. Elmo" in the Quiros Memorial.

[3] Reached on the 5th of February.—Leza.

Named by Torres "Las Virgenes," by Quiros (4) "Los 4 Coronados."

Torres says that here the needle varied to the N.E. The Pinalui atoll of modern charts.

In the Memorial there are here two more names of islands: (5) "San Miguel Arcangel;" (6) "Conversion de San Pablo."

the satisfaction of all hands, "Land ahead!"[1] The chief cause of the general delight was that smoke was seen to rise in several directions (a sure sign of inhabitants). This made the disgust and discontent caused by the previous disappointments to disappear. The good news had the effect of leaving scarcely any memory of the previous trouble, and it was confirmed by all who looked landwards.

The Chief Pilot[2] ordered a course to be shaped to the land, which was to the north; but, not finding a port, the *Capitana* stood off shore in search of one, without success. Thus standing off and on, the *Zabra* was ordered to go in search of one, the *Capitana* remaining in the offing, with the *Almiranta*. Having come near the shore, the *Zabra* anchored in 10 fathoms, on rocks. Then our Captain ordered the boats to pull on shore, with forty soldiers, under the Ensign Pedro Lopez de Sojo and the Sergeant Pedro Garcia de Lumbreras. Having reached the edge of the surf, they saw a hundred natives assembled on the beach, who made them joyful signs. But it was not possible to land, because the sea beat with fury on the rocks, so that they could not by any means be reached; although one or another boat, not without risk, came near enough several times to receive blows from the sea, so that the waves covered them, wetting some of our arquebusiers, and thus causing notable damage.

---

[1] Torres gives a latitude 19°, then another 18° 30′, where the land with inhabitants was sighted. Leza, on February 10th, gives a latitude 18° 10′. Torres calls it a flat island, with a point to the S.E., full of palm trees.

[2] Juan Ochoa de Bilbao was Chief Pilot at this time. Shortly afterwards he had a quarrel with Quiros, and, on March 22nd, he went on board the *Almiranta*. The other Pilot was Gaspar Gonzaléz de Leza who wrote an important narrative of the voyage.

CHAPTER LXV.

Progress of the voyage, and discovery of the islands and lands of the south part.

SEEING that there was little chance of landing, they determined to return, with great reluctance and sadness at not being able to accomplish their desire, and still more at not being able to bring the news to the fleet that was so longed for, as well respecting the port (for although the *Zabra* had anchored it was in a dangerous place, being all stone and little shelter) as the water, for which they had dire necessity. So the boats were turned to go back to the ships with the sorrow I have mentioned; when with a valorous heart (not heeding the danger), Francisco Ponce, a proud and dauntless youth, native of Triana, stood up and resolutely condemned the decision to return. Without more ado he hastily stripped off his clothes, saying, that if they turned their backs at the first danger that presented itself, what hope could there be of achieving victory in the future. For it must be that in such distant regions, far from their native land, in unknown parts, in seas never before navigated, and among barbarous people, they would have to encounter dangers. He was therefore determined, even though the sea should break him in pieces against the rocks, to reach the shore and obtain the good will of the natives, it being of such great importance to do so.

Having said these words, he sprang from the stern of the boat into the water, commending himself to God and with a rosary round his neck. Soon he reached the place where the sea, with great fury, dashed against the rocks, and rising on one of the waves he reached land, though with the help of the barbarians, who were pleased at the resolution of the youth. They came forth to receive him, embracing him with tokens of great amity, and kissing him

on the forehead, the Spaniard doing the same, to repay them for their good will and caresses.

Seeing the intrepid deed done for us by the Spaniard, and wishing to imitate it, Miguel Morera, a native of Ayamonte, and two other sailors, in the *Almiranta's* boat, also jumped into the sea, and, after similar risks, reached the shore, where they were received with the like friendship by the natives. These valiant barbarians carried lances of stout wood hardened by fire, 25 to 30 *palmos*[1] long, and clubs made of palm wood, as well as thick sticks. Their habitations are thatched houses on the shore of the sea, among the palm trees, fruit and some fish serving them as food. They are the colour of mulattos, but with well-made limbs and good features. They conversed with our people by means of well understood signs, and our men asked them to come to the ships, where they would receive presents and be clothed. Seeing that they could not prevail upon the natives to do what they wished, our men turned back into the sea with some sadness, and, swimming resolutely, reached the boats and, having been taken in, they related what had happened, while the boats turned to go back to the ships. When the natives saw this, eight or nine of them jumped into the water and reached the boats with some fear, though they were welcomed by our people, who would have persuaded them to embark, giving them some knives and other things, at which they showed pleasure; but not for this did they wish to remain. They returned to the land, where they were waited for by their own people.

Seeing that night was coming on, and that there would be little use in bringing the natives on board, the boats returned to the ships and reported what had happened to the Captain, who stood off shore that night, intending to

[1] 8.346 inches = 1 *palmo*.

do what seemed most convenient on the next day. So the night was passed; but when morning came they found themselves 8 leagues from that place, further down the coast, which caused great disgust to all on board, seeing that it would be impossible to get back or see the natives. But they discovered that the land ahead was the same as that which they had left behind: a cause of great joy and satisfaction, as it was understood that other people would be found. The ships standing off and on, they got out the boat of the *Capitana*, and sent her, with ten or twelve men, to seek for fresh water and natives, to take their route thence in prosecution of this object. The boat came to the surf, but they found the landing so difficult as to be only possible at the risk of their lives. However, with great resolution they overcame the difficulty, determining to jump into the water. The boat came near a rock, and when the sea retreated a little, a point came in view. The boat did not cease to be beaten by the waves with great fury, taking in much water. At last the rock was reached, and the Ensign, watching his opportunity, jumped on shore, supporting himself with a hunting spear, being up to his waist in water. Some others did the same in the short space of time that the sea flowed back, only to return with greater force to dash against the rocks. Those who remained, seeing that the sea did not return so quickly, though threatened by mountains of water, sprang upon the rock with arquebuses and powder-horns on their shoulders, so as not to wet them. One of the company, being the last, though he saw the surf coming, not wishing to be left behind, jumped into the sea where he thought the rock was, for the surface was entirely covered with foam. But as the boat could not remain quiet, it was washed away from the rock, and the Spaniard fell into deep water, with the consternation that may be imagined. But as by the divine favour he was able to swim, he came up without losing his

arquebus, for he would have felt more shame at its loss than fear of the danger, so he would not leave hold of it. At last, with force of body and boldness of mind, he succeeded in reaching the rock. But the sea kept the boat in motion, dashing it about with great fury, causing no small alarm to those who remained to take care of it, who thought it would be dashed to pieces. They cried out that it would be swamped if it was not cast off. But neither the Spaniard was able to do this, nor could he have saved his life, if the Ensign Pedro Lopez de Sojo, seeing his danger, had not balanced himself in the water as far as he could, supported by his hunting spear, and helped him to reach the land, to the great joy of his companions, and admiration that in such a struggle he had not lost his arms.

Arrived at a place which was near the beach, and on the verge of a small clump of palms and other trees, they stopped to settle whether they should go in search of the much-desired fresh-water and of some villages.[1] Looking to seaward, they saw the boat of the *Almiranta* being rowed at a great rate, with eight arquebusiers on board, approaching the land. They wanted to land, so that both parties might enter the clump of trees together. When the boat arrived, the men got on shore, running the same risk as the first boat's crew; and they saluted each other with great joy. They all entered the thick wood, some of our people cutting away the branches with their swords until they came near the other bay of still water, which is on the other side of the island. In the same wood they found a place encircled by small stones, and in one part of it there were some larger stones, which rose from the ground a cubit and a-half, near a thick and lofty tree, from the trunk of which hung many leaves of palms plaited together, which fell over the higher stones. These were in the form of an

[1] See p. 200 and note.

altar, where undoubtedly resided the enemy of mankind, deluding the barbarous people who came here with equivocal responses. When our people saw this, they desired to plant the royal insignia where the dweller in darkness was worshipped. The Lord of Light has given us life: so with Christian fervour they began to cut down a tree with wood-knives, of which they formed a cross, and set it up in the place with great joy, kneeling on the ground, offering up prayer and praise, and supplicating with humble hearts that it might be taken as meritorious that they had in so remote a place, never before pressed by Christian foot, done so great and sovereign a good as to plant this royal standard. They prayed that, for the merits of His sacred passion, the fierce serpent should not have such power and dominion over those miserable idolaters, and that they might not have the audacity to touch with their unworthy hands the victorious cross.[1]

CHAPTER LXVI.

The same voyage and discovery is continued, and an encounter is related which our Castilians had with certain islanders.

LEAVING this place with deep reverence, the Spaniards came out in the open in search of water, and, seeing another small wood, they went into it. Here, in a meadow where the ground was damp and fresh, they began to look whether they could find the longed-for water. But their diligence availed little, for what came out was salt. This dashed the hope they felt up to this time, and increased their thirst. But they soon quenched it, by climbing some of the palm trees and picking plenty of cocoa-nuts and eating them. Seeing that there was no appearance of what

[1] See p. 200 and note.

they sought, they returned to the beach laden with cocoa-nuts, with the water up to their knees for more than half a league. For the force of the sea, after breaking on the rocks, spreads the water over the beach, up to the foot of some small hills near the shore. Thus the sea is joined to that other sea on the other side of the island, when it is high tide, by a shallow and sandy channel between the two clumps of trees.

Having reached the boats, they were afraid of getting on board, both on account of the risk they ran in landing, and because they were heavily laden with cocoa-nuts and their arms. But God, who never forgets those who work in His name, not desiring that their fear of danger should increase, showed a small natural creek to the boats, where they got on board without risk. The boat of the *Capitana* was the first to put to sea on her return to the ships, because some of those belonging to the other boat came at some distance behind. They saw, among the trees, a form which looked like a person moving very slowly. Coming up to it they knew it to be a woman, but so old that it seemed a miracle she could stand on her feet. She seemed to have been handsome in her youth, with regular features, though now wrinkled and withered. They asked her by signs to come with them to the ships. The woman, without showing any apprehension, obeyed, and went with them in the boat to the *Capitana*, to the great joy of those in the boat, and not less afterwards of the Captain and crew of the ship; this old woman being a proof that there must be people on shore. The Captain ordered her to be clothed and fed, at which she showed pleasure, and then to be taken on shore again, that she might tell the natives that the Spaniards only sought for peace and friendship with them.

They took her back to the part of the shore where she had been found walking, and she made a sign with her

finger that her people were in that direction. Looking that way, the Spaniards saw five or six canoes approaching from another part of the sea, having white sails, like lateens, made of palms. The canoes also appeared to be made of palm and of a white wood, well worked, narrow, long in the keel, with strong battens across the sides, of the same wood. The palm tree is used by them for food, and for making their canoes, ropes, sails, arms, and clothes with which the women adorn themselves, from the waist downwards. The palm also gives them water to drink, for our people saw no other water in more than two leagues of the land that they walked over.

The barbarians having reached the shore quickly took in their sails, and, leaving the canoes well secured, jumped on shore and came to our people. As soon as they saw the old woman they ran to embrace her, wondering to see her clothed. They also embraced our people, with signs of amity. The Sergeant Pedro Garcia began to ask them, by signs, who among them was the Chief or Captain. A robust man, well made, with well-formed limbs and broad shoulders, was pointed out. He wore on his head a crown of small black feathers, but so fine and soft that they looked like silk. From the back of his head there fell a mass of red and rather curly hair, reaching half down the back. This caused great astonishment among our people, to find that among a race which is not white there should be such very red hair, though they believed it to be his wife's, knowing that he was married.

They made signs that he should come on board the ship, where he would be regaled. Showing himself willing, he went with us to the sea shore accompanied by his people. Our people got into the boat with several natives; but they were scarcely on board when, fearful of some treachery, they jumped into the water, retreating to the land. The Chief wanted to follow their example; but our

people, seeing his intention, embraced him, while the oars were plied to get away from the land. The barbarian was furious, and struggled violently, but without avail. Soon he was brought alongside the *Capitana.* When the Captain saw him he ordered him to be dressed, given food, and assured that our intentions were peaceful; and to prove this he was sent on shore fully dressed and free. This was not done too soon, for the natives on shore, who numbered more than a hundred, seeing that their Chief was taken away a prisoner, approached three or four Spaniards who had remained on shore. The rest had all embarked, some in the boat which took the Chief, others in that which was then on the beach. The natives began to menace our people with lances and great staves. When this was seen from the boat, and that our people on shore were in danger, four or five Spaniards jumped on shore, some with shields, and ran very fast to join their friends who, with the strings of their arquebuses ready, faced the natives with resolution. Pedro Garcia, the Sergeant, was with them.

At this juncture the native Chief came on shore, which appeased his people, who, leaving our Spaniards, went to meet him with tears of joy. The Chief came to our people to embrace them, speaking of the good treatment he had received, and declaring that they were friends who had come in peace. Our people, who were on shore, received these advances with joy, as they all stood together on the beach, by their canoes, saying by signs that they wished the others to land. When our people had learnt from the natives that there were great lands in the direction of our course, and in order to make festival, they fired their arquebuses into the air. This caused some confusion among the people on board the ships, for they thought the peace had been broken. Finally, when the natives were in their canoes, the Chief came to our people and, embracing

the Sergeant with much friendship, took the crown from his head and gave it to him, saying by signs that he had nothing he valued more. Then he got into his canoes, and, making sail, the natives went round a small islet. The boats returned to the ships, which laid to until the following day, when they sailed along the land to the N.W., taking the sun there. The latitude was 17° 40′ S.

They proceeded until Thursday, the 14th of February, when an island was sighted to the N.E. They ran for it, but being far to leeward they could not reach it. Hauling their wind, they saw another island on the next day to the N.E.; but did not reach it as the wind fell.

They ran before the wind until the 21st, when they saw another island to the W. As night was coming on they waited until the next day, when the launch went in search of a port. One was found; but it was so bad, with so little shelter, and the bottom so near the shore, that they did not venture to anchor the ships. The boats were got out, and fifty men were sent to see what could be found on shore, for the necessity for refreshment was pressing them. They found such an abundance of fish that they could be caught with the hand, and birds of several kinds, which could also be caught with the hand. But it was uninhabited, and without water, which was what they desired. There were plenty of palms. Being useless for their purposes, they departed. On this island the sun was taken. The latitude was 10° 30′ barely. It runs N. and S., and is about 8 or 10 leagues round. In its centre there is a great lagoon of salt water, like many of those already seen. It was named "San Bernardo."

Leaving this island, they proceeded with little sail during the night, the wind being aft and blowing fresh. They feared that land might be near, because the number of birds was a sign of land. They sailed on until Tuesday, the 2nd of March, when at dawn land was in sight to the west-

ward.[1] At sunrise they went on, with the launch ahead. All sadness passed away; for in the middle of the island they saw smoke rising in the air—a manifest sign that the land was inhabited. The launch discovered among the palm trees near the beach a village of thatched houses, out of which nearly a hundred natives came, who were really cruel enemies, although they did not show it in their faces or deportment. For they were the most beautiful, white, and elegant people that were met with during the voyage. They had a large number of small canoes, each holding three or four natives. These canoes are exceedingly light, made of one piece of wood; and the natives came in them to the ship, appearing to be valorous and bold. They carried very thick lances, as well as the ordinary arms used by them. The crew threw several things from the ship to them, as well food as clothing, trying to induce them to come. But they, after taking what was given them, rowed away.[2] While this was going on, a narrow canoe arrived with an arrogant native, crying out and making furious signs with arms and legs. He wore a helmet made of palm on his head, and a sort of shirt, also of palm leaves, but all painted red.

He came under the poop gallery of the *Capitana*, where several were watching his brave doings. But he, being quite fearless, throwing his arm back with the lance held in both hands, threw it with intent to kill one of our people.

---

[1] A low island of 5 or 6 leagues, flat and without soundings. It was inhabited. Fully in 10° S.—Torres.

Sighted an island, with many cocoa-nut trees, on the 2nd of March, of 3 or 4 leagues.—Leza.

This may be the same island as the one named "Gente Hermosa" on modern charts, in 11° S. and 171° 3′ W.

[2] Boats came near the ship to speak to us, taking what we gave them and asking for more, and stealing whatever was hanging to the ships, and thrusting at us with lances, as it seemed to them that we could not do them any harm.—Torres.

They carried away our hawsers to shore, upon which we fired upon them and wounded them.—Leza.

This was Don Diego de Tobar y Prado. He then went off in his canoe with great speed; and it was lucky for him that no arquebus was there to give him his deserts. Although they cried out with menacing signs, not for that did he desist from approaching from time to time to make a similar attempt. The Captain, who was on deck, having been informed, endeavouring to make friends with the natives, and by presents and signs of love to ingratiate himself with them, so as to induce them to come on board, ordered an arquebus to be fired in the air without a ball. But the native showed no signs of fear, flourishing his lance near us, and approaching the ship with his light canoe. It was not long before he paid for his insolent temerity with his life.

The two boats were got into the water, with sixty men on board them, to defend the launch against a large body of natives. She was in 10 fathoms, and they thought it would be easy to sink her; but, finding this to be impossible, they dragged a long cable from the shore and made it fast to the prow of the launch, intending to drag her on shore. Those on board succeeded in cutting the cable They brought another, and made it fast to the cable of the anchor, doing all in their power during the time to insult our people.

When the boats arrived, the natives all swam on shore, some being wounded and killed by the balls which were fired into them. Among these was the native who had shown himself to be so valiant. Seeing that then there was no order to land, the boats returned, and the launch weighed her anchor to come near the ships, which were anchored a little further out; but on the watch, for fear of the winds, which changed momentarily, coming from different points.

The Captain decided, with the concurrence of those who were best able to judge, that on another day an armed party should land to get wood and water. But there was a great

desire to proceed in search of the mother of so many islands. When the next day arrived, the boats were got out and towed the launch, with sixty men,[1] taking music and things ready for any event. Seeking the most secure place where the launch might be anchored, they towed her near some reefs, which, although the surf beat with great fury, causing no little fear among our people, was yet the most convenient position they could find.

The Ensign Pedro Lopez de Sojo, not wishing to waste time, jumped into a small boat which had been brought in the fleet, with two other men, to seek for a position where the kedge of the launch would find holding ground. Having found one, he reported it to Luis Vaez de Torres, who came as Captain of the *Almiranta*, that he might let it go. Torres did this presently, leaving the launch at anchor ; and he, having laid out the kedge, went to escort the other boat.

The boats had scarcely touched the ground, when more than one hundred and fifty barbarians rushed on the beach with furious impetus, all armed with lances, to avenge their former injury.[2] They saw that Luis Vaez de Torres, with the Ensign Sojo and two other Spaniards, were already on shore, having waded with the water up to their necks. Our people, seeing the audacity of the natives, opened fire on them with their arquebuses, which gave them a check. Some of them fell dead between the rocks on the beach, the rest taking to flight with great speed, to escape from what they had brought upon themselves by their vengeance. The beach was deserted, and twelve or fifteen men, with great risk, jumped on it, some wetting their arquebuses

---

[1] Our commander sent me on shore with two boats and fifty men. —Torres.

[2] When I reached land they resisted my entrance, without ever consenting to peace, by which they obliged me to skirmish with them. —Torres.

and, others leaving them in the water, it being all their masters could do to save their own lives, so great and furious was the force of the waves beating on the reefs and rocks, owing to the high wind that was blowing.

Having reached the land, these soldiers formed on a small declivity near the shore. The boats went for the people left on board the launch, who began to disembark in a great hurry, all anxious to prove their hands against the enemy, discarding the fear which might be caused by such well-known danger, and holding it to be cowardice to keep back. They carried the arquebuses and powder flasks very high, that they might not get wet. Joining the company already on shore, they formed in an orderly squadron, and began their march to the village or collection of huts. Here they found ten or twelve natives, all old men, and most of them holding resinous sticks, burnt like torches : a signal among them of peace and friendship. The rest had taken to flight inland, where they had their women and children, near a great lagoon, formed by the sea when it floods the land. Thither our people saw marching rapidly a native, who carried another wounded one on his shoulders. By reason of the desire he showed to save him, and the danger he had incurred for his sake, he must undoubtedly have been either his father, or his brother, or a friend : for among those who are friends there often arises tenderness and love, as so many histories bear testimony.

Arrived where the natives of the village stood, with the torches lighted in their hands, and some holding green boughs, which they gave to our people, they humiliated themselves in great fear. One old native sat trembling at the sight of us. Among the others there was a large man, already aged, of whom our people asked for water, dressing him in taffeta. He showed pleasure, and guided fourteen or fifteen Spaniards, with whom was the Captain Luis Vaez de Torres. They followed him, leaving the squadron

formed in the same place. Arriving near the lagoon, having passed his village, they found a large stream, but the water was salt, which caused no little disgust to all by reason of the thirst they felt. Then a native arrived with a cocoa-nut of sweet water, and asking him whence he brought it, he replied that it was from the other side of the lagoon. Luis Vaez de Torres then sent seven soldiers[1] with him to find out the place, who, guided by the native, came to some cultivated patches, whither all the natives had retreated. On seeing our people they came forward to make peace. There were also some women of good disposition and beautiful, some of them extremely so. Although it is a barbarous people that is born and brought up in those remote parts, under the rigorous heat of the sun, and exposed to air and cold (sufficient reason for their being sunburnt and black), yet they were very white, more especially the women, who, if properly dressed, would have advantages over our Spanish women, provided that their grace and beauty was combined with honesty and modesty. They looked with humility, and a very few times, before they came to embrace our people with demonstrations of love and peace, according to their customs. They were clothed from the waist with reeds, or white fringes of well-woven palms, wearing other young palm leaves made like tippets over their shoulders. Our people rejoiced greatly, seeing that they desired peace.

---

[1] On asking them for water they would not show it me, pretending they did not understand. Keeping three chiefs with me, I sent the Sergeant with twelve men to seek for water. When they fell in with it, the natives sallied out and attacked them, wounding a Spaniard. Seeing their treachery, I attacked and routed them without other injury, the country remaining in my possession.—Torres.

CHAPTER LXVII.

Which continues the voyage, describing an encounter which our people had with the natives; and describing the force and valour of one of them, who distinguished himself above the others and greatly excelled.

THE soldiers, sent by the Captain to search for water, were guided by the native to a cultivated patch, where they found a small stream of sweet water, which, though perennial, yielded so little that it would be impossible to fill up the fleet from it. They returned to report what they had seen to Luis Vaez de Torres, as well as regards the water as the people. He sent to Juan Geronimo, who was in charge of a detachment near the beach, that the news might be conveyed to the ships.

The messenger was a youth, who went with his sword drawn, but with no other defence or weapon. Passing by the village of the natives, ten or twelve came out to him with darts ready, the points being hardened with fire, and with clubs and thick staves. They attacked him, and tried to take his life. One enraged and arrogant barbarian menaced him with a small lance he held in his hand, watching a good opportunity to hurl it. The Spaniard, casting fear aside, awaited him with his sword, but got no chance of wounding him, for at that moment a troop of other natives arrived, aiming blows that he was scarcely able to ward off, for he was wounded in the hand and in the face. The noise brought our people to the rescue, as well the fifteen Spaniards who had gone to the lagoon as those from the squadron. They assailed the natives with swords and shields, and some with arquebuses, killing five or six of them, and leaving others wounded.

Among those who were killed there was one who showed so much intrepidity and valour that he put our people on

their mettle. Naked and unarmed, except with a stick, he held out against twenty of our armed soldiers with suitable weapons in their hands. He fought as if their arms were equal, and defended his life for a very long time, holding his own with his stick so that none of his enemies could reach him. Enraged with the barbarian, they could only assault him with their swords, being well covered by their shields, on which the valiant barbarian showered furious blows, which did some damage. But, as his assailants were many, and the native single-handed, he was weakened by fatigue, but not by fear, when they succeeded in surrounding him so that they could give him many wounds. But not for this did the native desist. He continued the combat until, worn out and bleeding, he fell dead, biting the earth in his cruel extremity. He left our people to admire his valour, and to regret having taken a life which its owner knew so well how to defend against such odds.

Leaving this place, the Spaniards all joined in one orderly force, and marched to the cultivated patches to seek some supplies. But all the natives had fled, except two old people, who appeared to be husband and wife. Seeing that our people were following them with the intention of overtaking them, and that it was impossible for them to escape, the old native, thinking death certain for himself and his companion after what had passed, and desiring (if he was to die) that his wife should escape, persuaded her to run into a little wood in front of them, saying that it was more just for him to face the rigorous treatment of our people. The woman, compelled by the prayers of her husband, obeyed. He remained alone until our people came up. Taking the native, they thought of bringing him to the fleet, though, owing to his great age, he seemed useless for what they required of him. This was that he should give information respecting the land. They pretended to leave him, and when they turned to go the woman presently

came back, saying that she would rather die in his company than live alone. This also caused great admiration among our people. Finally they were left together. Our men returned to the boats, and the two old people went back to their village, delighted at having been left behind.

The soldiers succeeded in embarking, but it was by good luck: for never was seen such a fix as on that day, as well owing to the great violence of the wind and sea which broke on the coast, as by reason of the storm increasing. The boat of the *Almiranta* was swamped, some saving themselves by swimming, and others climbing on to the boat's keel.[1] But, as the sea was very rough, they were forced, much against the grain, to return again to the water. God was served that the boat might right itself, though half full of water, which they quickly baled out, and returning on board, reached the ships, leaving many aprons of palms well woven, cocoa-nuts, and other gifts brought from the houses. For they could not even embark the arms, and so they arrived wet through up to their heads. For in embarking they were wet up to their breasts, and the heavy seas soon drenched all that had been left dry. Arriving at the ships tired, worn-out, with their feet bruised by the jiggers on the beach between the water and the rocks, it was many days before they were cured of them. They were received on one of the ships with joyful welcome, seeing that no one had been killed in the encounter on shore nor drowned in the sea.[2]

As it was clear that there was no water on this island, and no port, they determined to leave it, having given it the name of "Gente Hermosa." Leaving the island, they proceeded on the voyage to Santa Cruz (an island which,

---

[1] We went out from here with the boats laden with water: from the heavy seas they were swamped, with much risk to our lives.—Torres.

[2] Torres gave the name of "Matanza" to this island. Quiros called it "Gente Hermosa." (Torquemada.)

in a previous voyage made by the Captain, was discovered to be very productive and fertile, and where they were well received; although, owing to some trouble among the Spaniards, there were some deaths on both sides). As it was, in their present latitude they shaped a westerly course in search of it.[1] On the 22nd of March, being the night of Maundy Thursday, there was a great eclipse of the moon. causing darkness for the space of three hours, when, little by little, it again showed its light. On this night there were processions, disciplines, and altars in the ship. The Father Commissary, Fray Martin de Monilla, gave a short and profitable address on board the *Capitana*. The night was passed in devout prayers.

Until the 7th of April they were always running before the same wind, leaving land on both sides, as was shown by such signs as the flights of birds and pumice-stones they observed. At last, at three in the afternoon of the above day, the *Capitana* sighted land to the W.N.W., high and dark, like a volcano.[2] They were approaching it, until night fell, when, from fear of sunken rocks, they stood off the land until morning. They then resumed the former course, and half-way, or about 2 leagues from the land, they came on to a bank, where they found a depth of from 12 to 15 fathoms. They were two hours in passing it, then coming to no soundings. They arrived near the land; but, as it was late, they hove to until next day, the 9th of April. The launch, under Captain Luis Vaez de Torres, in command of the boats, with fifty men, then went in-shore on a S.W. course, among other small islands forming a channel, but at a distance appearing to be one coast-line. They

---

[1] We steered on this parallel for thirty-two days.— Torres.
From March 5th to April 9th, always between 10° and 10° 30′.—Leza.
They saw many sea-snakes on the 18th of March.—Leza.

[2] Taumaco, the highest of the Duff Islands

saw many houses among the trees, and some on the beach.

Eventually the fleet anchored in 25 fathoms, having found a convenient port, sheltered by small islands clustered to the E. of the large one. The boats went to the nearest land, and obtained some water, plantains, cocoa-nuts, sweet cane, and some roots, with which they returned to the fleet, reporting what they had seen and showing what they had found. So the day passed until sunset.

Next day, the boats, under convoy of the launch, with sixty or seventy men, went to obtain the desired peace. They had not gone far from the ships, when they discovered a small island situated inside the reefs, and some height above the water. It was made by hand of live rocks, on which there were about sixty houses, thatched with palm leaves and lined with reeds. It served them as a fort,[1] as was understood, where the natives assembled when enemies came to make war from adjacent lands. They themselves did not fail to do the same, going forth in large canoes, with which they can go to sea in security. Reaching the edge of the surf, the boat was taken across it, and, coming inside, they found that the depth was scarcely an *estado*.[2] Sailing towards the fort, where people could be seen, several small canoes came out from the other beaches on the island, which were at a short distance in front. They got the arquebuses ready in case they should be needed, but at the same time being desirous not to give offence. The natives, not less desirous of peace than ourselves, came forward with great joy to receive us, some in canoes and others in the water, which came up to their waists. They were accompanied by their valorous

[1] Sir W. Wharton says that such an island, with a coral rock wall round it, with houses and cocoa-nut trees, exists to this day at the largest of the Duff Islands.

[2] A man's height.

Captain, who carried a bow as his staff. Presently they guided us to the fort. But our people, seeing many robust natives going on board, and fearing they might swamp one of the boats, made signs to them to get out, which they presently did, some returning to the port, others to the island, leaving the sea clear of them. The boats then proceeded until they came to the beach near the town. The boat of the *Capitana* arrived first, when the crew jumped on shore, and waited for the crew of the *Almiranta's* boat, which soon arrived, and did the same. The two crews numbered fifty men, the rest remaining in the launch and in the boats to guard them. Forming in a squadron, they began to enter the town with the strings of their arquebuses ready, looking with care in all directions for fear of some ambuscade. But not a single person appeared. For the natives, who had been there, as soon as they saw us jump on shore, went out on the other side into the water without our seeing them.

Presently they returned to the beach, and we signed that they should come in peace by waving a cloth. The natives, who were waiting, were satisfied when they saw it. Some jumped into the water, and others came to us in canoes. The Chief approached with demonstrations of friendship and pleasure, holding in his right hand a green branch of palm, which he gave to Luis Vaez, after having embraced him, doing the same to several of the others who stood in front. All were pleased to see how easily peace had been established in a place where wood and water could be obtained, so much needed to enable us to continue our voyage. Two old natives then arrived, leaving their arms on the beach. They approached us hand-in-hand, saluting us with much humility. It was understood from their signs that they were father and uncle of the Taliquen, who was the Chief.

The natives were either in a small open space at the

entrance of the fort, or on the rocks, wondering to see our arms and clothes. Our people did not less admire their agility and the strength of their limbs. Seeing that all was safe, and that the Chief had sent his natives away, remaining only with his little son and two other natives to guard the fort, we rested for a short time, setting two guards for security, one on the beach, and the other in an open space in the middle of the fort. The rest took off their arms, sat down, and enjoyed the flowery mead and some fruits that were brought. The natives went to their canoes to bring wood and water to the ships.

The Spaniards set up an altar in one of the houses in the fort, where Mass was said, and all the people in the fleet took the sacrament, it being Easter Sunday. At the end of the seven days that they were in the fort, having nothing more to do at this island, they determined to make sail. But, judging that for directions respecting the route and the voyage it was necessary to take some natives as guides and linguists, they imprisoned four, embarking them in the boats. When this was known to their Chief, he came to the beach, praying that they would take him in one boat and the natives in the other. They left the fort, and in a short time the boat came alongside the *Capitana*, where the Indian Chief[1] was, with his son, who had followed from the fort in a small boat. After having spoken to the people and taken leave of the Captain, it was seen that his people were refused to him, and he was forced to return to the land with his son. Presently the other boat arrived with the four natives, and, as soon as they saw their Chief, they began to call him with sorrowful voices. He, willing to

[1] Named Tamay, according to Quiros in the Memorial. Quiros describes him as a sensible man, well made, of good presence, in complexion somewhat brown, with beautiful eyes, sharp nose, beard and hair long and curled. As soon as he understood the questions of Quiros about other lands, he named above sixty islands, and a large country which he called "Manicolo."

risk his life to save them, turned his canoe towards them. But it was seen from the *Capitana* that this might cause trouble, so a gun was fired without ball. The native, fearful of the noise, raised his hand to the prisoners as if unable to help them, and returned to the island. The Castilians then set the foresail and went to sea, though not without some trouble, as the wind was not favourable.[1] That night they got 4 leagues from the land. Next day, at dawn, one of the natives jumped overboard, obliging us to confine the other who was on board the *Capitana.* Two were on board the *Almiranta.*

They sailed on until the 21st of April, when they sighted land to the S.E. in the afternoon. They were approaching it until late, when they hove to. Next day they saw a long beach on the N. side, with some people on it; and amidst the verdure of trees, which were in front, were many palms and cultivated patches. But, as there seemed to be no port sheltered from the winds, they made sail to the S. This island was in 12° or more of S. latitude, with a coast-line of about a league.[2] It seemed a good opportunity to the other native, so he jumped overboard, thinking he could soon reach the land, which was to leeward of him. The *Almiranta* was asked how it was with the two other prisoners. One had done the same. It was understood

---

[1] This island was called "Monterey" in the Quiros Memorial, "Nuestra Señora de Loreto" by Quiros and Leza, "Taumaco" by Torres, being the native name, given as "Taumago" by Torquemada —"Taumaco" in another Quiros Memorial, where it is said to be 1,250 leagues from Lima. Arias, in his Memorial, says "Taumaco" is 1,700 leagues from Lima, in latitude 10° S. Leza gives the latitude 10° 10′ S., 80 leagues E. of Santa Cruz. Torres gives the distance from Lima at 1,940 leagues. Burney properly prefers the authority of Torres, and calculates the longitude at 169° 45′ E. Torres gives the distance from Taumaco to Santa Cruz at 60 leagues.

[2] "Tucopia" in the Quiros Memorial, "Chucupia" by Torres, 12° 30′ S., the "Tucopia" of modern charts. It is 150 miles S.E. by S. of the Duff Islands. The "Tucopia" of Quiros is absolutely identified with the same island on modern charts.

that the last of the four did not follow the example, being a captive of the others, and thinking that our treatment would be better than that of his captors in the island of Taumago.[1]

CHAPTER LXVIII.

Which continues the discovery of the Austral Islands, and describes what they saw of numerous and very good properties.

THE fleet having come nearer the land, after taking soundings, Luis Vaez de Torres, in order to see the inhabitants and communicate with them, went away in his small boat and, without landing, spoke to the natives. They gave him a woven mantle of palm leaves and some cocoa-nuts. At the same time they made signs that there were extensive lands, whose inhabitants were whiter than those he had left behind. He returned to the ship, and, as they had no need for wood and water, they made sail on a southern course, navigating until the 25th, although with some bad weather and contrary winds. On that day, at dawn, they saw high land ahead, and approaching it, gave it the name of "Nuestra Señora de la Luz."[2] They found that it was in latitude 14° 30′ S. They saw another island to the W., and another much larger to the S. To the S.E. there was another still larger, the termination of which was not in sight, and was covered with wooded hills. There was another to the W., and one very lofty and long, showing over the other, in the direction of our course. They arrived at the island to the W. at four in the afternoon, the launch

---

[1] They named him Pedro. He died at Mexico.

[2] The "Pic de l'Etoile" of Bougainville. Torres mentions it as a volcano, Star Peak or "Merlav," of the Banks Group, in 14° 25′ S. There is an extinct crater on the summit.

being ahead, to whom some natives called, holding palms. They saw on it cultivated patches and gardens, where they have their crops. It was very green, rising from the sea in ravines, with large streams of water.

On this afternoon there was a consultation to settle which land, of those that were in sight, should be touched. It was agreed that they should go to the one bearing W. from "Nuestra Señora de la Luz."[1] On the next day they came to its southern side. Before reaching it another was seen to the S.E., higher and larger. They arrived at the one they had determined to approach on Wednesday, the 27th of April. On its summit and in its woods they saw smoke rising (a sign of joy and peace among the natives), and to confirm it, some natives came in their canoes to the fleet without arms, their only desire being that we should come to their land.

Seeing this, the Captain ordered the boat of the *Capitana*, with twenty soldiers and their officer, to go to the land and find out whether there was a berth for the ship, and whether the land was all it promised from a distance. The soldiers, armed with shields and arquebuses, went in their boats and soon reached the shore. There they found that from rocks and beautiful ravines copious and broad rivers flowed down into the sea, whose sources appeared to be at the summits of the mountains. They also saw some pigs, like those of Spain, on the plains, and innumerable natives of three different colours: a certain proof of the extent and length of the island, and that it must be near the main land. Some were yellow, others quite black, and the others remarkably white. They had beards and red hair.

No little wonder was caused to our people, and no less

---

[1] "La Virgen Maria." Torres calls it "Santa Maria." It is the Gaua of modern charts, of the Banks Group.

to see a native, there being many on the beach, calling to us with signs of friendship, coming with great speed from the skirt of a mountain to the sea shore, and, entering the water with much animation and without fear of us, swimming until he reached the boat, when he was secured and made prisoner. The Spaniards did not wish to let him do any harm, being so brave and strong, and making gestures with the face and arms. He wore on his arms some pieces of the canine teeth of a wild boar. His appearance was that of a Cacique and lord of his land, as they knew afterwards. At the same time some canoes came to the launch, which was near the shore. By signs of endearment our people got one of the natives who came in the canoes to come on board, with the intention of bringing him to the Captain, who wanted to see these people; for, by clothing them and giving them presents he thought it would be easy to procure peace with them, a thing so important for his design.

Having got the native into the launch, they fastened a chain to his foot, for fear he should jump into the sea; then taking him with them to the ships, which were more than 3 leagues from the shore. The native, when he found that he was a prisoner, blaming his own temerity, and almost certain that his imprisonment was a prelude to his death, watched his opportunity and broke the chain with his hands. The padlock, with some links, remained on his foot. He jumped into the water, and swam hard for his country. Our people, seeing that it would be lost labour to follow him, as the night was dark, went on their course straight to the *Capitana*, and reported what had happened.

At about the same time, by force of oars, the boat arrived with the other native on board. The Captain came down to speak with him, wishing him to get rid of the fear caused by his being a prisoner. For, from what was known

about the other, this one was put in the stocks that he might not do likewise. But he was assured that next day he would be dressed and set free. They made sail along the land, though little by little, as the wind was light, it being now about ten at night. Those who kept watch forward reported that they heard voices. Then an officer went forward to see what it was, and if he could hear anything. As soon as he came near, he found it was the native who broke the chain. The poor creature was tired, and gave himself up, having found it impossible to reach the shore. He thought it better to deliver himself into the hands of his enemies, than to die in the water. So he cried out words which in his language were for help. He was taken on board, and the padlock and links of chain were taken off his leg. It was an alleviation of the grief of the prisoners to be together, so they were left in each other's company for the night, and given something to eat.

Next day the Captain ordered them to be dressed in coloured taffeta, of which he brought many suits to barter for provisions. Their beards and hair were shaved, and they were embraced by the Captain, at which they were content and undeceived. They were taken back to the shore in the boat, and one of them (who was the lord or Cacique), pleased at his good treatment, ordered his people to bring pigs, plantains and fruit. The fruits were very different in taste and shape from those which are found in the Indies. They are like very red figs, with a pleasing smell, and others of different forms; also potatoes and other roots, which serve them as food.

Our people left them sorry at our departure, and went along the land in the boat near the shore, passing many populous villages, whose inhabitants were more brown than the others: a vile people to all appearance, and of bad conduct, as was afterwards seen. These people called to the boats with signs of peace, having sent their women into the

woods. Then they discharged a flight of arrows dipped in a herb. When our people saw the deceit, they took the boats out a short distance, and then fired a volley of musketry, killing some and wounding others (a fitting reward for their malice). One of our people, named Francisco Machado, owing to carelessness in not guarding himself with his shield, was wounded in the face, though there was no danger, both because the arrow was stopped by the cheek-bone, and because it was spent.

As night was closing in, the boats returned to the ships, and reported what had happened. As they were now desirous of seeing the extensive land in sight to the S.W., they went in that direction, arriving on the 30th of April at three in the afternoon. Seeing an open port, like a bay, the launch was sent with a boat to explore it. They did so, seeing much smoke in all parts of the mountains, both at the skirts and on the summits. But, as they had started late, and as the *Capitana* fired a gun, they returned to wait for the next day. It was scarcely dawn before they were again sounding the bay in all parts, the fleet waiting outside. At about three in the afternoon, the boats came back with the news that they had seen many people of large build on the beach. They also reported a very wide bay, sheltered from all winds, and with a pleasant anchorage in 30 fathoms to 8, very near the shore.

As to what they had seen outside the bay, the coast trended S. and S.W., and they could not see the end of it. It seemed to be a very extensive land. Moreover, they brought the news that some canoes had come to them with signs of peace (though afterwards it was found that they were treacherous), and gave them plumes like those of cranes. The Captain and Pilot, having heard the report on this bay, and of another great bay to leeward, ordered sail to be set; and so they proceeded, with no small joy.

All had now been accomplished according to their desires, holding in their hands the most abundant and powerful land ever discovered by Spaniards. The *Almiranta* went first, the other ship remaining at the entrance of the bay, as it was now night, and they had no knowledge of the approaches.

Next day was the Feast of *San Felipe and Santiago*;[1] so the bay received their names.[2] When daylight came, a fresh and pleasant breeze sprang up, with which they entered in great security. Presently the boat went to seek a convenient port, and brought news that there was one with soundings from 40 to 6 fathoms, all sand and clean, between the mouths of two rivers. They were delighted at the news; and, passing up the bay, they saw many canoes on one side, which called them to be taken on board; but they, without doing them any harm, passed onwards to reach the anchorage. But, as it was late, they waited for another day, the 3rd of May, when they anchored, calling the port "La Vera Cruz," and the land "La Austral del Espiritu Santo."

---

[1] May 1st is the day of St. Philip and St. James.

[2] Arias gives the latitude 15° 20′ S. Torres has 15° 40′ S. Quiros gives 15° 20′ S. in the document (*Auto de Posesion*) drawn up in the bay; also given by Antonio Daza in his "Chronicle of the Order of San Francisco" (*Mendiburu*, vii, 21). Captain Cook gives the latitude of the southernmost part of the bay at 15° 15′ S.

Captain Cook found that the bay had 20 leagues of sea coast: six on the E. side, two at the head, and twelve on the W. side, the entrance, 10 leagues across. His visit was on August 27th, 1774.—*Second Voyage*, vol. ii, p. 93. See p. 272.

Captain Cook named the E. point of the bay "Cape Quiros," in 14° 50′ S., 167° 13′ E.; and the N.W. point "Cape Cumberland," 14° 38′ 45″ S., and 166° 49′ 30″ E.—*Ibid.*, p. 94. See p. 273.

CHAPTER LXIX.

Where an end is given to the narrative of this Voyage; and describes a contest which our people had with the islanders of "La Vera Cruz," when they killed the King of those people; and it gives an account of the abundance of the land.

THIS port is between two rivers, and they gave one the name of "Jordan,"[1] and the other the name of "Salvador." Their banks are of no slight beauty, for they are full of sweet flowers and herbs. The beaches of this bay are wide, long, and flat. The sea is here smooth, because, although the winds blow into it with some force, they scarcely move the water. In all parts facing the sea there are cool and pleasant groves extending to the sides of numerous hills, and even to the summit of one which was ascended by our people. These hills divide most fertile level valleys, which are picturesque, while the green hills are traversed by various rivers. The whole is a land which, without any doubt, has the advantage of America and of the greater part of our Europe. It is most productive in different kinds of delicious fruits, potatoes, and plantains, which the soil yields in overflowing abundance; and without the help of plough, hoe, or other implement it offers its fruits to its inhabitants in all seasons. In the valleys and on the hills there are also limes and oranges. They also saw almonds larger than those of Spain, grapes, and many other unknown fruits, but pleasant to the taste. There are also brasil, nutmegs, fowls, and swine; from the signs made to us in the other islands we left behind, there are also cattle and singing-birds of many kinds. They saw bee-

[1] Captain Cook mentions a fine river of fresh water, so large and deep that boats might enter it at high water.—*Second Voyage*, vol. ii,

hives, pigeons, partridges and parrots.[1] The houses in which they live are low and thatched. The colour of the people is black. There are earthquakes, which is a sign of a continental land.

The boats having arrived at the shore next day, the natives with their King came to the beach, very anxious about our arrival, and trying to induce us to return by presents of fruit. But our people, jumping on shore, succeeded in making peace with them. The native King, making a line along the ground with his bow, said that no one was to pass beyond it. Luis Vaez, considering that it would be cowardly not to do so, crossed the line. Scarcely had he done so, when the barbarians quickly shot off a flight of arrows. In payment for this audacity and evil intention, our people killed some of them, including their King. The rest fled to the mountains. At this time, while the ships were at anchor, the Spaniards made several expeditions into the interior in search of provisions, of which they were in want, as well as to treat for peace with the people. But the natives are of such bad dispositions that they never would come to any agreement. On the contrary, they watched and guarded the way many times, but were never able to do any harm. The trees and leaves impeded the flight of arrows, always catching them among the leaves, but with bullets the branches make little difference.

In this way and in this dangerous state of affairs the days passed, during which there were two very solemn festivals. One was the blessing of the standard and flags, on which day possession of the land was taken in the name of His Majesty, the King Don Philip III., our Lord.[2] The

[1] Torres merely says that the country is very fertile with yams, and many fruits, pigs, and fowls.

[2] Quiros and Leza give the speech made by Quiros on this occasión. The official document, called the *Auto de Posesion*, is also given by Fray Antonio Daza in the fourth part of his general chronicle of the

Father Commissary set up a cross to the praise and glory of Him who suffered on it. He prayed earnestly to God alike for those who know and reverence it, as for those ignorant infidels. Accompanied by the crews and the other Friars, he offered prayers that His Divine Majesty should be served by their voyage, and those idolators should abandon their abominable superstition and worship of the Devil, and, by virtue of sermons, should turn to a knowledge of the true Lord of Men. There was dancing at both festivals, and at that of the Corpus there was a procession, salutes of artillery and musketry. The priests all said Mass, the Commissary saying High Mass in a church they put up, roofed with palm branches, and in front of it were streets of trees, which made a pleasant avenue, at the corners of which altars were set up. They caused no little delight and devotion. All confessed, to get the benefit of the plenary jubilee which they brought. Later, twenty-five soldiers went up the slopes of a mountain to seek for fresh provisions, leaving others on guard on the beach. From the summit they got a view of a beautiful valley, to which they descended. Not finding a village or any sign of inhabitants, they went up another hill, which was 2 leagues from the beach. Then they heard the sound of drums, and, anxious to make haste, they advanced with all the silence possible, until they came so near as to be able to make an attack. The people were passing the day, without care, in dancing. As soon as they were attacked they fled up the hills, leaving their women and children. Judging from their subsequent proceedings, their flight was caused by their being taken by surprise and without

---

Order of St. Francis. Quiros calls the heaven, earth, airs, waters, with all their living creatures, as well as those present, to witness that he takes possession of all that region down to the South Pole, by licence of Pope Clement VIII and King Philip III. He gives the latitude of Vera Cruz 15° 20′ S. He also took possession in the name of St. Francis and all his Seraphic Order, and in the names of the six Friars who accompanied him.

arms; our people, finding themselves masters of the village, took possession of it, and took from a single house they entered fourteen pigs, with which, and three boys they found in it, they returned, fearing that the offended natives would come back; our people being tired and so far from help.

As they were crossing the valley, the natives attacked our people to the sound of drums, made of hollow wood, and of loud cries, calculated to strike terror in the bravest heart. Seeing their danger, our people fled with all possible speed to the slope of the hill, crossing the valley, and climbing to the summit, where, being tired by what they carried, they rested a bit; waiting, with boldness and valour, to see the resolution of the natives. These posted themselves near, and fired a dense shower of arrows, accompanied by loud shouts and much noise. God was served by none of our people being hurt. The attacked party replied with a volley of bullets, at which the natives not only retreated, but many were wounded. Nevertheless, they continued to follow down the hill as far as the beach, obliging our people to turn many times to make them fall back and check their advance. Though this was important, it was not so much so as to turn their resolution; for they climbed on the rocks by ways known to themselves, so as to command the road below, and hurled great stones, wounding Juan Ochoa de Bilbao in the arm and hand.

In this way our few but valiant Spaniards reached the sea-shore without losing a man. While we were coming down the hills, the *Capitana* fired two guns, which had some effect in frightening the natives. However, their anger and courage obliged them not to fear death. Arrived on the beach, they stopped and retreated without succeeding in their object, for they found there not only the Spaniards they had been chasing, but also those who had remained as a guard and others who had been sent to reinforce. So

they had to retire by force of bullets. Our people then embarked, joyful and contented at the good success of that day.

So things went on until they left the bay. Its entrance runs N. and S. The coast on the E. side is 12 leagues in length. The mouth is 8 leagues across, and on the western coast the length is 15 leagues. They made sail, but were obliged to return to port, because there were not enough who were able to work the sails. The reason of this was that, two nights before, the boats having gone for pleasure to fish with hooks near some rocks (on the other days, when they were at anchor, they fished with nets and caught several kinds of excellent fish in great abundance), caught some *pargos* which had eaten a poisonous herb. Those who ate them were poisoned in every part of the body, and were in great danger of losing their lives.[1] The soldiers all thought they would die, and began to lament and cry to God, praying for help for their souls if there could be none for their bodies. They all confessed, believing it to be certain that they must die. The ships were like a town hospital with the plague, and none could stand on their feet. But God never forgets those who work in His name and for His service; and He saw fit that the force of the poison should be appeased: thanks also to the diligence and care of Alonso Sanchez de Aranda, surgeon to the fleet, who, though himself taken ill, was the one that suffered least, and he never ceased, night or day, giving the people drinks and confections, and applying other efficacious

---

[1] Cook mentions that, in Port Sandwich of Mallicolo Island, two reddish fish about the size of large bream, and not unlike them, were caught with hook and line. The next night, everyone who had eaten them was seized with violent pains in the head and bones, attended with scorching heat all over the skin and numbness in the joints. It was a week or ten days before they recovered. Cook then refers to the effect of eating *pargos* on the crews of Quiros, as described by Torquemada, quoted by Dalrymple, vol. i, p. 140.—*Second Voyage*,

remedies and bleeding. He received zealous and efficient help from Diego de Ribera, surgeon of the *Almiranta*. They restored health to all, the ships having returned to port, where they remained until the 5th of June. In this time they did not omit to make several excursions, taking the native boys on shore as instruments for making peace, but without avail.

They made sail, anxious to discover the lands to windward, to found the rest of the cities in the name of His Majesty, as they had done in the bay. Here they founded one with the name of New Jerusalem, to which were appointed judges, magistrates, royal officers, and other ministers of justice.[1] They left this port, but presently met with such a strong contrary wind that, seeing the force with which it was blowing, and that the sea rose so high as to drench the forecastle, they were forced to put back. The launch and the *Almiranta* were able to reach the port, coming-to at some distance from the former anchorage, having first beat to windward for two days, working across the bay with much risk, all three vessels together. At night, having made a better and longer tack, two of them anchored, the *Capitana*, as the wind had increased with much force, tried to find anchorage ground, but failed either on one or the other tack, running great risk. The night was very dark, and the wind was driving on shore. So, for this and other reasons, they beat out under the sprit-sail to the entrance of the bay, where they hove-to for the rest of the night, waiting for the morning, to see if they could reach the port.[2] But this was found to be impossible, for the force of the wind obliged them to drift from

---

[1] Iturbe ridicules Quiros for creating an order of Espiritu Santo on this occasion, with habits of blue taffeta.

[2] From the most sheltered part of the bay there went forth the *Capitana* at one o'clock after midnight, without telling us or making signals for us to know of it. This was on the 11th of June. I waited for her fifteen days.—Torres.

the mouth until they were outside, where they waited for three days.[1]

The Captain, seeing that there was no chance of returning to the port, as that wind always continues till April, the period of Southerlies, with the concurrence of the Pilots he resolved to seek the island of Santa Cruz in 10° 15′ S. latitude, which was the rendezvous for the ships if they parted company from the *Capitana*. They made sail, but very little, owing to the strong wind, until they reached the above latitude, when they sighted a sail and went in chase. It turned out to be a native canoe, so they left it in 10° 20′ S. They did not sight the land they wished to reach, always sagging to leeward, with much chagrin; for it was evident that they had missed the land, owing to the discouraging weather since leaving the mouth of the bay.

The Captain reflected on the little chance there was either of proceeding or going back. He felt that the voyage was long, while the provisions were running short, and resolved to take the opinions of all as to what should be done: either shape a course for China, or follow the route for Mexico, now that Heaven had permitted that they should lose their consort. All those who understood the case gave their opinions, judging, for evident reasons, that it would be best to make the voyage to Mexico.[2] The opinions were taken down in writing, and signed. Then, with great regret at their failure, they made sail for Mexico, a course very different from their original intention. They met with contrary winds, and, in this navigation as in the first, they suffered much from thirst. God was served that on the 3rd of October they should

[1] Iturbe and Leza tell much the same story as Quiros. Diego de Prado says there was a mutiny on board the *Capitana*.

[2] Leza says that they first decided to steer for the island of Guan and the Philippines. On the 23rd (May ?) they found themselves in the latitude of Guan, 23° 30′ S., and on the 24th Quiros ordered the Pilots to steer for Acapulco.—Leza.

sight the coast of New Spain, having previously seen many signs of it, which those report who make the voyage to China. From the time of their departure, the voyage had taken three months and eight days. They sailed in sight of the coast for fourteen days, in much trouble, owing to want of food and water, and an excess of calms and heat.

In this way they proceeded until they sighted California, where the calms detained them for two or three days. On one of these, in the middle of the night, a sailor jumped into the sea. He was a strong youth, an Italian, and was not missed until the next day. Then, by various signs, the way in which he had taken to the sea became clear; which was certainly ingenious and worthy of note. He had taken two large jars and closed their mouths with wax, putting in them what seemed enough food to take him to the shore, a distance of 4 leagues. He joined the jars together by a board on which he could sit. He took with him his sword, a rosary and images, and some trifles. His determination caused astonishment, confiding his intention to God, for it would be two or three days after landing in California before he could reach a place inhabited by Christians. He wanted to avoid the other part, where the inhabitants are barbarous Gentiles.[1]

From there they proceeded, with fine weather, until the Octave of St. Francis, when they found themselves becalmed in the evening. When dawn began the heavens were obscured, and wind began to blow with increasing force. They made the needful preparations for bad weather, lowering the topsail. But this avails little if the Divine help is not there. The wind was so strong that the image of death presented itself to the imagination and to the soul of each one. They wandered about, not knowing where a remedy could be found. The Pilots, astounded and silent,

---

[1] See p. 296.

scarcely knew how to order what was necessary. Such was the confusion on that day, on seeing that the force of the wind continued, and that the seas rose to the sky, threatening all with destruction. The sea entered the main hatchway, all the deck was under water, and the ship, heeling over, was running under her foresail, as it was not safe to haul her to the wind, the force of which was so great that it would have knocked her to pieces. It was necessary to heave the boat overboard, and everything that was in the waist. As the wind increased they resolved to cut away the main-mast, and with axes and knives began to get the rigging ready for being parted, but thought it well to wait. The good ship held out like a rock, which gave confidence to the crew. Still the bad weather continued, and, drenched by the waves, they expected death for hours, confessing and praying to God to pardon their sins. He forgets not those who love Him, and He made the wind to cease, so that the ship remained safe, for the sea went down, enabling them to repair the rudder, which had been damaged.

The night was serene, but their misfortunes did not end. Next day the Father Commissary gave his soul to God, the refuge and gift of all. He had been ill for some days from weakness, for he was an old man, and could have little nourishment. After sepulture had been given to his body in the depths of the sea, they made sail for the coast, steering for the port of Navidad. Having passed it, they made for that of Calagua, which is 4 leagues further on. They returned to it, because the wind was fair, at which they rejoiced, hoping for an opportunity to make sail for Acapulco, with the favour of God.

LETTER

FROM

LUIS VAEZ DE TORRES

(SECOND IN COMMAND IN THE EXPEDITION OF QUIROS),

TO

The King of Spain.

GIVING

AN ACCOUNT OF HIS VOYAGE TO MANILLA AFTER PARTING COMPANY WITH QUIROS.

A LETTER

FROM

LUIS VAEZ DE TORRES,[1]

TO HIS MAJESTY.

Dated, Manilla, July 12th, 1607.
(Received June 22nd, 1608.)

EING in this city of Manilla at the end of a year and a half of navigation and discovery among the lands and seas in the unknown southern parts; and seeing that the Royal Audience of Manilla have not hitherto thought proper to give me dispatch for completing the voyage as Your Majesty commanded, and as I was in hopes of being the first to give to Your Majesty a relation of the discovery; but being detained here, and not knowing if in this city of Manilla I shall receive my dispatch, I have thought proper to send to Your Majesty Fray Juan de Merlo, of the Order of San Francisco, one of the three religious who were on board with me, who having

[1] Alexander Dalrymple obtained a copy of the letter of Torres and translated it. This translation was first printed by Burney in 1806, with Dalrymple's permission. Mr. Major reprinted this version in his *Early Voyages to Australia* (Hakluyt Soc., 1859), p. 31. Lord Stanley of Alderley made another translation from a copy in the Biblioteca Nacional at Madrid (J. 2). It forms Appendix VI to his *Philippine Islands, by Antonio de Morga* (Hakluyt Soc., 1868).

been an eye-witness, will give a full relation to Your Majesty. The account by me is as follows:—

We sailed from Callao, of the city of the Kings of Peru, on December the 21st, 1605, with two ships and a launch, the command of Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, and I for his Almirante; and without losing company we stood W.S.W., and went on this course 800 leagues.

In latitude 26° S. it appeared proper to our commander not to pass that latitude, because of changes in the weather: on which account I gave a declaration under my hand that it was not a thing obvious that we ought to diminish our latitude, if the season would allow, till we got beyond 30 degrees. My opinion had no effect; for from the said 26° S. we decreased our latitude in a W.N.W. course to 24½° S. In this situation we found a small low island, about 2 leagues long, uninhabited, and without anchoring ground.

From hence we sailed W. b. N. to 24° S. In this situation we found another island, uninhabited, and without anchorage. It was about 10 leagues in circumference. We named it San Valerio.

From hence we sailed W. b. N. one day, and then W.N.W. to 21⅓° S., where we found another small low island without soundings, uninhabited, and divided into pieces.

We passed on in the same course, and sailed 25 leagues: we found four islands in a triangle, 5 or 6 leagues each; low, uninhabited, and without soundings. We named them Las Virgenes (The Virgins). There the variation was N.E.

From hence we sailed N.W. to 19° S. In this situation we saw a small island to the eastward, about 3 leagues distant. It appeared like those we had passed. We named it Sta. Polonia.

Diminishing our latitude from hence half a degree, we saw a low island with a point to the S.E., full of palms: it is in 18½° S. We arrived at it. It had no anchorage. We

saw people on the beach: the boats went to the shore, and when they reached it they could not land on account of the great surf and rocks. The natives called to them from the land: two Spaniards swam ashore: these they received well, throwing their arms upon the ground, and embraced and kissed them on the cheeks. With this friendliness, a chief among them came on board the *Capitana* to converse, and an old woman, who were clothed, and other presents were made to them, and they returned ashore presently, for they were in great fear. In return for these good offices, they sent a bunch of locks of hair, and some poor feathers, and some wrought pearl oyster-shells: these were all their valuables. They were a savage people, dusky and corpulent: the arms they use are lances, very long and thick. As we could not land, nor get anchoring ground, we passed on, steering W.N.W.

We went in this direction from that island, getting sight of land. We could not reach it from the first, on account of the wind being contrary and strong, with much rain; it was all of it very low, so as in parts to be overflowed.

From this place in 16½° S. we stood N.W. b. N. to 10¼° S. In this situation we saw an island which was supposed to be that of San Bernardo, because it was in pieces; but it was not San Bernardo from what we afterwards saw. We did not find anchoring ground at it, though the boats went on shore to search for water, which we were in want of, but could not find any: they only found some cocoa-nut trees, though small. Our commander, seeing we wanted water, agreed that we should go to the Island Santa Cruz, where he had been with the Adelantado Alvaro de Mendaña, saying we might there supply ourselves with water and wood, and then he would determine what was most expedient for Your Majesty's service. The crew of the *Capitana* at this time were mutinous, designing to go directly to Manilla: on this account he sent the Chief Pilot a prisoner on board my ship, without doing anything farther to him

or others, though I strongly importuned him to punish them, or give me leave to punish them; but he did not choose to do it, from whence succeeded what Your Majesty knows, since they made him turn out of his course, as will be mentioned, and he has probably said at Your Majesty's Court.

We sailed from the above island W. b. N., and found nearly a point easterly variation. We continued this course till in full 10° S. latitude. In this situation we found a low island of 5 or 6 leagues, overflowed and without soundings: it was inhabited, the people had arms like those we had left, but their vessels were different. They came close to the ship, talking to us, and taking what we gave them, begging more, and stealing what was hanging to the ship, thrusting at us with lances, thinking we could not do them any harm. Seeing we could not anchor, on account of the want we were in of water, our commander ordered me ashore with two boats and 50 men. As soon as we came to the shore, they opposed my entrance without any longer keeping peace, which obliged me to skirmish with them. When we had done them some mischief, three of them came out to make peace with me, singing, with branches in their hands, and one with a lighted torch, and on his knees. We received them well, and embraced them, and then clothed them, for they were some of the chiefs; and asking them for water: they did not choose to show it me, making signs as if they did not understand me. Keeping the three chiefs with me, I ordered the Sergeant with 12 men to search for water, and having fallen in with it, the natives came out on their flank and attacked them, wounding one Spaniard. Seeing their treachery, they were attacked and defeated without other harm whatever. The land being in my power, I went over the town without finding anything but dried oysters and fish, and many cocoa-nuts, with which the land was well provided. We found no birds nor animals, except little dogs. They have many covered

canoes, with which they are accustomed to navigate to other islands, with latine sails made curiously of mats; and of the same cloth their women are clothed with little shifts and petticoats; and the men only round their waists and their private parts. From hence we put off with the boats loaded with water; but by the great swell they were swamped, with much risk of our lives, and so we were obliged to go on without getting water at this island. We named it Matanza.

We sailed in this parallel 32 days. In all this route we had very strong currents and many drifts of wood and snakes, and many birds; all which were signs of land on both sides of us. We did not search for it, that we might not leave the latitude of the island of Santa Cruz, for we always supposed ourselves near it; and with reason, if it had been where the first voyage when it was discovered had represented; but it was much further on, as by the account will be seen. So that about 60 leagues before reaching it, and 1,940 from the City of Lima, we found a small island of 6 leagues, very high, and all round it very good soundings; and other small islands near it, under shelter of which the ships anchored. I went with the two boats and fifty men to reconnoitre the people of this island; and at the distance of a musket-shot separate from the island, we found a town surrounded with a wall, with only one entrance, without a gate. Being near with the two boats, with an intention of investing them, as they did not by signs choose peace: at length their Chief came into the water up to his neck, with a staff in his hand, and without fear, came directly to the boats, where he was very well received, and by signs which we very well understood, he told me that his people were in great terror of the muskets, and therefore he entreated us not to land, and said that they would bring water and wood if we gave them vessels. I told him that it was necessary to remain five days on shore to refresh. Seeing he could not do more with me, he

quieted his people, who were very uneasy and turbulent; and so it happened that no hostility was committed on either side. We went into the fort very safely; and, having halted, I made them give up their arms, and made them bring from their houses their effects, which were not of any value, and go with them to the island to other villages. They thanked me very much: the Chief always continued with me. They then told me the name of the country: all came to me to make peace, and the Chiefs assisted me, making their people get water and wood, and carry it on board the ships. In this we spent six days.

The people of this island are of an agreeable conversation, understanding us very well, desirous of learning our language and to teach us theirs. They are great seafarers: they have much beard, they are great archers and hurlers of darts; the vessels in which they sail are large, and can go a great way. They informed us of more than forty islands, great and small, all peopled, naming them by their names, and telling us that they were at war with many of them. They also gave us intelligence of the Island Santa Cruz, and of what had happened when the Adelantado was there.

The people of this island are of ordinary stature; they have amongst them people white and red, some in colour like those of the Indies, others woolly-headed blacks, and dusky. Slavery is in use amongst them. Their food is yams, fish, cocoanuts, and they have hogs and fowls.

The island is named Taomaco, and the name of the Chief is Tomai. We departed from hence with four natives whom we took, at which they were not much pleased: and as we here got wood and water, there was no necessity for us to go to the Island Santa Cruz, which, as I have said, is in this parallel 60 leagues farther on.

So we sailed from hence, steering S.S.E. to 12½° S. latitude, where we found an island like that of Taomaco, and with the same kind of people, named Chucupia: there is

only one small anchorage; and passing in the offing, a small canoe with only two men came to me to make peace, and presented me some bark of a tree which appeared like a very fine handkerchief, four yards long and three palms wide: on this I parted from them.

From thence we steered S. We had a hard gale of wind from the N., which obliged us to beat against it for two days; at the end of that time, it was thought, as it was winter, that we could not exceed the latitude of 14° S., in which we were, though my opinion was always directly contrary, thinking we should search for the islands named by the natives of Taomaco. Wherefore, sailing from this place we steered W., and in one day's sail we discovered a volcano very high and large, above 3 leagues in circuit, full of trees, and of black people with much beard.

To the westward, and in sight of this volcano, was an island not very high, and pleasant in appearance. There are few anchoring-places, and those very close to the shore: it was very full of black people. There we caught two in some canoes, whom we clothed and gave them presents, and the next day we put them ashore. In return for this they shot a flight of arrows at a Spaniard, though in truth it was not in the same port, but about a musket-shot farther on. They are, however, a people that never miss an opportunity of doing mischief.

In sight of this island and around it are many islands, very high and large, and to the southward one so large that we stood for it, naming the island where our man was wounded, Santa Maria.

Sailing thence to the southward towards the large island, we discovered a very large bay, well peopled, and very fertile in yams and fruits, hogs and fowls. They are all black people, and naked. They fight with bows, darts, and clubs. They did not choose to have peace with us, though we frequently spoke to them, and made presents: and they never with their goodwill let us set foot on shore.

This bay is very refreshing, and in it fall many and large rivers. It is in 15⅔° S. latitude, and in circuit it is 25 leagues. We named it the Bay de San Felipe y Santiago, and the land that of Espiritu Santo.

There we remained fifty days: we took possession in the name of Your Majesty. From within this bay, and from the most sheltered part of it, the *Capitana* departed at one hour past midnight, without any notice given to us, and without making any signal. This happened on the 11th of June. And although the next morning we went out to seek for them, and made all proper efforts, it was not possible for us to find them; for they did not sail on the proper course, nor with good intention. So I was obliged to return to the bay, to see if by chance they had returned thither. And on the same account we remained in this bay fifteen days; at the end of which we took Your Majesty's orders, and held a consultation with the officers of the launch. It was determined that we should fulfil them, although contrary to the inclination of many, I may say of the greater part; but my temper was different from that of Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros.

At length we sailed from this bay, in conformity to the order, although with intention to sail round this island; but the season and the strong currents would not allow this, although I ran along a great part of it. In what I saw there are very large mountains. It has many ports, though some of them are small. All of it is well watered with rivers. We had at this time nothing but bread and water: it was the height of winter, with sea, wind, and ill-will [of his crew] against us. All this did not prevent me from reaching the mentioned latitude,[1] which I passed one degree, and would have gone farther if the weather had permitted; for the ship was good. It was proper to act in this manner, for these are not voyages performed

1. He reached 21° S.

every day, nor could Your Majesty otherwise be properly informed. Going into the said latitude on a S.W. course we had no signs of land that way.

From hence I stood back to the N.W. to 11½° S. latitude: there we fell in with the beginning of New Guinea, the coast of which runs W. b. N. and E. b. S. I could not weather the E. point, so I coasted along to the westward on the S. side.

All this land of New Guinea is peopled with natives, not very white, and naked, except their private parts, which are covered with a cloth made of the bark of trees, and much painted. They fight with darts, targets, and some stone clubs, which are made fine with plumage. Along the coast are many islands and habitations. All the coast has many ports, very large, with very large rivers, and many plains. Without these islands there runs a reef of shoals, and between them and the main land are the islands. There is a channel within. In these ports I took possession for Your Majesty.

We went along 300 leagues of coast, as I have mentioned, and diminished the latitude 2½°, which brought us into 9°. From hence we fell in with a bank of from 3 to 9 fathoms, which extends along the coast above 180 leagues. We went over it along the coast to 7½° S. latitude, and the end of it is in 5°. We could not go farther on for the many shoals and great currents, so we were obliged to sail out S.W. in that depth to 11° S. latitude. There is all over it an archipelago of islands without number, by which we passed, and at the end of the 11th degree the bank became more shoal. There were very large islands, and there appeared more to the southward: they were inhabited by black people, very corpulent, and naked: their arms were lances, arrows, and clubs of stone, ill-fashioned. We could not get any of their arms. We caught in all this land twenty persons of different nations, that with them we might be able to give a better account to Your Majesty. They give

much information of other peoples, although as yet they do not make themselves well understood.

We went along this bank for two months, at the end of which time we found ourselves in 25 fathoms, and in 5° S. latitude, and 10 leagues from the coast. And having gone 480 leagues, here the coast goes to the N.E. I did not reach it, for the bank became very shallow. So we stood to the N., and in 25 fathoms to 4° latitude, where we fell in with a coast, which likewise lay in a direction E. and W. We did not see the eastern termination, but from what we understood of it, it joins the other we had left on account of the bank, the sea being very smooth. This land is peopled by blacks different from all the others. They are better adorned; they use arrows, darts, and large shields, and some sticks of bamboo filled with lime, with which, by throwing it out, they blind their enemies. Finally, we stood to the W.N.W. along the coast, always finding this people, for we landed in many places; also in it we took possession for Your Majesty. In this land also we found iron, China bells, and other things, by which we knew we were near the Malucos, and so we ran along this coast above 130 leagues, where it comes to a termination 50 leagues before you reach the Malucos. There is an infinity of islands to the southward, and very large, which, for the want of provisions, we did not approach; for I doubt if in ten years could be examined the coasts of all the islands we descried. We observed the variation in all this land of New Guinea to the Malucos; and in all of it the variation agrees with the meridian of the Ladrone Islands and of the Philippine Islands.

At the termination of this land we found Mahometans who were clothed, with artillery for service, such as falconets and swivel guns and arquebuses. They go conquering the people who are called Papuas, and preach to them the sect of Mahomed. They sold us fowls, goats, fruits, and some pepper, and biscuit which they called

sago, which will keep more than twenty years. The whole they sold us was but little, for they wanted cloth, and we had not any; for all the things that had been given us for traffic were carried away by the *Capitana*, even to tools and medicines, and many other things which I do not mention, as there is no help for it; but without them, God took care of us.

These Moors gave us news of the events at the Malucos, and told us of Dutch ships, though none of them came here; although they said that in all this land there was much gold and other good things, such as pepper and nutmegs.

From hence to the Malucos it is all islands; and on the south side are many uniting with those of Banda and Amboyna, where the Dutch carry on a trade. We came to the islands of Bachan, which are the first Malucos, where we found a Theatine monk, with about one hundred Christians, in the country of a Mahometan king friendly to us, who begged me to subdue one of the Ternate Islands, inhabited by revolted Mahometans, which Don Pedro de Acuñha had given to him to hold in Your Majesty's name. I sent advice to the Master of the Camp, Juan de Esquivel, who governed the islands of Ternate, of my arrival, and asked if it was expedient to give this assistance to the King of Bachan, to which he (Juan de Esquivel) answered that it would be of great service to Your Majesty if I brought force for that purpose. On this, with forty Spaniards and four hundred Moors of the King of Bachan, I made war, and in only four days I defeated them and took the fort, and put the King of Bachan in possession of it in Your Majesty's name: to whom I administered the usual oaths, stipulating with him that he should never go to war against Christians, and that he should ever be a faithful vassal to Your Majesty. I did not find these people of so intrepid a spirit as those we had left.

It must be ascribed to the Almighty that in all these

labours and victories we lost only one Spaniard. I do not make a relation of them to Your Majesty, for I hope to give it at large.

The King being put in possession, I departed for Ternate, which was 12 leagues from this island, where Juan de Esquivel was, by whom I was very well received; for he had great scarcity of men, and the people of Ternate were in rebellion, and they were much amazed at seeing succour arrive in so circuitous a manner.

In a few days afterwards arrived succour from Manilla, which was much desired, for half of the people left by D. Pedro de Acuñha were no more, and there was a scarcity of provisions, for, as I said, the nations of the island were in rebellion; but by the prudence of the Master of the Camp, Juan de Esquivel, he went on putting the affairs of the island in good order, although he was in want of money.

I left the launch here and about twenty men, as it was expedient for the service of Your Majesty. From hence I departed for the city of Manilla, where they gave me so bad a despatch, as I have mentioned; and hitherto, which is now two months, they have not given provisions to the crew; and so I know not when I can sail from hence to give account to Your Majesty.

Whom may God preserve prosperous,
as Sovereign of the World.

Done at Manilla, July the 12th, 1607.
Your Majesty's Servant,
LUIS VAEZ DE TORRES.[1]

---

[1] Quiros, in the longest of the Memorials in 1610, quotes from a letter dated June 15th, 1607, which Torres wrote to him from Manilla. He says that Torres found a great land in 11° 30′ S.; and, sailing on, he met with a great reef with a channel, many islands and a mainland, many great bays and ports with islands. This was Torres Strait. He reached Ternate, where he left the launch and twenty men, for service there.

LEGENDS

ON THE

FOUR MAPS SIGNED

Diego de Prado y Tobar,

ILLUSTRATING

THE DISCOVERIES OF QUIROS AND TORRES.

LEGENDS ON THE MAPS

SIGNED

DIEGO DE PRADO Y TOBAR.

HE four coloured plans of bays which were sent home by Diego de Prado y Tobar from Goa, in 1614, illustrate some of the discoveries of Quiros and Torres. There are legends on the original maps preserved at Simancas, which are too long to appear on the maps on a reduced scale, published in the *Boletin* of the Madrid Geographical Society for 1878. These legends are, therefore, printed in the text of the *Boletin.* I have translated them to accompany the maps reproduced in this volume. All the maps are signed by Diego de Prado y Tobar, who thus claims to be their author. The surveys were no doubt made by Torres himself, or by his Chief Pilot, Fuentidueñas. Prado y Tobar may have been the draughtsman. Torres and his Chief Pilot appear to have died before 1614.

I. The first legend is on the plan of the Bay of St. Philip and St. James, discovered by Quiros. The bay is well delineated, agreeing with the map of Captain Cook very closely.

II. This is a map of special interest. It shows the bays and islands at the eastern extremity of New Guinea,

which were examined and surveyed by Captain (now Admiral) John Moresby in 1873, in H.M.S. *Basilisk*. See his *Discoveries and Surveys in New Guinea and the D'Entrecasteaux Islands*. Here, again, the accuracy of Torres is confirmed by modern surveys. His latitude is also correct.

III. The great Bay of San Lorenzo and the Port of Monterey are the Island of Dufaure and the Bay of L'Orangerie, on the coast of New Guinea. The point of departure used by Torres is the Port of San Francisco on Map II. He gives the distance thence to San Lorenzo at 20 leagues, which coincides with Dufaure Island. The latitude is 10 miles out. The modern name was given by Bougainville in 1768. Dumont d'Urville passed it in 1840, and Owen Stanley in 1848.

IV. The Bay of San Pedro de Arlanza is Triton Bay of modern maps, surveyed by the Dutch Expedition of 1828 in the corvette *Triton*. A fort was built there by the Dutch, which had to be abandoned in 1835. The distance from San Francisco given by Torres should be 370, not 270, leagues, no doubt a misprint.

At the foot of each legend I have given a list of the names on the map.

I.

The Great Bay of St. Philip and St. James.

In the year 1606, in the end of April, Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros discovered this island, and named it Austrialia del Espiritu Santo. Coasting with two ships and one launch, the Captain Luis Vaez de Torres, his Admiral, entered this bay on the day of St. Philip and St. James, and therefore this name was given to it. Sounding the coast, which lies N. and S., he found the port and the rivers contained in it, and as he anchored on the day of the True Cross, they gave the name of Vera Cruz to the port. In the port shown by the anchors is the anchorage, very good and clear, with the soundings shown in fathoms. The rest is without soundings, and rocky. It is peopled by a black

raçe, in the clothing they had when they left the wombs of their mothers, their private parts covered with leaves of trees. Their arms are arrows, maces, clubs, and darts with points of bone. Their food consists of yams, potatoes, plantains, cocoa-nuts, oranges, and some figs. Here the ship *Capitana* was lost sight of by us on the 11th of June, and was not seen again. It is in latitude 15° 40′ S.

Names on the Map.

Cape of St. Ursula
Isle of St. James } Outside the bay to the east.
Cape of Fuentidueña
Cape of Gaya (Cape Quiros of Cook), (Gaspar de Gaya, Captain of the *Almiranta*).
Cape of Tovar.
Puerto de Don Diego de Prado
Cape of Don Juan de Espinosa } East side of bay.
Cape of St. Scholastica
Port of Vera Cruz
River of Captain Luis Vaez de Torres
River of the Battle
River of St. Damaso } Head of bay.
River of Captain Quiros
River of St. Peter
River of St. Anthony. West side of bay.
Point of Aguja.
Cape of St. John Baptist (Cape Cumberland of Cook). This is the Cape San Mateo of the Pilot Leza. See p. 369.

II.

Ports and Bays of the Land of Buenaventura.

On the 18th of June, 1606, the Captain Luis Vaez de Torres discovered this land and ports, and gave the name of the Land of San Buenaventura,[1] having coasted along five days before, but, by reason of the extensive and very dangerous reefs we could not reach the land until the above day. It is peopled by a white race. They go naked, and cover their private parts with cocoa-nut matting. Their food is yams, cocoa-nuts, some figs, fish, and shellfish. Their arms are clubs of wood, small darts and shields. It is in 10° 40′ S. There is anchorage in all parts of the bays and ports, a clean bottom without rocks, except that near the land there are rocks, as is shown in different parts. There is good water everywhere, although there are no rivers.

Note on the Large Bay to the North or Left.—This bay has more than 40 leagues of circumference, and coming with the vessel beyond Cabo Fresco, which is where a vessel may go out to the east, there is no hindrance except some islands, by which the bay has great openings. But to the west we did not see an opening; all the land was high and closed in. We left off coasting to the west, not having a suitable row-boat.

Names on the Map.

	Moresby's Names.
Bay of San Millan . .	Jenkins Bay.
Isle of St. Anthony . .	West Island.
Cabo Fresco . .	Challis Head.
Isla de Manglares . .	Didymus Island.
Isla de San Benito . .	Paples Island.
Cabo de Çahagun.	
Port of St. James.	
Port of Our Lady of Honga.	
Boca de la Batalla . .	Rocky Pass.
Port of St. Francis (14th July: Feast of San Francisco Solano).	
Cape of the Three Sisters.	
Isle of Tall Palms.	
Isla de San Facundo. .	Blanchard Island.
Isle of the High Palms.	
Isla de la Savana.	
Isle of St. Bernard (Feast, July 23rd).	
Isla de Ranedo.	
Cape of St. James . .	Heath Island.
Port of St. Toribio . .	Strait of China.
Isle of Palms.	
Cape of St. Isidore.	

III.

The Great Bay of San Lorenzo and Port of Monterey.

This bay of San Lorenzo and port of Monterey was discovered by the Captain Luis Vaez de Torres on the 10th of August, 1606, and the port being so good that name was given to it. Its distance from the port of St. Francis is 20 leagues, more or less, to the westward. It is very beautiful and pleasant, with a very fine and clear bottom, for there is safe anchorage in all parts of it. The land to the north consists of well-cultivated plains with abundance of water, and groves of cocoa-nut trees. There are roots of yams and sweet potatoes, plantains, and other unknown fruits, and many good figs. The natives are of the colour of mulattos, their bodies well-formed and strong, and all circumcised like Jews. The men cover their members with mats, and the women have

petticoats down to the knees. Their arms are darts, clubs, and large shields. It is in 10° 10′ S., and it is the best land and the most fertile that has yet been discovered.

Names on the Map.

Isla de la Madera.
Isla de Nogales.
Isla Llana.
Isla San Bartolomè (*Feast, August 24th*), *Toulon Island.*
Isla de Villabonillos.
Las Encubridoras.
Puerto de Val de Tuizer—*Millport Harbour.*
Villada.
Islas de Mayorga.
Cala de Heluires.
Isla de Don Diego Barrantes.
Islas de S. Timoteo (*Feast, August 12th*).
La Enbaidora.
Isla Verde.
Estrecha de San Roque (*Feast August 16th*).
Isla de Santa Clara (*Feast, August 12th*), (*Dufaure of Bougainville*), or *Muqula Island.*
La Guardia.
Cabo Llano.
Puerto de Monterey.
Cabo Alto.
Cabo de Cocos.
Baya de Nuestra Señora de la Assumpcion (*Feast, August 15th*), *Mullens Bay.*
Bay of San Lorenzo (*Feast, August 10th*).

IV.

Bay of San Pedro de Arlança.

This bay of San Pedro de Arlança and port of San Lucas and of San Juan del Prado, was discovered by the Captain Luis Vaez de Torres on the 18th of October, 1606. It is land of the Papuas, distant 270 leagues[1] from St. Francis. It is very deep in all parts, and the anchorage is near the shore, which is very steep and mountainous, with great forests and no plains. The people are black, and these are very few, owing to the rugged character of the land. Some of them are brown, well-disposed and robust. They have very little variety of food, only having a few cocoa-nuts and roots. Their best nourishment is from fish and shellfish. Their arms are darts, and arrows with bows of cane, the arrows pointed with bone, and they have large shields, 7 *palmos* long and 3 broad, very well worked in half-relief. They cover their private parts like the rest. It is in latitude 3° 40′. Here is found iron worked into adzes and harpoons, and they have bellows of cane with nozzles of clay, by means of which they work small things of iron. Water is not found in abundance except in a fountain led down by a pipe, from under a very high and rocky hill. Date, 13th of December, 1606.

Names on the Map.

Tierra de Santiago de los Papuas.

Cabo de S. Lucas (*Feast, October 18th*).
Islas de Santa Leocadia (*Feast, December 9th*).
La Enpanada.
Punta de Fuentidueña.
Isla de Capitan Luis Vaez de Torres.
La Peninsula.
El Sombrero Verde.
Puerto de San Lucas.
Los Tres Hermanas.
La Piedra Fuerte.
Las Entretexidas.
Baya de San Pedro de Arlança (*Feast, October 19th*).
La Punta de la Atalaya.
La Fuente de Argales.
Cabo del Entre Dos.
Puerto de San Juan del Prado.
Cabo de San Antonio de Padua.
Cabo Sondo.

APPENDIX.

I.—Eighth Memorial of Quiros, 1606.

II.—Memorial of Quiros, 1609.

III.—Memorial of Quiros, 1609.

IV.—Memorial of Don Fernando de Castro, 1608.

V.—Letters from Don Diego de Prado y Tobar, 1613.

VI.—Note on the Memorial of Captain Quiros to the Council of the Indies, 1610.

VII.—Memorial touching Papers printed by Quiros, 1610.

VIII.—Memorial by Juan Luis Arias.

LEGENDS

ON THE

FOUR MAPS SIGNED

Diego de Prado y Tobar,

ILLUSTRATING

THE DISCOVERIES OF QUIROS AND TORRES.

I.

Eighth Memorial submitted to His Majesty by the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, on the Subject of his Discoveries.[1]

I CAPTAIN Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, say that with this I have presented to Your Majesty eight memorials relative to the settlement which ought to be made in the land which Your Majesty ordered to be discovered in Austrialia Incognita; without, up to this time, any resolution being taken nor any reply made to me, nor hope given to assure me that I shall be sent out. I have now been fourteen months at this court, and I have been fourteen years engaged in this cause without pay or any other advantage in view, but the success of the enterprise alone; wherewith, and through infinite contradictions, I have gone by land and sea 20,000 leagues, spending all my estate and incommoding my person, suffering so many and such terrible things that even to myself they appear incredible; and all this has

---

[1] This document is preserved in the Columbine Library at Seville, in a 4to. volume of *Papelas Varios*. It is in the collection of Muñoz, vol. xxxviii, and is reprinted in the *Coleccion de Documentos Ineditos*, v; *Cuaderno*, vi (Madrid, 1866). It is also given in Purchas, and a translation of it is printed in Dalrymple's Voyages. The Purchas version differs a good deal from the Spanish text, and omits several passages.—Zaragoza, vol. ii, p. 216.

come to pass that this work of piety and benevolence may not be abandoned. In whose name, and all for the love of God, I most humbly beseech Your Majesty that you will be pleased not to permit, after so many and such continual labours and watching, and after so noble and determined a perseverance, that I should fail to reap the fruits which I so much desire and solicit, being, as it is, so much to the honour and glory of God and for the service of Your Majesty, and productive of innumerable benefits, which shall last as long as the world exists, and then be eternal.

The greatness of the land newly discovered, judging from what I saw, and from what the Captain Don Luis Vaez de Torres, the Admiral under my command, reported to Your Majesty, is well established. Its length is as much as all Europe and Asia Minor as far as the Caspian and Persia, with all the islands of the Mediterranean and the ocean which encompasses, including the two islands of England and Ireland. That hidden part is one-fourth of the world, and of such capacity that double the kingdoms and provinces of which Your Majesty is at present the Lord could fit into it, and this without any neighbourhood of Turks or Moors, or others of the nations which are prone to cause disquiet and unrest on their borders.

All the lands that were seen fall within the torrid zone, and a part of them touch the equator, the latitude of which may perhaps go as far as 90°, others somewhat less; and if they turn out as they promise, there will be lands that are antipodal to the greater part of Africa, to all Europe, and to the greater Asia.

I would remark that the lands I saw in 15° are better than Spain, as will be seen presently, and that others, which were on the heights in front, should be an earthly paradise.

The population is numerous, the colours of the people are white, brown, shades of mulattos, Indians, and crosses of one and the other. Some have their hair black, thick and loose, others have it twisted and curly, others ruddy and fine: these differences being indicative of much intercourse and commerce. For the above reason, as well as owing to the excellence of the land, and to there being no artillery or firearms with which to cause death, also because they do not work in silver or other mines, and for many other reasons, it is to be believed that these people are very numerous; but they do not know any kind of art, fortified places, nor army, kings, nor law; being nothing more than simple heathens, divided into tribes, and with little friendship between them. Their arms are the usual ones: bows and arrows without herbs,[1] clubs, sticks, lances, and darts. It is a decent people, clean, cheerful, and reasonable, and as grateful as we have found them. On all these grounds there is reason to hope that, with the aid of divine providence, and by gentle means, it will be very easy to pacify, to indoctrinate, and to content them. These three measures are very necessary in the beginning, that afterwards all may walk towards those holy ends they ought to seek, in great or small things, with all the verities. The houses are of wood, roofed with palm leaves. They use pots of clay, weave cloths, and have clothing and mats of reed. They work stone and marble,[2] and make flutes, drums, and spoons of varnished wood. They have places for prayer and places for sepulture, as well as farms well formed, with encircling ditches and palisades. They make much use of mother-of-pearl shells for chisels, planes, saws; while they wear large and small plates of it round their necks.

The islanders have their boats, well made, and sufficient

---

1. Poisonous herbs (?). 2. Coral.

for passing from one island to another. On the whole, these are certain indications of the neighbourhood of a more civilised people, and it is no less an indication of this that they castrate their pigs and fowls.

The bread they have is made from three kinds of roots, of which there is great abundance, and they grow without labour, receiving no more help than being dug up and cooked. These roots are pleasant to the taste, very nourishing, and keep for a long time. They are a yard long and half a yard thick. The fruits are numerous and good. There are bananas of six kinds, a great number of almonds of four kinds, great obos which are of the size and taste of peaches, many earth-nuts, oranges and lemons, which the natives do not eat, and another great fruit; and others not less good that were seen and eaten, as well as many and very great sweet canes. Apples and an infinity of palm trees were heard of, which in due time will yield toddy, from which is made wine, vinegar, treacle, whey; and the small palms are very good. The fruit that these same palms give are cocoa-nuts. When they are green they serve instead of artichokes, and the pulp is like cream. When ripe they are a provision for food and drink, by land and sea. When the trees are old they yield oil for giving light, for a cure as good as balsam, and for food. When young the shells are good for cups and flasks, the fibres serve as oakum for caulking ships, to make cables and rigging, and the ordinary cords for an arquebus. Out of the best leaves they make sails for their small boats, and fine matting, with which they cover the houses, which are fastened to the trunks of the trees, being high and straight. From the wood they make planks, lances, and other weapons, paddles, and many things for ordinary use. It is noteworthy that these palm-groves are like vineyards; yielding all the year round, not needing any manure, and thus requiring neither outlay of money nor time.

The vegetables that were seen were calabashes, great *bledas*, much purslane; and we had notice of there being beans.

The flesh food consists of tame pigs like ours, chickens, capons, partridges, ducks, pigeons, doves, goats, seen by the other Captain, and the natives told us of cows and buffalos.

The fish are also abundant:

Pargos. Peces Reyes.	*Rayas* (thorn-fish).
Lizas (skait).	*Palometes* (gurnets).
Lenguados (soles).	*Chitos* (mussels).
Salmonetes (mullets).	*Viejas* (?).
Meros (whitings).	*Anguillas* (eels).
Zabalos (shads).	*Peces puercos* (pig-fish).
Macabis (?).	*Chapines* (?).
Casones (cuttle-fish).	*Rubias* (?).
Pampanos (gilt-heads).	*Almejas* (?).
Sardinas (sardines).	*Camarones* (shrimps).

and other kinds, the names of which I do not remember. There must be many more, for all those I have mentioned were caught close to the ships. If what has been written is well considered, it will be found that, besides so many and such excellent provisions, many luxuries, such as conserves of many kinds, may be enjoyed, without requiring supplies from other parts. For sea stores there will be gammons of bacon, jars of lard, and other things yielded by large pigs, without wanting acids or spices.

It is to be noted that many of these products are the same as ours, and that many more may be raised, for the land is very suitable for the growth of all the other provisions that are produced in Europe.

The riches are silver and pearls, which I saw, and gold, which was seen by the other Captain, as he says in his report. There are vast quantities of spice nuts, mace, pepper, and ginger, for we have seen both; and we had accounts of cinnamon. There may be cloves also, for there are the other spices and more also, for these lands are parallel to Ternate and Bachan, with little difference. There are the means of producing silk. They have aloes, sugar,

and indigo. There is good ebony, and many sorts of wood to build as many ships as may be desired, with all their sails and rigging, the rope being of three kinds, one resembling our hemp. With the grease from the cocoa-nut a substitute for tar can be made. I also saw a kind of resin, which the natives use for caulking their canoes. They have goats, and there were indications of cows. There will be leather, hides, grease, and flesh in abundance, as well as honey, for bees and wax were seen.

In addition to all this, the position and aspect of the land assure us that there must be many other sources of wealth. The industry of the Spaniards in raising the native products, as well as our own products, which I propose to introduce presently, will make the products of this country better and more profitable than what is raised in Peru or New Spain.

Altogether this land will be made so rich that it alone will suffice to supply America, and to enrich Spain, which I will prove if I am assisted by others. I declare that all that was seen and has been described is on the sea shore; so that it may be hoped that in the heart of the country such and so great riches will be found as are foreshadowed by what has already been seen. It is to be observed that my chief object was only to seek for the great land that I found, but owing to my infirmities and other causes about which I am silent, I could not see as much as I desired. Enough was seen in one month, there being twelve in a year, to show the quality of the fruits produced by all the tilled lands. The natives are not to be looked upon as having our needs, tastes, and desires, nor our estimation of things; but as men who seek, with the least work possible, to pass their lives, not to tire themselves about the rest of the things which tire us.

The convenience of such excellent soil, black, thick, and close, is that tiles and bricks may be manufactured. This, combined with good quarries, will enable large and

sumptuous edifices to be built, the great abundance of timber giving help. Many mills can be erected, the rivers having such volume. There are also salt-pans, and many beds of reeds, with cane 5 or 6 *palmos* long. The stone is fine, hard, and takes a polish. There are also very good quarries as in Madrid.

The Bay of St. Philip and St. James has a width of 20 leagues of shore, and is all clear and free from obstacles, so that it can be entered either by day or night. There are many villages round its shores, and both in them and in the distance many columns of smoke were seen, and many fires at night.[1] The Port of Vera Cruz, in the bay, is so capacious that room could be found in it for a thousand vessels. The bottom is clean, and of black sand. No worms have been seen. A ship can come to in the depth she may desire, from 4 to 4½ fathoms,[2] between two rivers, one as large as the Guadalquivir at Seville, with a bar of more than 2 fathoms, where frigates and despatch-boats can enter; in the other our boats entered freely, and took in fresh water, which is delicious, in whatever part, out of the numerous streams there are. The landing is on a beach 3 leagues in extent, consisting of small black pebbles, excellent as ballast for the ships. As the beach has no broken fragments, and the plants are green along the banks,[3] it was concluded that it is not beaten by the sea; and as the trees were all straight, and without blows or many broken branches, we judged that there were no great storms in the port.

At break of day and afterwards we found great harmony, caused by millions of different sorts of little birds like

---

[1] Captain Cook also saw columns of smoke by day and fires by night all over the country; which led him to believe that the island was well inhabited and very fertile.—*Second Voyage*, vol. ii, p. 94.

[2] Captain Cook found 3 fathoms close to the beach, and 50 to 55 only two cables' length off.

[3] Captain Cook says that grass and other plants grow on the beach close to high-water mark—a proof that there is never any great surf on the shore.— *Second Voyage*, vol. ii, p. 73.

nightingales, thrushes, larks, linnets, millions of swallows, paroquets, and parrots, which were seen.

We smelt many odours of flowers like orange flowers, from which I judged that the climate is mild, and that Nature maintains her order.

This port has many islands near, especially seven which subtend 200 leagues. One has 50, and is distant 12 leagues. It is very fertile and populous.

I say that the port is in 15° 20′ of elevation of the Antarctic pole; and here may presently be built a very great and populous city, whose inhabitants will enjoy the above-mentioned commodities, as well as those which my small imagination is unable to set forth, and those which time will show. They can keep up communication with the provinces of Chile, Peru, Panama, Nicaragua, Guatemala, New Spain, Ternate, and the Philippines, of all which provinces Your Majesty is Lord. This land is the key to them, and will come to be, as it is, a mart of much profit and of many curious things. I do not exaggerate if I say that it can maintain and accommodate two hundred thousand Spaniards.

In fine, that is the world of which Spain is the centre, and so far as it is a body this is the nail. This point should be well considered.

The temperature and salubrity of the air is seen in all that has been said, and in this, that we all being strangers, none fell ill during a time of working, sweating, and being wet through, without care about drinking water while fasting, nor about eating whatever the land produced, nor about the evening or sun or moon. The sun was not very hot by day, and from midnight onwards woollen clothes were sought, and very well suffered to be worn. The natives, as a rule, are strong and stout. Some are very old. They live in low houses, which is a sign of healthiness, for when the earth is unhealthy, the natives raise their dwellings above the ground, as in the Philippines and

other parts, as I have seen. They keep fish and flesh without salting them, and they do not become corrupt for two or more days. The fruits we brought away from there, as may be seen from two that I have here, are very wholesome, having been picked from the tree before they were ripe. I have not seen sand deserts, nor any kind of thistles, nor thorny trees, nor trees with roots above ground, nor mangroves, nor places liable to be flooded, nor swamps, nor snow on the high mountains, nor crocodiles in the rivers, nor poisonous reptiles in the woods, nor the ants that are very harmful in houses, nor jiggers, nor mosquitos. This is a very great advantage, and worthy to be esteemed, for there are many lands in the Indies which have to be avoided solely by reason of these plagues, and others where the settlers suffer much from them.

These are, my Lord, the great recommendations and excellencies of the lands I discovered, of which I took possession in the name of Your Majesty, under your royal standard, and so say the acts which I have here.

First, I raised up a cross, and furnished the church of Our Lady of Loreto, where they said twenty Masses, and secured the jubilee granted for the day of Pentecost. A solemn procession took place on the day of Corpus Christi, when the most holy sacrament, its banner being the standard of Your Majesty, passed along and honoured those hidden lands where the royal banners of the camp were hoisted, and showed the two pillars on either side of the royal arms. So that I may say with reason, as regards a part, here I reached *plus ultra*, including what is continent further on and behind.

All this, and what more there is, I have done as a loyal vassal of Your Majesty; and that Your Majesty, as soon as its grandeur is understood, may add to your titles that of AUSTRIAL DEL ESPIRITU SANTO, for the greater glory of the same Lord, who raised me, and showed me, and

with the same will that I always had for this undertaking that I created, and for Your Highness, who merits all, and whom I love and desire infinitely.

I well believe by the prudent counsel, magnanimity, and Christian piety of Your Majesty that, with much care, the matter will be considered touching the settlement of those lands now discovered; the principal obligation being not to leave them desert, but to make this the means of making our Lord God known in all of them, believed in, worshipped and served, as now the Devil is served. Also, this has to be the door by which so many people charged by Your Majesty have to enter for good, and to avoid the cares that would arise if enemies of the Roman Church should come to sow false doctrine, and convert all the blessings I have set forth into great evils, and call themselves lords of the Indies, bringing everything to ruin.

I also believe that Your Majesty is well advised that so pernicious an evil, such as that I have alluded to, whether it comes now or hereafter, will cost millions of gold and millions of men, and that boldness is the desired remedy. Your Majesty has the reward of so signal and great a mercy of God, which has been preserved for your happy time. I, my Lord, pray that I may be sent to those lands; for the ships are ready, and there is a great distance to be traversed, much to hurry on and to do, and still more, both spiritual and temporal, that is lost by each hour that is wasted, which can never be recovered.

If his conjectures made Christobal Colon pertinacious, they make me as importunate respecting what I saw and felt, and what I offer: for which may Your Majesty command that such order may be taken as will enable the enterprise to be put forward, enjoining that all shall be well considered, and I will give full satisfaction.

My Lord, this is a great work. For the Devil wages such mortal war, and it is not well that he should be able to

II.

Memorial, 1609.[1]

MY LORD,

The Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros has already stated to Your Majesty that in the part to the south is concealed another quarter of the world, and that the discovery he made in it consists of twenty-two islands, whose names are :—

1. La Encarnacion.
2. San Juan Bautista.
3. Santelmo.
4. Las Quatro Coronadas.
5. San Miguel.
6. La Conversion de San Pablo.
7. La Deçena.
8. La Sagitaria.
9. La Fugitiva.
10. La del Peregrino.
11. Nuestra Señora del Socorro.
12. Monterey.
13. Tucopia.
14. San Marcos.
15. El Vergel.
16. Las Lagrimas de San Pedro.
17. Los Portales de Belen.
18. El Pilar de Saragosa.
19. San Raymundo.
20. Virgen Maria.

Austrialia del Espiritu Santo.
Bahia de San Felipe y Santiago.
Puerto de la Vera Cruz.

We were anchored, with the three ships, in the port of Vera Cruz, for thirty-six days. The three last names appear to belong to a great land, while its double range of lofty mountains, and that River Jordan from its size appears to furnish evidence of the great extent of the land; as is more fully set forth in a report I drew up in Mexico, with ten witnesses who had been with me, to which I would refer. Let Your Majesty order that it shall be seen to, and that an assembly be called of mathematicians, pilots, and experts, for at present there are some very distinguished

[1] Printed by Zaragoza, vol. ii, p. 229. It is also given by Purchas, vol. iv, p. 147, from a version published at Seville. Dalrymple translated it. The two versions differ considerably.

persons of that class at the Court, and the subject deserves it, while it is of very great importance to Your Majesty.[1]

I further say, Sire, that at an island called Taumaco, which is calculated to be 1250 leagues from Mexico, we were anchored for ten days, and that the Chief of that island and of other islands, whose name was Tumay (a sensible man, well made, of good presence, colour somewhat brown, with beautiful eyes, sharp nose, hair and beard long and curled, and his manner serious) helped us with his people and canoes to get wood and water, of which we were in much need at that time. This person came to see me in the ship, and I examined him on board in the following way. First, I showed him his island, and the sea, and our ships and people, and pointed to all parts of the horizon; and I made certain other signs. With these I asked him whether he had seen ships and men like ours. To this he replied in the negative. I then asked him if he knew of other lands, far or near, inhabited or not. Presently, when he understood me, he enumerated more than sixty islands, and an extensive land which he called "Manicolo." I, my Lord, wrote them all down, having before me the compass, to note their bearings from that his island to the S.E., S.S.E., W., and N.E.; and that I might understand which were small islands he made small circles for them, and he pointed out the sea with his finger, giving me to understand that the small islands were near the land; and for those that were larger he made larger circles; while for the extensive land he opened both arms without bringing them together, meaning that the coast continued. To explain which were far off and which were nearer, he pointed to the course of the sun from east to

[1] Here a passage is inserted in the Purchas copy, which is not in the original; stating that this information would have been given if his offer had been accepted, and that impossibilities were expected from him.

west; rested his head on his hand, shut his eyes, and counted on his fingers the number of nights he would have to pass in sleep on the voyage. He also mentioned which were white, black, natives, or mulattos; which were of mixed blood, which were his friends and enemies, and that in some islands they fed on human flesh. To explain this, he bit his arm, and showed clearly that he did not like such people. In this and other ways it appeared that he understood what I said, and I repeated it so often that he showed that he was tired of it. He showed a wish to return to his house, so I gave him some things to take with him; and he took leave of me, giving the kiss of peace on the cheek, and other signs of affection.

The landing-place of this island is a creek 3 leagues in length, most of it composed of small but heavy pebbles, excellent as ballast for the ships. Besides being very airy, it possesses another excellence as a place of recreation. For from break of day there is heard from the neighbouring woods a great harmony of myriads of different birds, some appearing to be nightingales, thrushes, buntings, linnets, and an infinite number of swallows, paroquets, and many other kinds of birds, down to the screaming of the frogs and crickets. The mornings and afternoons were enjoyable, owing to the pleasant odours sent out by so many kinds of flowers, including the orange flower and sweet basil. From all this I judge the climate to be clement, and that it maintains its natural order.[1]

---

[1] This paragraph does not occur in the version of Purchas. Instead of it, another is inserted, beginning: "Next day, I went to his town, and, to be better confirmed of what Tumay declared, I carried with me many natives to the shore, and, having the paper in my hand, and the compass before me, asked all of them many times about the lands of which Tumay gave the names; and in everything all of them agreed, and gave intimation of that great country, wherein, by proper signs, these said that there were cows or buffaloes." He then enumerates the sounds they made to indicate the different animals. The paragraph thus concludes: "And they always said the same, from whence it appeared that they were people who speak truth."

When I left this Island of Taumaco, I caused four very handsome natives to be caught. Two got away by swimming,[1] and two remained in the ship. One of them was called Pedro, and he gave information in the Port of Acapulco, on the road, and in the City of Mexico, where he died, the Marquis of Montes Claros[2] having seen him. The following is the information he gave, without any variation, although the questions were put to him at different times, by many persons, and in various ways, and although they denied and contradicted his statements.

First, Pedro said that he was a native of an island called Chicayana, larger than the Island of Taumaco, where we found him, and that from one to the other was a voyage of four days. Chicayana is flat land. We understood him to say that fruit is very abundant there, and that the people are of a good native colour, with long, loose hair, and that they tattoo—as he was slightly—on the face, shoulders, and breast. He also said that there were some white men who have very long, red hair; and said that he was a weaver and soldier-archer, who in his language was called *Luca*, his wife *Layna*, and his son *Ley*.

He said further that there were many oysters at that island, such as I have seen in their shells, some of which I brought, and have them here, of three sizes. The first is the common pearl oyster, the second is more than double the size, and the third is a *palmo* more or less in dimensions. They call all these oysters *Totose*, and those in which pearls are found are called *Tutiquilquil*. For this I showed him the shells, and he took them in his hands, and showed the places where they grow. Being asked how many there were in a shell, and of what size, he replied that in some were found more and in others less. As for the size, that

---

[1] The Purchas version has three, which is correct.

[2] Viceroy of Mexico, afterwards of Peru.

there are some like sand or salt, others like small stones, like rosary beads, like the buttons on a doublet, and some larger. They fish for them up to their middles, with a bottom of stones and sand, and he said that the stretches of sea having little depth were very extensive. He himself, without diving, could take the shells in his hands and put them into his canoe. The fishers only need the oysters for food, which they call *cinofe*, while the shells are useful for making fish-hooks, spoons, and other things, while the pearls are of no use for anything. Pedro said other things concerning what grows on his island: of pearls much larger than those already mentioned, of silver ore, and an infinity of things which I have at this Court for any one to see who likes.[1]

He further said, that there is in this same island of Chicayana, another kind of oysters, which they call *taquila*, and to explain their size he made the sign of the size of a large target; and as it appeared to me incredible the great quantity he mentioned of all kinds of pearls, and the size of these *taquilas*, I asked him if they grew on the cocos, or in the trees, or in the rocks, or in the earth, or on the outside of the shells. He replied, they did not find them but at the bottom of the sea, and within them the pearls; and that the oysters, some were laid on all sides, and others on edge, and open above; and that if in any of these oysters the hand enters, that it shuts, and presently he said there is no hand, and for this reason they take them with sticks, and with nooses of rope; and that they have large and good flesh, which they eat, and do not make account of the pearls; and that whenever he wanted them he fished them up, and carried them to his house.

---

[1] Here the Purchas version has a long passage about another kind of pearl called *taquila*; and, from this point, the Purchas version is much fuller and more detailed. Indeed, many pages are omitted in he Zaragoza version.

And, as in the other voyage, I myself saw the natives of Sta. Cruz bring hanging at their necks many plates, large and small, all of mother-of-pearl, I imagined Pedro might mean the same as these plates, and for this reason I made little account of this saying. But, perceiving that he was sometimes angry, and at other times with the utmost strenuousness laboured to make himself understood, for this reason I showed him a pebble, black and round, of the size of an early plum, and asked him if in his country they had pearls such as that? He replied, No; for that pebble was black, and the pearls white as paper; and that when they looked at them to the sun the dazzling light struck their eyes, and thus did he with them as if they were present.

And being asked if they were as large as the pebble above mentioned, he replied others were very small as the pebble, and then joined the top of his thumb to the top of his forefinger in form of a circle, and there, with the finger of the other hand, made signs of larger and less pearl, and that in each oyster there was but one; and withal, fearing what he said was of the plates, as I had suspected, I asked him if they were flat or round, or of other figures: he did not understand this expression. I then made as if I was going to roll the pebble on the ground; as soon as he saw this, he said, with significant gestures, that when they threw them on the ground they would roll along, giving me plainly to understand that the pearls were round, of the sizes referred to; and that his son wore one at his neck, and that he himself drilled it with a stone, white and sharp; and that the depth in which they got them is about 2 fathoms, more or less, and that with the contents of their shells they feed their hogs. I asked him if the large shells had the same lustre as the common ones, which I showed him. He replied, Yes. All these and many other questions I asked in different ways, and how, in his country, they

called musquets and others of our things. He said they had none, and always replied in such a manner as gave no room for suspicion; and only named, with great steadiness, those things which they have. I affirm for truth that I did not intend to write the size, nor the great number, which he mentioned to be of all kinds of pearls, for it seemed to me a thing never heard of; but, considering that Nature is powerful to produce, as has been seen, large pearls, and of the common ones so great a quantity, in the Rio de la Hacha, Margarita, and Cubagua, and as I was so positive in inquiring into this report, it appeared to me that I ought to mention what the native told me so often, and to so many other persons who examined him with no less care; and, in short, I have taken the pains and write as a man who am to die and know not when.

He further said, that from the island of Taumaco, at three days' sail, and at two from Chicayana, there is another island, larger than the two above mentioned, which is called Guaytopo, inhabited by people as white as ours are in common, and that even some of the men have red hair, more or less, and also black; and that they also punctate their bellies and at the navel all in a circle; and that all the three islands are friendly people, and of one language, and that they use to salute on the cheeks, and that they took it as a sign of enmity when they turn their faces away; and that in this island there are many oysters, of the three smaller kinds, in large creeks of the same depth as in Chicayana, and that they have many pearls: and being asked if he had been there, he said, No; I then returned to ask how he knew what he had told, and he gave me the following relation:—That from that island a large ship of theirs, with more than fifty persons, sailed to another inhabited island, named Mecayrayla, to seek tortoise-shell, of which they use to make ear-rings and other toys, which they hang from their ears; that being in

sight of it, they met a contrary wind, which obliged them to make for their island; and when near it the wind again became contrary, and that going backwards and forwards they spent all their provisions, for want whereof forty persons died of hunger and thirst; and that he was in the Island of Taumaco when this ship arrived there, with only seven men, very white, except one, who was brown, and with three women, white and beautiful as Spanish, who had their hair red and very long, and that all three came covered from head to foot with a kind of veil, blue or black, and very fine, to which they give the name of *foafoa*; and that of all these ten persons only remained alive the native Olan, whom our people, when they saw him in Taumaco, so white and so red, named the Fleming, as before mentioned; and that this native Olan and others related to him what he had said of that island, Guaytopo. And that he also saw come to his island, Chicayana, another ship of theirs, of two hulls, full of people, white and beautiful, and with many very handsome girls; and, counting on his fingers by ten and ten, he intimated that they were in all one hundred and ten persons.

He further said, that from another island, called Tucopia, which is where the two natives swam away, at five days of their sailing, is that great country Manicolo, inhabited by many people, dun-coloured and mulattos, in large towns; and to explain their size, he pointed out Acapulco, and others larger: and on this I asked him if there were towns as large as Mexico. He replied, No, but many people, and that they were his friends, and did not eat human flesh, nor could their languages be understood; and that it is a country of very high mountains and large rivers, and that some of them they could not ford, and only could pass in canoes; and that to go from the island of Tucopia to that country, when the sun rises, they keep it on the left hand, which must be from S. towards S.E.

I must add that if this is as he says, it agrees well with the chain of mountains seen running to the westward, as is mentioned in its place, when we were beating about.

Pedro much extolled the magnitude, populousness, fertility, and other things of this country; and that he and other natives went to it in one of their canoes in quest of the trunk of a large tree of the many which are in it, to make a *piragua*, and that he saw there a port, and intimated it was larger, and the entrance narrower, than that of the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago; and that he observed the bottom was sand, and the shore shingle, as the other I have described, and that it has within four rivers and many people, and that along the coast of that country they went to the westward a greater way than from Acapulco to Mexico without seeing the end of it, and returned to his island.

It is to be observed that, as I had seen that island Tucopia, I said artfully that I knew there was in it many oysters and pearls; and that he said that there was not, but very deep water; and that this is truth I declare, for I caused it to be sounded.

He further said that three days' sail from Taumaco, and at two with a fresh wind, there is another island called Fonofono, divided into many islands, small and flat, and on this account I said, with a design to ensnare him, that there were in them large rivers, since there cannot be large rivers in small and low islands. He said, No, only wells, and that all were very fertile, and very fully inhabited by a dun-coloured people, natives and mulattos, very tall in stature; and so much, that although he was something taller than me, he showed as high upon a wall as he could reach with his fingers, extending his arm and hand, and said that was their height, and that they were his friends, but had not the same language; and that in these islands are great creeks, of little and of much depth, with beds of

many oysters, and that he himself had taken them to eat, and that they had pearls of such sizes as above mentioned, except the *taquilas*; and that there is a very good port there.

And he also said, that near these islands there is another, called Pilen, and another Nupan, and that they have the same provisions, people, and pearls; and of such as he had heard of, and not seen, he gave names to many other islands, and of all he said the above.

It is to be observed that in all the Indies, only in Margarita and the Rio de la Hacha they have got and do get, the multitude of pearls as is known; not to mention the few indifferent ones found at Panama: and I must observe that, if it is as above related, that great numbers may be expected from the places here intimated, as well because the places are many as on account of the largeness of the seas, which, he says, have little depth; and further, it is to be observed that he only speaks of the oysters which the eye can reach, and only take up with hand, without diving, not comprehending 2, 4, 8, and more fathoms, as they fish in at Margarita.

In Mexico I carried Pedro twice to the house of a driller of pearls, and at my request he showed to him all the common kinds; as soon as he saw them he was vastly pleased, and said, with great action and ecstacy, that in his country are many pearls, and whiter than these. He also showed him some ragged, or flat on one side, large and rotten; he shook his head, and said that they were not good, and that in his country were better.

The Alcalde Mayor of the port of Acapulco (Don Pedro Florez) made a more strict inquiry, for he showed him a chain of many strings of pearls, and asked him if they had in his country such chains; he replied, No. Then he took from thence some pearls, and showed them to him in his hand, and asked him if they had such as that; he replied

Yes, but that they were not bored; and, as may be supposed, from the want of drills and borers, they made no use of the pearls, but of the shells, as well because they are larger and of the same lustre as being easier bored.

He said further, that in Taumaco there is a native, a great pilot, and that he knew the names of many countries wherein he had been many times; and that from a large country, which is named Pouro, very populous, whose inhabitants are dun-complexioned and natives, some friends and others very warlike, and at enmity among themselves, he brought to his island of Taumaco a parrot with a red breast and neck, and certain arrows with points, in form of a knife, and that these he himself had seen and handled them, and intimated that they wanted to kill with them more easily; and on this I showed him a knife, and he said it was black, in comparison of the points. I showed him a cup of silver, and he said the points were as white as it. I often contradicted this assertion, and he always the more affirmed it.

It is to be observed that in the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago were found in one house many stones, black and heavy, and that by chance they brought me two pieces, each as big as a nut; and that in the city of Mexico one Don Francisco Pacheco, proprietor of mines, and one Diego Gomez de Molina, saw them in my lodging, and the one of them they showed me full of eyes of silver; and for this reason we carried it immediately to the house of an assayer, who put it in a crucible, and for his reasons gave it so much fire that the crucible broke, and thus nothing was seen; yet the other part remaining with me, the assayer melted it again, and in it was seen a small point, which expanded under the hammer. He presently touched it on three stones, and six silversmiths said it was silver touch; and for greater certainty they touched lead and tin, and other known silver close to it, though there were some

who said that the assay should have been made with quicksilver, and others with saltpetre and certain things; and the assayer affirmed that the metal was good; and here he touched the small point, and two silversmiths said that it is silver.

These stones having been shown to Pedro, as soon as he saw them he said that in the mountains of Taumaco are many of them, and that they are called *treaque*, and that they are also in that large country Manicolo, and that all the natives want them, some to punctate themselves, others to deck themselves with them.

And Paul said the same of his country, which is the bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, from whence they were brought, and miners say where are *inuixes* there are metals, and that by the *inuixes* they discovered the mines of silver and gold of St. Louis, in New Spain, and those of quicksilver of Guancavelica, in Peru; and it is to be observed that Pedro, saying he had seen arrows with points of silver, it appears on account of the little which was found in the little metal brought merely by chance, and from the disposition of the country and its situation in the parallel of Peru, we are obliged to believe that it may be so, as he relates.

It is further to be observed that Pedro, after he was able to explain himself in our language, agreed with everything the natives of Taumaco said, and this as well concerning the large country as concerning the many islands and many nations, some lusty, with bodies punctated, and others without being so, of various colours, long hair, red, black, curled, woolly-headed, of which they were peopled; and also in the great plenty of provisions of the same kind which they all have; and also it is to be observed that all the above mentioned we have seen this time, and that the country where we continued at anchor appears to be the same which stretches on, and of the greatness which they

report. In short, I must say, grounded on strong reasons, that these nations are there by vicinity and continuation to other countries, more to the S., E., and W.; and if there is no miracle, that in that hidden quarter of the globe there are very large, great, and extensive provinces, all of them full of many and various people.

It is to be observed that the first time the Adelantado, Alvaro de Mendaña, went and discovered the islands which he called of Salomon, he found in them and brought a quantity of pearls, roasted in the fire, for the natives only eat the flesh, roasting the oysters; and that the second voyage which the said Adelantado made he discovered the island St. Cruz, where he died; and that in it I myself saw many shells, and the many plates of mother-of-pearl referred to. And that from an island adjoining was brought a boy, who was called Miguelillo; and that after he knew our language he gave an account that in his country were many pearls, with great proofs of its being so. Also, it is to be observed that in this voyage we saw in three islands mother-of-pearl shells of the three sizes, and in one of them dry oysters, wherein were found some small pearls. So that, joining what Pedro told to what has been seen, there are fifteen islands of which there is an account of their having pearls; and from the sight of their shells it may and ought to be hoped, and also from its low latitude, so proper to produce them. In regard to the great *taquilas*, let it be left to time to determine: only observing that if, since Pedro said there were large pearls, he also said there were large shells capable of them.[1]

Pedro further said that they called the Devil "Tetua," and that he talked with the natives from a piece of wood without being seen, and that to himself, and to all of them

[1] In the version printed by Zaragoza all is omitted from the account of the *taquila* pearl to this point.

at night, and many times he would touch their cheeks and breast with something very cold; and that, wanting to know what it was, they would find nothing; and this he said with great reservedness and fear, giving clearly to understand it was a bad thing, and amongst them very horrible; and also told others, though not to me, that before we were at his country the Devil had said to them that we were going to kill them.

He showed great desire to return to his country, to tell the Lord of Taumaco all the good we had done to him; and that the other natives, his companions, had thrown themselves out of the ship to swim, and that we had done them no harm.

And also, further, to say to all his fellow-countrymen what a good thing it was to be a Christian, and that to him, after he was, the Devil never spoke, nor had he heard him nor felt him at night; and to bring his son, and come and live with us.

And he also said, that in his island of Chicayana are dogs, large as ours, and that they called them *Ticuri*; and that there are many fowls, like those of Europe, but that they do not eat them; and fruit, which he said were apples when he saw them, and much ginger; and that at one time it is pretty cold, notwithstanding its low latitude.

He further said that they hang those who kill men; and that our horses are good to ride upon, but not to be served by men.

Pedro, to appearance, was twenty-five years of age, and at the time he gave the declaration above he knew but little Spanish, and on this account it cost me much trouble, for he was contradicted, and obliged to repeat it many times; and it appears, if he had lived, he would have given a much better account than he has given; but I believe what he has said is more worthy of credit than it would have been had he arrived to have been expert: from

whence I and all, from what we saw of his behaviour, took him for a man of truth and bashfulness.

One day he entered the church of San Francisco at Mexico, and seeing there many crucifixes, he asked how they had there so many gods, if they told him there was none but one God? He was answered: They were all the representations of the true Christ; and with this, and what else was told him, he appeared satisfied; and the friars who heard him were much pleased, as it was the question of a man who knew how to examine things. At last, on Palm Sunday, he died, and I trust in the mercy of God, Who had led him to baptism by a strange way, and to die confessed and with extreme unction, and as a good Christian, that he was led to the gift of God's holy glory.[1]

The other Indian was named Pablo, a boy of eight years of age, of a clear colour, hair woolly, very beautiful eyes, very good form of body, and still better disposition: insomuch that all who had anything to do with him liked him very much, as he was so docile and pleasant. Like Pedro, he knew the four prayers, and he crossed himself with great delight. Baptized, and a good Christian, God took him on Ascension day.[1] He gave an account of the Devil, called "Hadamia," and of how he talked with the natives without being visible; also he told us of large and small dogs, and of an animal like a cat, and of a great river towards the part where there was a town. He said that in his country there were many warlike people inimical to each other, and that they do not eat human flesh; and this may well be believed from the abundance of pigs, fowls, and so many other kinds of food. For the eating of human flesh by other tribes seems to be caused by the sterility of their land, or the bestiality of its inhabitants.

---

[1] This sentence is not in the Purchas version.

As he was but a child, and in bad health, I could not learn so much as I wished. I have a small vocabulary, which contains what I could pick up from the tongues of Pedro and Pablo; what I know how to say is very easily pronounced.

By all that is above-mentioned, it appears clearly that there are only two portions of the earth severed from this of Europe, Africa and Asia. The first is America, which Christoval Colon discovered; the second and last of the world is that which I have seen, and solicit to people, and completely to discover for Your Majesty. This great object ought to be embraced, as well for what it promises for the service of God, as that it will give a beginning to so great a work, and to so many and so eminent benefits, that no other of its kind can be more, nor so much at present, nor heretofore, as I can shew, if I may be heard and questioned.

And herewith you, Sire, must remain well informed of how much value this act is; and what rewards will be bestowed by God, for having (with so much love and ardour) undertaken it; and how much higher degrees of glory Your Majesty will acquire, if an end is put to this work of so much piety and philanthropy, and so worthy to be preserved in the memory of the nations: considering that it will not be attended with so much expense of money or men, nor with that carnage, desolation, and scandal, which commonly happen in supporting the rights of very small states; since to place it under the royal protection entirely by means very gentle and just, it is only requisite for me to shew so great a part of the whole inhabited earth, plant in it such things, which, I hope in God, will be mostly very sweet, very rich, and very permanent: and for recompence I only desire so much as it deserves; that Your Majesty will be persuaded of the importance of the matter, and what is requisite I intreat; and in everything

I speak truth, and that there is a spirit to sell all the past, present, and to come for a price. With this, Sire, I conclude.[1]

These, and others are, my Lord, the greatness and the goodness of the lands I discovered, and of which I took possession in the name of Your Majesty, under your royal standard, and so say the acts of possession which I have here. First the cross was raised, and the church of our Lady of Loreto was prepared, in which thirty Masses were said, and the Jubilee, conceded on the day of Corpus Christi, was gained. Finally, the Holy Sacrament, preceded by the standard of Your Majesty, passed over and honoured that hidden land. I caused three standards to be hoisted, displaying the two columns on either side of your royal arms, so that I am able to say with reason that here is the termination of *Plus ultra*, which is the continent in front and in rear. All this has been by me, as a loyal vassal of Your Majesty, discovered, so that it may presently be added to your realms, with the grand title of "Austrialia del Espiritu Santo," for the greater glory of the same Lord who brought me there, and showed it to me, and then brought me to the presence of Your Majesty, where I am with the same desire I always had for this enterprise which I created, and which, for its grandeur and its merits I love, and desire to perform infinitely.

If his suspicions led Christopher Columbus to complain, for me, what I saw, what I felt, and what I offer makes me importunate. I therefore pray Your Majesty, out of so many ways, to give me one that I may prosecute the enterprise, declaring that in all things I shall be found reasonable, and ready to give satisfaction.

The Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, loyal vassal of Your Majesty.

---

[1] These two paragraphs are not in the Zaragoza version.

III.

Memorial Presented to His Majesty by the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, in the Year 1609.[1]

MY LORD,

The Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros. I return to my theme, and say that it may be taken for certain that when the Western Indies were discovered, they contained a population of 30,000,000 of natives. If the private interests and mistakes which attended on the beginning of so great and singular a work had given place to a consideration of the best means of attracting and teaching those people, so that they might enjoy the good things of both kinds, then each native could have given one ducat of tribute. As it is they have given, and are now giving, four to eleven *pesos* of tribute, besides further sums that are drawn from them in other ways, as well as personal service during all their lives. Your Majesty would have received 30,000,000 of tribute, and if 10,000,000 had been expended in spiritual and temporal benefits for the natives, there would remain 20,000,000 of rent for Your Majesty every year; but these tributes of the people have been lost without remedy, and will be lost in the future.

My estimate of 30,000,000 of natives should not be considered too great, for I myself saw written in a Franciscan convent, situated in a place called Suchimilco, 5 leagues this side of the City of Mexico, that the friars of that Order alone baptized 16,000,000 of them; and these, added to those who were baptized by all the other priests, and to those who were not baptized, and to upwards of

[1] This document is at Simancas. In the collection of Muñoz, vol. xxxviii; reprinted in the *Coleccion de Documentos Ineditos*, v; *Cuaderno*, vi (Madrid, 1866).—In Zaragoza, ii, p. 237.

14,000,000 said to have been in the islands of Española Cuba, Jamaica, and others, would make 60,000,000 and more. This may be believed, for it is said that in China, which is many times smaller than America, the population is now 60,000,000 of men.

It is 117 years since the Indies were discovered, and, according to the natural increase, there would now be a population of more than 100,000,000 natives, the land being able to support them all, and your Majesty would be receiving 100,000,000 of tribute. This does not appear much, in comparison with China, which is wanting in mines of silver, while in America they are a thousand leagues and more in extent. I leave out of account the other sources of wealth.

The Indies form a grain of land more than 8,000 leagues in circuit, without neighbourhood of nations which seek to disturb and injure those near them. With this advantage, and the natives being endoctrinated, as they might have been, besides being now all Christians, they might have been so instructed in the arts and sciences, that they alone could have defended themselves against injury and persecution which might be attempted, as a people with eyes, hands, and heart. I say much, and I could say much more, to show that want of instruction has been the cause of the loss of so many millions of these natives.

These kingdoms might well have been as flourishing as I represent. For the use and expenditure of these people, who might have been civilized, much more clothing and other things that are manufactured in Europe would have been necessary, and the intercourse would have been so great, the shipping and fleets so increased, the rights so important, as well as the power by land and sea, that there would not be a nation so bold as to offend a ship of Spain. Your Majesty might then have desired to go and live in the Indies, knowing their grandeur and riches. I

understand that the great and long absence of these things has been the cause of the want of prosperity to which I refer.

Not only would the Indies be able to defend and preserve themselves, but with a small part of their power and riches, and with all necessary supplies at hand, they could build and arm a great number of ships, and come to avenge Spain on all her enemies that menace her round about.

For with so many millions of gold as a surplus from what would be given by the Indies, not only would there be sufficient for defence, but also to gain from Turk and Moor what they possess.

Moreover, these people would have been able to defend the Church of God, and to make it, to their great glory, to triumph over all who would persecute her. Not only this, but also increase her in such wise that all round the world God would be known and adored by all His creatures. All I have said would be much better done with the aid of us, Spaniards, or, to be more accurate, of God, who is so powerful to fulfil all I have said, and much more by their means: for this has been, and will be done by means of a few Spaniards.

It may well be remembered that Spain was the Indies of the Phœnicians and Romans, the natives not being so wise as they are now. It ought also to be considered that the Chichimec Indians of New Spain, who could not be conquered, were pacified separately; and that the Chilians defend themselves valiantly, and gain ground, though few in number, and without firearms or iron, military discipline, or other means of defence and offence in time of war.

When these natives, not numbering more than the 30,000,000 already mentioned, might well have done all I have said, the advantage of fleets being so great, how much less could the 2,000,000 do who now survive, and do not

the time of the discovery, and would have had needs like civilized people, though they might not be so.

This evil, my Lord, as well formerly as now and in the future, affecting the welfare of the souls and bodies now lost, is incalculable. But pressing this point still further, I say that if these lands and peoples were discovered now, and the due love and care was shown them, more fruit for heaven and earth might be gathered in the ten next years than in all the 117 years that are passed, and that increasing advantages would accrue while the world endured.

The value of what I have here represented is so great, and such is the pressure upon me of representing the loss of so many blessings, and the acquisition of so many evils; and so great is my fear and anxiety lest my cause should come to a like result, and such the care in which I live, that I cannot refrain from saying that all that has been lost in America may be gained in Austrialia del Espiritu Santo; to whom I humbly pray that a good beginning and a fortunate end may be given to that land, and that what I have said may serve as a warning.

It seems as if God kept the better and richer lands to the last, and for a man of such good intent. Hasten, my Lord, hasten the measures for the greatness and necessity of this enterprise: it is only for this once.

IV.

Memorial Presented to His Majesty by Don Fernando de Castro, against the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, in the Year 1608.[1]

YOUR Majesty was served by sending Pedro Fernandez de Quiros to this kingdom of Peru in the year 1604, that from here he might be despatched to discover the land which is supposed to extend from the Strait of Magellan towards the south, as well as other undiscovered lands in that direction. He arrived, and the Viceroy, Count of Monterey, sent him with a liberal hand, as Your Majesty desired, and much pleased was the said Pedro Fernandez de Quiros. Having parted company with his Admiral during the voyage, he returned; and, as I am informed, is now at Court claiming that Your Majesty will be served by granting him favours; and that especially he asks for the duty of settling and pacifying the islands called of Solomon. On this I propose to submit this short notice, for what it may be worth, until the fleet sails, when I will give fuller information.

The Friars who were with the said Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, and who were left by him at Acapulco of New Spain, when he returned, have arrived in this province. They say that the said Quiros did not comply with the instructions which were given to him by Your Majesty; and on occasions when it was believed that he would find what was sought in a few hours, he turned his back, against the opinions of the most intelligent men who were with him. He closed his ears to the representations of those

[1] In the collection of Muñoz, vol. xxxviii, and reprinted in vol. v of *Documentos Ineditos.*—In Zaragoza, vol. ii, p. 213.

expert persons who held offices. They say that the land he discovered, and of which he took possession in the name of Your Majesty, is part of New Guinea, which was discovered more than forty years ago, and since seen many times by those navigating to the Philippines, and on the discovery of the Solomon Islands, which are very near it; and the inhabitants and lands are in truth the same as those in New Guinea. According to this, he did not discover new land, and now has no road by which he can take settlers, as, it is said, he pretends. The reasons for this are many and voluminous. I will write fully by the first fleet.

The Islands of Solomon, as I said, are very near this land of New Guinea. They are now in my charge, with the settling of them, owing to the death of the Adelantado Alvaro de Mendaña, as is shown by papers presented to this Royal Council by my agents. I am about to proceed to these kingdoms to give an account of this business, and to pray His Majesty to dispose of it as may seem best for securing the settlement of those islands. They belong to His Majesty, by reason of peaceful possession having been taken of many of them by the Adelantado. For this I have permission from His Majesty, and I only wait to get my property together, which I trust, in our Lord, will be in about a year and a-half.

I pray Your Majesty that it may be for your service not to consent to let the said Pedro Fernandez de Quiros seek for a concession which injures me. For when I come I shall pray for justice from Your Majesty, and that the said Pedro Fernandez de Quiros may be stopped, and he will pass a long time without profit. If God is served that I should arrive at Court with the despatch I desire, I shall treat of the whole matter, and it can be arranged in the way most desirable for the service of our Lord and of Your Majesty, without injury to any one.

May God our Lord preserve Your Majesty. Lima, December 29, 1608. Fernando de Castro.

Resolution of the Council.—On the 28th of December, 1609. A copy of this Letter to be given to Señor Andres de Prada, that he may be acquainted with what it contains relating to Quiros.

V.

Two Letters written by Diego de Prado y Tobar to the King, Philip III, and to his Secretary Antonio de Arostegui.

Letter from Diego de Prado to the Secretary Antonio de Arostegui, dated at Goa the 24th of December, 1613. Received 12th of October, 1614.

THROUGH the Viceroy of India I sent to Your Majesty the map of discoveries which Luis Vaez de Torres, Captain of the *Almiranta* of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros made, obeying the order given by the Count of Monterey. The discovery is of the island called by us the "Magna Margarita,"[1] which has 680 leagues of coast. As Your Majesty will see by the said map, that which Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, the impostor, discovered were some reefs and small islands, for his crew mutinied in the bay of the island of Espiritu Santo. I went as Captain of the ship *Capitana*, knew what took place on board, took part in it, and as it was not in conformity with the good of the service of Your Majesty I could not stay. So I disembarked at Taumaco, and went to the *Almiranta*, where I was well received. The better to carry out their intention, on the 11th of June, 1606, being in the bay, which we came to from an island that was near, the wind coming rather fresh from the south at 8 o'clock in the night, the mutineers effected their evil intention; and it being dark and far from us, they passed astern without that talker seeing it, for he was in his cabin aft. Next morning the land they had left was out of sight. He was not listened to, and they told him to keep in his cabin and hold his tongue. He thus saved his life, and they landed at Acapulco. His own comrades told the

[1] New Guinea.

Marquis of Montes Claros[1] what sort of man he was, and that he might as well be confined as a lunatic. I know not what respect the Spaniards of Peru can have for one who was but yesterday a clerk of a ship of merchants and Portuguese. If they knew him as the Captain Alonso[2] Corzo knew him, they would understand that such low and mendacious fellows ought to be of no account.

I leave for Ormuz on the 8th of February of next year, please God! to go by land to Aleppo and thence to Venice, not stopping until I reach the Court to kiss the hands of His Majesty. An Indian native of the land we discovered, as a witness of its profitable character, is sent in charge of the late Viceroy of India, Don Lorenzo de Tabora, with instructions not to deliver him to anyone but by order of Your Majesty or mine. The death of the Secretary, Andres de Prada, has caused me much sorrow, but it is a road we all have to go: to be commended to God, and may He grant you the health which your servant desires. From Goa the 24th of December, 1613. D. Diego de Prado.

Letter from Don Diego de Prado, addressed to His Majesty, dated at Goa, December 25th, 1613. Received 12th of October, 1614.[3]

I sent to Your Majesty the discovery of the great Margarita, Southern Land, made by Luis Vaez de Torres, Admiral under Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, for it is now time that it reached the hands of Your Majesty. The delay has been caused by the Governor of Manilla, who thinks more of his private interests than of what pertains to the service of Your Majesty, of which I will give an

---

[1] Viceroy of Mexico. [2] Felipe (?).

[3] In the collection of Muñoz, vol. xxxviii: reprinted in vol. v of *Documentos Ineditos*. In Zaragoza, p. 189. The original document is at Simancas.

account in due course. Being unable to embark in the ship in which the Viceroy Ruy Lorenzo de Tavora went, owing to its having been lost with the ship *San Andres*, I resolved to go to Hormuz, and thence by land with the caravan of the Venetian merchants, journeying little by little to Aleppo, and thence to Venice and other places until I reach this Court, kiss the hand of Your Majesty and give a full and particular account.

Your Majesty should understand that the said Pedro Fernandez de Quiros is a liar and a fraud; for, by his fault, he did not discover that which the Count of Monterey most desired, namely, the crown of the Antarctic Pole, though we were so near to it. Nor should Your Majesty give credit to a man who suffered a mutiny in his ship, such as was raised by the sailors, he having been warned. And so they treated him as the man he is, fit to be of the Rua Nova in Lisbon, in whose mouth there is nought but lies, bragging, and disloyalty: and so I advise Your Majesty. He is fit to be clerk in a merchant ship; and this man was the cause of the Adelantado Mendaña being lost with his fleet, as is alleged by the Captain Felipe Corzo,[1] Chief Justice of the port of Cavite de Manilla.

I inform Your Majesty of this that your treasure may not be spent on such people; and may our Lord spare your person for many years as this faithful servant desires. From Goa, September 25th, 1613. Diego de Prado.

Resolution of the Council.—These letters to be kept, for such steps to be taken with regard to their contents as may be desirable.

---

[1] Felipe Corzo commanded the galeot *San Felipe*, in the second voyage of Mendaña (see p. 15). He was an enemy of Quiros, who described him as "the Captain of the galeot who carried a great wood knife, and "the Captain with the wood knife," when the Camp Master was put to death (see pp. 77, 79, 80). He parted company, on the voyage to Manilla, without orders (p. 105), and reached Mindanao (p. 135).

VI.

Note on the Memorial of Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros to the Royal Council of the Indies, in the year 1610.[1]

CAPTAIN QUIROS intends to be content that here the special men he has applied for shall not be given to him; but it is understood that many will follow at his cost. The said Captain says that he wishes to take six Capuchins. The end that should be secured is that, when the despatch is presented to the Viceroy, as has been proposed, and when he sees so many worthy people there, he will not fail to supply what is needful, that they may secure the fulfilment of their hopes.

As regards the title, Quiros says that the least that can be given to him is that of Governor and Captain-General; yet, if this seems much, such a title can be given by which His Majesty will be best served, so long as sufficient power is granted to enforce obedience and for the work.

With reference to aid towards the cost, he says that an estimate will be made of what will be necessary for arriving there; that he requires no more, and reports that it will not be less than eight thousand ducats.

He asks for one thousand arquebuses and one thousand muskets, because in the Indies there are no arms for the people who must be given them, nor for those who may afterwards go with succour.

He also asks for six thousand quintals of iron; and says that, with this aid, he thinks he can take all the special men he has asked for, and save much to His Majesty.

---

[1] In the collection of Muñoz, vol. xxxviii. The document is at Simancas.—Zaragoza, vol. ii, p. 266.

This man is very discontented and suspicious, because the people were denied to him. It may be considered whether, in order that so many men may not be deceived, and to avoid the inconveniences arising from the men having gone there and become desperate, it might be better that this Captain should be called a minister. He might be told that His Majesty values highly and wishes to favour the undertaking, but that now it is not found convenient to entertain the requests, nor to grant what is represented to be necessary; that what has been submitted to him has much weight, and that it may be possible to attend to the matter in two or three years; and that in the meanwhile His Majesty will see whether the Viceroy of Peru has then the needful funds, men, and vessels for the undertaking. His Majesty might give him, while waiting, a well-paid appointment at Court, or where it may seem best.

This is proposed as most convenient. There are many difficulties in taking any other course.

Approved by the Council.

VII.

Memorial to His Majesty touching some Papers printed by the Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros in the Year 1610.[1]

THE Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, whom Your Majesty has ordered to prepare to return to Peru, in order to prosecute the discovery and settlement of the unknown Southern lands, has printed several memorials in this Court, and recently a very long one, in which he discourses on the expedition he commanded, and treats indirectly of many other things touching the government of the Indies, and other subjects well let alone; and has given and distributed these memorials among various people, both of this nation and foreigners, a proceeding which may cause serious inconvenience, as well from the information that foreigners may be able to gather, and thus send notices of those lands and of the navigation to their countrymen; as from the fact that most of the affairs treated of in the said memorial are misrepresented. It, therefore, seems convenient that Your Majesty should order all these memorials and papers that have been printed, with the originals, to be recovered; and that no others be published without permission from Your Majesty in Council.

Your Majesty will order what is for your service. Madrid, October 31st, 1610.

Tell the same Quiros to collect these papers, and give them with secrecy to the Officers of the Council of the Indies, for these things are not to pass through many hands.[2]

---

[1] This document is at Simancas. Printed in vol. v of the *Documentos Ineditos*.—Zaragoza, vol. ii, p. 388.

[2] In the handwriting of Philip III.

VIII.

Memorial to His Catholic Majesty, Philip III, King of Spain, by Dr. Juan Luis Arias.[1]

SIRE,

The Doctor Juan Luis Arias says that, as it will conduce so much to the service of Your Majesty, the propagation of the Catholic Church, and to the spread of our holy faith, by the conversion of the heathens of the Austral land, which is the principal obligation resting on Your Majesty and your crown; and as he has so much desired and promoted it, he now urges and recommends that which is here proposed. At the suggestion of the Fathers of the Seraphic Order of St. Francis, and especially of Father Friar Juan de Silva, he has prepared a treatise dedicated to the Highness of the most Serene Infant Don Fernando, on what should be judged of the Austral hemisphere, of its climate, fertility, people, and of all the rest that may be desired to be known of its very extensive provinces and kingdoms. The Father Friar Juan de Silva has very zealously and diligently worked to attempt its discovery, and the spiritual and evangelical reduction to our holy faith and Catholic religion of its innumerable inhabitants, who have for many ages waited for so divine and celestial a benefit at the hands of Your Majesty. For

[1] This document is contained in a volume of *Papeles Tocantes a la Iglesia Española*, in the British Museum (4745. f. 11). It was published at Edinburgh in Spanish (4to. pamphlet of twenty-six pages), and translated by Dalrymple, who printed it as an appendix to his *Charts and Memoirs* (1772). Mr. Major reprinted it in his *Early Voyages to Australia* (Hakluyt Soc., 1859). The date is after 1614, because Arias mentions the death of Quiros at Panama, which took place in that year. Vicuña MacKenna, in his *History of Juan Fernandez*, tells us that Arias was an advocate at Santiago de Chile.

all his Order desires to undertake so great an enterprise being one of the most important that the Catholic Church has entered upon, or can enter upon. All of us, her faithful sons, ought to do our best to forward the undertaking by all possible means. For the English and Dutch heretics, who are instigated by the Devil as much as in his power, roam about avariciously to reconnoitre, discover, and settle the principal ports, which, on this great land, face the South Sea, and to establish there the most poisonous venom of their apostacy. With most vehement anxiety, they seek to be before us, who bring the sovereign light of the evangel. This they have been doing in the great continent of Tierra Firme, where are the provinces of Florida, intending to continue their efforts to New Spain, and in another direction to the Kingdom of Quiuira, New Mexico, California, and other great provinces. With this object they have settled Virginia, and in other ways they work against this Crown. To further their plans, they have also fortified and settled in Bermuda; and they proceed effectually and with great celerity in continuing to sow there the infernal poison of their heresy, and to infect with it the millions upon millions of very good people who inhabit those kingdoms, proceeding from Virginia very quickly into the interior, with most ardent desires to deprive the Catholic Church of an infinite number of souls, and to found an empire in that land, with which they will have much better and richer Indies than ours. From this position they will be able to dominate, as absolute masters, all our possessions, and the routes of our fleets and vessels, and all our commerce with the West Indies. This is, from every point of view, most lamentable, and God our Lord and His Church must be most deeply offended by it. This Crown must fear, from a state of affairs so pernicious, very great injury on the part of our enemies, and not less chastisement from the Divine indignation, for having consented

that these basilisks should place themselves in such a position. For from thence, before the Catholic Church can arrive with her evangelic preaching, with which we are charged, they will have drawn the people to themselves, and will have infected with the depravity of their apostasy a numberless number of Gentiles who people these provinces, having much more land than all Europe. But as the said treatise on the Southern Hemisphere has not yet been got into a form fit for presentation, a thing which will be done very shortly, I have resolved to submit to Your Majesty, in this communication, though very succinctly, something of what it contains, in order that, in the meantime, light and particulars, such as will suffice for the purpose, may be furnished respecting the Southern lands, whither it is intended to despatch so important and glorious an enterprise as the evangelizing and spiritual conquest of the said hemisphere.

For its comprehension, it must be supposed first that the whole sphere of the earth is divided into two equal parts or halves by the equator, one extending from the equator to the Arctic pole, forming the northern hemisphere, in which is all that tract that until now has been discovered and peopled, in Asia, Europe, and the principal part of Africa. The other half, which remains to be considered, from the equator to the Antarctic Pole, forming the southern or austral hemisphere, contains the part we call America, and all the austral land. The discovery and apostolic conquest of this hemisphere is now to be discussed.

Taking away now from the austral hemisphere what there is of Africa from the equator to the Cape of Good Hope, and what there is of Peru from the parallel that passes near Quito, which is the same equator, to where are the Straits of Magellan, and the small extent of land on the south side of the Strait, all the rest of the main land in

the said southern hemisphere remains to be discovered. So that there is little less than the entire half of the whole orb of land and sea to be discovered, and to have the Gospel preached in it. This discovery and evangelical conquest is the principal part of the obligation that these kingdoms are under, to preach the Gospel to the Gentiles, in conformity with the capitulation with the Catholic Church and its head, the Supreme Pontiffs Alexander VI and Paul III.[1]

. . . . .

. . . . .

If we consider the celestial influences which, in regard to temperature, affect the earth and water with dryness and cold, heat and moisture, cold and moisture, and heat and dryness, and cause some parts of the earth to be uncovered by water and to be kept dry, while others remain under water : these are the influences of the fixed stars, which are vertical to the southern hemisphere, and as efficacious as those of the northern hemisphere for keeping part of the said southern hemisphere dry, uncovered, and habitable, as may be proved by observing the celestial objects which correspond to each hemisphere ; when it will be seen that, of the forty-eight fixed stars, four-and-twenty correspond to each hemisphere, and also of the twelve signs of the zodiac, six belong to each ; so that it cannot be doubted that there is in the southern hemisphere at least as great a part of the earth's surface uncovered as in the north. Now, it is consequently manifest that this part of the earth is as fertile and habitable as the northern hemisphere, for the south has of necessity the same distribution of zones as the north ; that is to say, half of the torrid zone from the

[1] Then follows a long and excessively tedious dissertation on the exact meaning of the words of the Psalmist and of St. Paul respecting the conversion of the Gentiles, which is omitted.

equinoctial line to the tropic of Capricorn, then the temperate zone from that to the Antarctic circle, and then that which lies between the Antarctic circle and the Antarctic pole; and those zones in the two hemispheres which correspond to each other, have (allowance being made for the natural motion of the sun through the ecliptic) the same, or nearly the same, temperature, excepting such differences as are caused by certain vertical stars and the varied form, arrangement, and temperament of the land, from which it occurs that in the hottest part of a zone there are some spots very temperate and cool. And thus, in those zones which are generally cold, there are some parts which are milder and very free from the severity of the cold. And if particular consideration be given to the influences produced on temperature by the constellations belonging to the southern hemisphere, it will be found that there are lands in it, not only as habitable, but much more so than in the other hemisphere; and it has been seen by experience, from the discoveries which have been made in that half of the torrid zone which is south of the equator, that whereas the ancients considered its heat to be so excessive that it was utterly uninhabitable, there have been found in it parts as habitable and of as mild a temperature as in the most temperate and habitable parts of Spain. This has been shown in the country of the Baia de Sanfelipe y Santiago, discovered by Captain Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, which is very near to the middle of the southern half of the torrid zone: where, in the month of May, was found the same mildness of temperature, the same songs of birds in the twilight, the same agreeableness and delight in the softness of the air, as is found in Spain in the mildest and most refreshing season of spring. And although, in the middle of the time that they were in the bay, the sun went down about twenty degrees to the north, which, together with the

fifteen or twenty minutes of the latitude of the bay, made their distance from the sun, which was in the south of the zenith, little more than twenty-five degrees, and thus fifty-five of southern altitude; yet was the temperature extremely mild for a situation so near to the middle of the southern half of the torrid zone. But in other islands which they discovered in the same southern half of the torrid zone, when the sun stood in southern signs for January, February, and March, being vertical or very near the vertex or zenith of those islands, there was not felt greater heat there than in our summer, nor, indeed, did there appear to have been so much on those occasions when they went on shore for the purpose of taking in water.

By the same reasoning it is shown that the land of the southern hemisphere is greatly stored with metals and rich in precious stones and pearls, fruits and animals; and from the discoveries and investigations which have been already made in this southern hemisphere, there has been found such fertility, so great plenty and abundance of animals, swine, oxen, and other beasts of different kinds fit for the sustenance of man, as has never been seen in our Europe; also of birds and fishes of different species, and amongst them all those which we most value as wholesome and delicate on the shores of our own ocean; and fruits, some of which we already know, and others of different kinds; all which may well excite the greatest admiration, as has been related in detail in the treatise referred to at the beginning of this memorial.

It must be observed that, although the arguments we have hitherto advanced refer to the entire southern hemisphere, yet that which we now propose to have explored, discovered, and evangelically subdued is that part of the said hemisphere which lies in the Pacific Ocean, between the longitude of the coast of Peru, as far as the Baia de

San Felipe y Santiago and the longitude which remains up to Bachan and Ternate, in which longitude the following most remarkable discoveries have already been made. The Adelantado, Alvaro Mendaña de Neyra, first discovered New Guadalcanal, which is a very large island very near New Guinea; and some have imagined that what Mendaña called New Guadalcanal was part of New Guinea, but this is of no consequence whatever. New Guinea belongs also to the southern hemisphere, and was discovered some time before; and almost all of it has been since discovered on the outside [the northern side]. It is a country encompassed with water, and, according to the greater number of those who have seen it, it is 700 leagues in circuit. Others make it much more; we do not give a close calculation here, because what has been said is sufficient for the intention of this discourse. The rest will be said in its proper place. The middle of those great islands is in from 13° to 14° of S. latitude. The Adelantado Mendaña afterwards discovered the archipelago of islands which he called the Islands of Solomon, whereof, great and small, he saw thirty-three of very fine appearance, the middle of which was, according to his account, in 11° S. latitude. After this he discovered, in the year 1565, the island of San Christobal, not far from the said archipelago, the middle of which was in from 7° to 8° of S. latitude. The island was 110 leagues in circuit. Subsequently, in the year 1595, the said Adelantado sailed for the last time from Peru, taking with him for his Chief Pilot Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, with the purpose of colonising the island of San Christobal, and from thence attempting the discovery of the southern terra firma. He shortly after discovered, to the east of the said island of San Christobal, the island of Santa Cruz, in 10° S. latitude. The island was more than 100 leagues in circuit, very fertile and populous, as, indeed, appeared all those islands

which we have mentioned, and most of them of very beautiful aspect. In this island of Santa Cruz the Adelantado had such great contentions with his soldiers that he had some of the chief of them killed, because he understood that they intended to mutiny, and in a few days afterwards he died. Whereupon, as the Admiral of the fleet had parted company a short time before they had reached the said island, the whole project was frustrated, and Pedro Fernandez de Quiros took Doña Isabel Barreto, the wife of the Adelantado, and the remainder of the fleet to Manilla.

Some time afterwards Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, being at Valladolid, came to this Court to petition for the same discovery, and was dispatched to the Viceroy of Peru, who was to supply him with all that was requisite. He sailed from Lima in December of the year 1605, with three vessels, the *Capitana*, the *Almiranta*, and one launch, with Luis Vaez de Torres for his Admiral, in order to colonise the island of Santa Cruz, and to follow out the intentions of the Adelantado Mendaña. After discovering in this voyage many islands and islets, he put in at the island of Taumaco, which is from 8 to 9 leagues in circuit, in 10° S. latitude, and about 1,700 leagues distant from Lima, which is about 80 leagues to the eastward of the island of Santa Cruz. The Cacique, or chief, of Taumaco informed him, as well as he could make himself understood, that if he sought the coast of the great terra firma, he would light upon it sooner by going to the south than to the island of Santa Cruz: for in the south there were lands very fertile and populous, and running down to a great depth towards the said south. In consequence of which, Pedro Fernandez de Quiros abandoned his idea of going to colonise the island of Santa Cruz, and sailed S. with a slight variation to the S.W., discovering many islands and islets, which were very populous and of

pleasing appearance; until, in 15° 20′ S. he discovered the land of the Baia de San Felipe y Santiago, which, on the side that he first came upon, ran from E. to W. It appeared to be more than 100 leagues long; the country was very populous, and although the people were dark, they were very well-favoured. There were also many plantations of trees, and the temperature was so mild that they seemed to be in Paradise: the air also was so healthy that in a few days after they arrived all the men who were sick recovered. The land produced most abundantly many kinds of very delicious fruits, as well as animals and birds in great variety. The bay also was no less abundant in fish of excellent flavour, and of all the kinds which are found on the coast of the sea in Spain. The natives ate for bread certain roots like the *batata*, either roasted or boiled, which when the Spaniards tasted they found them better eating and more sustaining than biscuit.

For certain reasons (they ought to have been very weighty) which hitherto have not been ascertained with entire certainty, Pedro Fernandez de Quiros left the *Almiranta* and the launch in the said bay, and himself sailed with his ship, the *Capitana*, for Mexico, from whence he again came to this Court to advocate anew the colonisation of that land, and was again sent back to the Viceroy of Peru, and died at Panama on his return voyage to Lima. The Admiral, Luis Vaez de Torres, being left in the bay, and most disconsolate for the loss of the *Capitana*, resolved, with the consent of his companions, to continue the discovery. Being prevented by stress of weather from making the circuit of the land of the Baia, to see whether it were an island or mainland, as they had imagined, and finding himself in great straits in 21° S., to which high latitude he had persevered in sailing in about a S.W. direction from the 15′ or 20′ S. in which lay the aforesaid Baia, he put back to the N.W. and N.E. up to 14°, in

which he sighted a very extensive coast, which he took for that of New Guadalcanal; from thence he sailed westwards, having constantly on the right hand the coast of another very great land, which he continued coasting, according to his own reckoning, more than 600 leagues, having it still to the right hand (in which course may be understood to be comprehended New Guadalcanal and New Guinea). Along the same coast he discovered a great diversity of islands. The whole country was very fertile and populous; he continued his voyage on to Bachan and Ternate, and from thence to Manilla, which was the end of this discovery.

There was also a pilot named Juan Fernandez,[1] who discovered the track from Lima to Chili, by going to the westward (which till then had been made with much difficulty, as they kept along shore, where the southerly winds almost constantly prevail): he sailing from the coast of Chili, in about the latitude of 40°, little more or less, in

---

[1] Very little is known of Juan Fernandez. It appears, from a manuscript narrative in the Columbine Library, that he was born in Seville. He is first heard of in Guatemala. He joined Pizarro in 1532, and went with him to Peru, but returned to Guatemala, and was Pilot to Alvarado when he undertook the voyage to Peru. Alvarado sent him to examine the coast, which he did from Esmeraldas to Pisco. Almagro ordered him to be hanged, but he appealed to Pizarro and was pardoned (Herrera, *Dec. V*, Lib. v, vii, cap. vi). He joined and betrayed Gonzalo Pizarro, and in 1563 discovered the islands of San Felix and San Ambrosio. But his great title to remembrance rests on his discovery of a quicker route from Callao to Valparaiso by standing out from the land. When Pastene, a Genoese, was sent to Chili in 1547, to give notice to Valdivia of the rebellion of Gonzalo Pizarro, it took him eight months, coasting along the land. In 1563, by stretching out to sea, Juan Fernandez made the voyage in thirty days. He got the name of the wizard ("*brujo*"). He then discovered the island which bears his name. He obtained a grant of it, sent sixty Indians there, landed goats, built wooden houses, and began a trade with Chile (*Rosales*, vol. i, p. 384). But in 1580 he was ruined. So he had to return to his voyages, and was employed by Alonzo de Sotomayor, the Governor of Chile, to go to Callao and back, for several years. Finally, he received a grant of land at Quillota in Chile. He married a lady named Francesca de Soria, and had a son, Diego, from whom descend all the Fernandezes of Quillota. Juan Fernandez died at a great age, in about 1604.

a small ship, with some of his companions, in courses between W. and S.W., was brought in a month's time to what was, to the best of their judgment, a very fertile and agreeable continent, inhabited by a white and well-proportioned people, of our own height, well clad, and of so peaceable and gentle a disposition that, in every way they could express, they showed the greatest hospitality, both with respect to the fruits and productions of their country, which appeared in every respect very rich and plentiful. But (being overjoyed to have discovered the coast of that great and so much-desired continent) he returned to Chili; intending to go back properly fitted, and to keep it a secret till he and his friends could return on the discovery. It was delayed from day to day till Juan Fernandez died, when, with his death, this important matter fell to the ground.

In regard to this subject, it must be observed that many have related this discovery of Juan Fernandez in the following manner, affirming that they had it thus from himself, viz.: That going to the westward from Lima, to discover the track to Chili, waiting their opportunity and getting off shore (where the winds almost always are southerly), a certain space of longitude (which he would, at a proper time, declare), and then standing S., with little deviation to the adjoining points, he discovered the said coast of the Southern Continent in the latitude (which he would also tell when expedient), from whence he made his voyage to Chili.

Other relations, very worthy of credit, give this discovery as before described; but whether it happened in this or the other manner, or whether there were two different discoveries, it is a very certain fact that he did discover the coast of the southern land; for it has thus being certified by persons of great credit and authority, to whom the said Juan Fernandez communicated the account, with the

above-mentioned proofs and details of the country and the people thus discovered: and one of these witnesses, who made a statement thereof here to Your Majesty, as having heard it from the said Pilot, and seen the description he brought of the said coast, was the Maestre del Campo Cortes, a man as worthy of credit as any that is known, and who has been employed in Chili nearly sixty years.[1]

When Pedro Fernandez de Quiros sailed from the coast of Peru, he followed nearly the same track until he reached the latitude of 26°, when his companions, and especially his Admiral, earnestly advised him to continue on until he reached 40°, as the most reasonable means of finding the continent which they had come in search of. This, for certain considerations, he refused, being apprehensive of unfavourable weather, as he saw that the sun already began to decline towards the equinoctial; but in this refusal he made a great mistake.

That which we have above related is the most noticeable thing which has hitherto been effected in the shape of discovery in the southern hemisphere, in the said longitude in the Pacific: and although, with the exception of the discovery made by the Pilot Juan Fernandez, no satisfactory examination of the coast of the much-sought-for great southern continent has been effected, yet, doubtless, the aforesaid voyage failed but little of finding it; and it is either by negligence or by carelessness, and, it may be said, by the acknowledged blunders of some of the

[1] Vicuña Mackenna, in his history of the island of Juan Fernandez (Santiago: 1883), rejects the above story of a voyage from the coast of Chile in 40° S.; that is, from Valdivia, to an inhabited southern land. Dalrymple and Burney (vol. i, p. 300) treat the story seriously, but Burney considers it a very doubtful one. With Vicuña Mackenna it is merely a question as to which of the two was the liar, Juan Fernandez or Arias. The latter professes to have got it at second hand from one Pedro de Cortes, a Camp Master, who had been employed in Chile for sixty years. This Pedro de Cortes went to Spain in 1615, eleven years after the death of Juan Fernandez. The story is certainly a fabrication.

adventurers, that it has not yet been discovered: for in their explorations they saw very great and manifest signs of a most extensive continent; and when Pedro Fernandez de Quiros reached the aforesaid 26°, they saw to the S. very extensive and thick banks of clouds in the horizon, and other well-known signs of mainland, and also a little islet, in which were various kinds of birds of very sweet song, which never sing nor are found at any great distance from the coast of the mainland. They discovered afterwards some islands, still very remote from the coast of Peru and Mexico, inhabited by races very different in feature, form, stature, colour, and language from the natives of Peru and Mexico, which, apparently, could not have been peopled but from the coast of the southern continent. And in other islands which Pedro Fernandez de Quiros discovered in the same voyage, long before he discovered that of Taumaco, he stated that he saw some boys as fair and ruddy as Flemings, amongst the natives of the islands, who were almost swarthy, and they said by signs that they brought those whites from a more southern latitude. Nearly the same thing was met with by the Adelantado Alvaro de Mendaña, in some islands which he discovered before he reached San Christobal and Santa Cruz, as in those which he called the four Marquesas de Mendoza and others, in which there were the same reasons for presuming that they could not have been peopled from the coasts of Peru and Mexico, but from the southern land; not only from the distance from those countries, but from the great difference of the natives from the Indians of Peru and Mexico; and because when questioned by signs they had no knowledge of any land towards Mexico or Peru, and all seemed to point towards the S.

It is of great importance towards the same argument, to take into consideration the often-confirmed indications given by the natives of Taumaco, of there being a deep and

spacious, populous and fertile, continent towards the S. The land also of the Baia de San Felipe y Santiago showed very great signs of its being the coast of the southern continent; as much by its great extent as by there being visible from it, looming at a great distance, cordilleras of very lofty mountains, of very agreeable aspect; and by the fact of two rivers falling into the bay, one as large as the Guadalquiver, and the other not quite so broad: all signs of a continent, or at least of a very spacious and deep country approaching to a continent.

Many spacious rivers were also seen to discharge themselves along the coast which the Pilot Juan Fernandez discovered, from which, and from the signs of the natives, and from the people being so white, so well clad, and in all other respects so different from those of Chili and Peru, it was taken for certain that it was the coast of the southern continent, and seemed to be far better and richer than that of Peru. Besides all this, the great number of large islands which, as has been stated, have been discovered on voyages from the coast of Peru, made with the object of discovering the southern land, are necessarily the evidences of the proximity of a very large and not very distant continent, as we see in the Archipelago of San Lazaro, near which are the Philippines, the Moluccas, Amboina, those of Banda, the Javas, and many others in their neighbourhood, which are the evidences of the proximity of the great coast of the continent of Asia; I now allude to India beyond the Ganges, the kingdoms of Siam and Cambodia, that of the Great Mogul and China, leaving out what lies more to the westward.

From all which it follows how infallibly certain is the greatness, populousness, fertility, and riches of the southern continent, and how readily, according to what has been above demonstrated, it may be discovered and subjected to an evangelical and spiritual conquest, by which may be

attracted to our Mother, the Catholic Church, millions upon millions of most faithful and sincere sons as the result of this mighty evangelical conquest. And if the vast extent of the southern continent of which we have been writing were not such as it has thus evidently been shown to be, for planting therein the purity of our holy and Catholic religion, nevertheless we have in that portion of the southern hemisphere which we have already seen and visited, if we take into consideration all the above-mentioned islands, more land than half of Europe, and as rich, populous, and fertile, in which there is the full harvest of which Christ our Lord and treasure spoke, to be cultivated by the holy labourers and preachers of His Gospel.

Your Majesty ought to give much consideration to the fact that Christ our Redeemer and supreme good, when He finished the period of His first coming, recommended to His Apostles with the greatest strictness the preaching of His Gospel as the principal means by which the redemption of the human race, which had cost him so much, was to receive its consummation. For this cause it was the last charge He gave to them, that they might understand that it was the principal service they had to render Him, and for which He had chosen them. Immediately after so doing He ascended up to heaven, to give to His most holy humanity the seat of ineffable glory at the right hand of His Father, and receive the crown of the sovereign and universal empire over heaven and earth, as is shown by the evangelist St. Mark in the passage quoted above: "And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature; he that believeth and is baptised shall be saved." And after He "had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them." Thus

also should Your Majesty set the eyes of your heart upon the consummation of the preaching of the Gospel in the southern hemisphere, which this same Lord is now recounting to you, with the crown of the universal empire of the globe in His hand, ready to place it upon your head if you value, as it should be valued, this Divine commission, and execute it with that zeal and devotion which the charge enjoins. But if, which God forbid, Your Majesty should not accept this commission, or withhold the said zeal from the undertaking, it would doubtless be the greatest disaster that could happen to this kingdom, and the most certain sign that God is withdrawing His hand from us; and even already it seems that this withdrawal has fallen upon us, in that we are not attempting a task which applies to us so well, and which so much concerns these kingdoms and all Your Majesty's possessions. And we do not seem to bethink ourselves that, in neglecting and crushing so great an enterprise, our most culpable and persevering remissness brings upon us this grievous and abiding calamity, which we shall realise with greater certainty when we have to repair such great losses, for we shall have to effect all our conversions amid great blindness and error.

Meanwhile, Your Majesty might not apprehend how that this proposition is the most important that could be made for the welfare of your crown, and that its most speedy and faithful execution should be carried out with the same fervour and zeal as was shown at the commencement by your most Christian predecessors, the Catholic kings, who frequently declared that, when other means failed, they themselves would go forth to carry it into effect. By this means will Your Majesty return to find the road which they followed, and by which they brought their kingdom to so great a height of prosperity, from which exalted height it has, through the loss of time and

through repeated blunders and hindrances, continued falling, until we have reached such a point that the most inconsiderable nations of Europe, whom we formerly held beneath our feet, now look upon us as an oppressed and afflicted nation, and of small account: which is a horrible fact, and an easily recognisable effect of the divine indignation for the aforesaid cause; and there is no one who correctly reasons upon this subject but will come to the same conclusion.

Let me also invite Your Majesty's attention to the words of the Apostle in the passage quoted above: "How shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach except they be sent?" And let Your Majesty take into account that the Apostle is speaking with Your Majesty yourself, and with your kingdoms, with reference to this very point, in as much as the charge has been given for preaching to the entire southern hemisphere, and especially to that which lies in the Pacific Ocean, and without allowing that any other Christian prince should go or send preachers thither. If Your Majesty do not send them, how shall they have any knowledge of their Redeemer, and be converted to Him? And as the charge was given that these Gentiles were to be converted, Your Majesty and your Crown will be principally responsible for their conversion, for you will be the immediate cause of that infinite number of Gentiles not hearing the word of the Gospel, or knowing their Redeemer; for as they should know Him, who is it that, if preachers are not sent, has the guilt of not sending them, and not allowing others to send them? May Your Majesty ponder much upon this matter, for it touches nothing less than your salvation and the final loss of your crown, if we do not perfectly discharge this most righteous duty, and acquit this most heavy debt to our Lord and Redeemer, by sending as speedily as possible

to the southern hemisphere a sufficient number of preachers of the Gospel."

May Your Majesty give no heed to the plausible arguments which some may perhaps advance, with some show of political consideration, that Your Majesty is not in a condition to undertake the conquest of new kingdoms of such great extent, and so far off, but will have enough to do to keep those which you already have. There will also not be wanting men learned in the Scriptures, who will prove from them that Your Majesty may disregard the fulfillment of an obligation so distinct, and may withdraw from the contract you have made with the Redeemer, through the medium of His Vicar and the Head of His Church. May Your Majesty give no heed to this, but abominate it as mischievous to your greatness, your conscience, and to your crown. For this conquest is to be a spiritual and evangelical one, and by no means entailing, as is supposed, any considerable expense upon Your Majesty, nor a matter which can divert you from walking conformably to the dictates of the Apostle. But rather, in order to secure Your Majesty the restoration and increase of your royal power to the extent of your desires, may Your Majesty give the attention of your exalted understanding to the words of the Apostle to his disciple Timothy, as if he had addressed them personally to Your Majesty: "For the time will come (please God that it may not be that in which we live) when they who are under an obligation to follow sound doctrine so important as this, not only do not receive it, but cannot endure it, heaping up to themselves the opinions of men with the title of teachers, who thereby only flatter them, and conform to their wishes, turning away their ears from the truth and changing it into fables." For such are the superficial arguments of expediency, for reasons of State, which are advanced in opposition to the extention of the Catholic

Church and the increase of our holy faith. The Apostle then says—and we may reasonably understand him as on the present occasion addressing himself to Your Majesty—"But do thou (who, as Sovereign Prince of this Catholic Monarchy, and as having made a contract with the King of kings, art pledged by promise to the completing of the preaching of the Gospel), abominating those who shall propose to thee the contrary, watch day and night over the fulfilment of this glorious and important obligation, labour as much as lieth in you that it may by all possible means be accomplished, do the work of an evangelist; for as the evangelists wrote the Gospel in order that thou mightest cause it to be preached to the Gentiles, do thou, after thy manner, perform the same office which they performed in preaching. Placing great value on the fact that the Redeemer would not entrust the charge to any other Prince but to thy illustrious house, do thou give all thy strength to the full and perfect completion of this grand and exalted ministry, so that no gap be left." By so doing, Your Majesty will be able to say at the day of account, that which immediately afterwards is said by the Apostle: "Bonum certamen certavi, cursum consummavi, fidem servavi; in reliquo reposita est mihi corona justitiæ, quam reddet mihi Dominus in illa die justus judex, non solum autem mihi, sed his qui diligunt adventum ejus." I have fought the good fight gloriously, overcoming the greater power of Lucifer, liberating from his tyrannical and abominable servitude so great a number of millions of souls in the southern hemisphere, which would have been lost, and would have lost the Redeemer, who laid upon me the charge of this great and heroic deed: I have finished most faithfully my course; I have kept His faith pure in this Catholic seminary of my kingdom, and have transplanted it with the same purity into the hearts of the infinite number of Gentiles which dwell in that spacious fold; and

thus may I justly hope from the hand of the King Eternal, in the great day of the universal account, the glorious and blessed crown of righteousness (which the Apostle hoped for himself) from having rendered this service, the most acceptable which any king or prince of the world shall have rendered to the Divine Majesty. The same Apostle afterwards goes on to say, that not only would it be given to him, but to all those that love the coming of the just Judge, which are those who hold in such account the fulfilment of their obligations, and especially of so heavenly an one as this, that they may justly hope for the reward of that unspeakably glorious crown. Your Majesty may also entertain a like security of hope that, if the present proposition and prayer be accepted and undertaken with the earnest promptitude which, as has been shown, is enjoined upon you, there will be added to your present enjoyment of these Catholic Kingdoms, and of the other possessions of your monarchy, every possible exaltation and aggrandisement, which is the most affectionate desire of Your Majesty's faithful subjects and servants.

INDEX.

Aburaa Island, xxiv
Acapulco, port, xiv, 146, 221, 263, 266, 271, 284, 286-288, 305, 308, etc., 398, 402, 449, 451, 508, 511; Pedro, of Taumaco, at, 490, 494; Pedro Florez, Mayor of, 496
Acosta, Juan de, magistrate, 383
Actaeon Group, islands, xxiv
Acts of Possession, proclaimed by Quiros, xv, xxv, 249, etc.; 379, etc.
Acuna, Don Pedro de, Governor of the Philippines, 309, 465, 466
Acunha, Don Pedro de. *See* Acuña.
Adelantado, meaning, 3. *See* Mendaña, Alvaro de.
Admiral, ship. *See Almiranta.*
Adzes, 473
Africa, 478, 502, 519; coast of, 170
Africano, Manuel Rodriguez, ensign to Alvarez de Castro, 245
Agarte, Doctor Arias, Judge of the Royal Audience, 177
Agave trees, 154
Aguja, Point, 471
Albacore fish, 289
Albaricoques, 269
Albarran, Alonzo de, 131
Alcalde, 177
Aldobrandini, Hippolito. *See* Clement VIII, Pope.
Aleppo, 512, 513
Alexander VI (Rodrigo Borgia), Pope, 1431-1503, 520
Almagro, 526
Almejas, fish, 481
Almiranta, ship. *See Santa Isabel. See* also *San Pedro.*
Almohade Sultan, 408
Almonds, 49, 230, 268, 385
Aloe trees, 51, 481
Alto, Cabo, 473
Alvarado, 526
Alvarez, Francisco. *See* Castro, Alonso Alvarez de.
Alvarez de Castro, Alonso. *See* Castro, Alonso Alvarez de.
Amaranths, 50, 269.
Amboyna, Moluccas, 465, 530
America, discovered by Columbus, 502; population, etc., of, 505
America, South, 174, 443, 482
Amherst of Hackney, Lord, "The Voyage of Mendaña to the Solomon Islands in 1568," 1901, 138, etc.
Ampuero, Tomas de, 155
Amsterdam, xxxi
Anaa, island, "Conversion de San Pablo," xxiv, 197, 198, 200, 204; Belmonte Bermudez at, xii
Analut, 17
Andalusia, 47
Andategui, Francisco de. *See* Zandategui, F. de.
Andrada, Juan Colmanero de. *See* Colmanero de Andrada.
Andrada, Luis, 99
Andres, Domingo, serjeant to Alvarez de Castro, 245, 378
Andres, Francisco. *See* Andres, Domingo.
Anegada, island, 25° S. (La Encarnacion), xxiv, 192, 329, etc.
Anegadas, four islands, 333
Anguillas, eels, 481
Anian, Strait of, imaginary, xxxi
Antarctic Circle, 521
Antarctic Continent, xxii, xxxiii; Quiros' idea of its extent, xxx
Antarctic Pole, 484, 513, 519, 521
Antonio, Nicolas, *Bibliotheca Hispania Vetus,* 1696, *Nova,* 1783-1788, xvi
Ants, 49
Apuntes Biograficas. See Zaragoza.
Aquila, Journal of the frigate, 1774, discovered at Seville by Dr. B. G. Corney, 200
Aragon, a sailor of, 295-97
Arana, Juan de, secretary, 389
Aranda, Alonzo Sanchez de, licentiate, 254; magistrate, 382; surgeon, 447
Aranjuez, province of Madrid, 172
Araucana, by Don Alonzo de Ercilla, Canto xxvii, octava 52, English version, xxii, 262
Arbutus, 272

Arca de Noe (C. Fernandez Duro), *Madrid*, 1881, xxi
Archipelago, Dangerous or Low, xxiv
Archipelago of San Lazaro, 530
Archivo de Indias. *See* Pacheco, J. F.
Arctic Pole, 519
Arequipa, 403
Arias, Dr. Juan Luis, Chilian lawyer, *Memorial to Philip III*, xxvi, xxxiii, 436, 517-536
Arica, Port, Chile, 10, 403
Arimino. *See* Rimini.
Aroztegui, Antonio de, secretary to Philip III, 317; befriends Quiros, 318; written to by D. Prado y Tobar, 511, 512
Arroba, 25 lb., 289
Artimonia, ball of, 230
Asia, 502, 519, 530
Asia Minor, 478
Astrolabe, 388
Atalaya, La Punta de la, 474
Atalut, 17
Atoll, 197, 413
Aurora de Cristo (Luis de Belmonte Bermudez), xxxvi
Aurora Island, Makatea, xxiv, 204, 240
Austral Islands, 437, etc.
Austral Land, Arias' treatise on, 517, etc.
Australia, xxxvi
Australia, Discovery of, 1895 (Geo. Collingridge), xxxiii
Australia, Early Voyages to, R. H. Major, 1859, 455, 517
Australia Incognita, 477
Austria, title of, xxx
Austrial del Espiritu Santo, 485
Austrialia del Espiritu Santo, discovered by Quiros, xxv, xxx, 251, 442, 470, 487, 503, 507
Auto de Posesion, Quiros, xv, xxv, 249, 379, 410, 442, 444
Ayamonte, Miguel Morera of, 304, 416
Azevedo y Zuñiga, Don Gaspar de, fifth Count of Monterey, Viceroy of Mexico and Peru, 515; biography of, xxi, 408; island of Monterey named after, 229; death, February 10, 1606, 408; despatches Quiros, 508, 513; decrees a map of Torres' discoveries, 511
Azevedo y Zuñiga, Don Manuel de, sixth Count of Monterey, 408
Azufre, Philippines, 127
Azumbre, 105
Bachan islands, 465, 481, 523; Torres at, 526
Backgammon, 183
Baena, Duke of. *See* Cardona y Cordova, Antonio de.
Bahia, Bay. *See* Geographical name.
Balalan, Antonio, Constable, 245
Balsam, 267
Bamberg, Bavaria, Christopher Clavio born at, 1537, xix
Banda, 465, 530
Banks Group, islands, xiv, xxviii, 236, 437, 438
Barangais, 126
Barbacoas, 52
Barbados, island, 114
Barbudos, islands, 138, etc., 143, 237
Barcelona, Spain, 163, 165
Barchilon, 106
Barrantes y Maldonado, Don Diego, Magistrate, 254, 382
Barreto, Don Diego, 60, 70
Barreto, Doña Isabel, wife of Alvaro de Mendaña. *See* Mendaña.
Barreto, Lorenzo, Captain-General, Mendaña's brother-in-law, xvii, 3; his expedition, 43, etc., 154, etc.; negotiates with natives of Santa Cruz, 54; instructed to kill the Camp Master, 72; aids in irregular executions, 78, 79; arrests Malope's murderers, 82, 83; in chief command, 86, etc.; nominated Captain-General, 87; authorises search for the *Almiranta*, 93; his death, 95, 96, 155
Bascones, Friar Mateo de, 380
Basil, sweet, 50, 154, 267, 489
Basilisk, H.M.S., off New Guinea, 1873, 470
Basilisk Island, 471
Basilisks, Arias' term for the English in the West Indies, 519
Batalla, Boca de la, 472
Batata, 525
Battle, River, 471
Baya, port, 163
Beads, glass, 41, 121
Beans, 387, 481
Bedeterra, Don Toribio de, 82
Bees, 267, 482
Belen, island, 281
Bellows, Cane, 473
Belmonte y Bermudez, Luis de, author of Quiros' *Historia*, xi; a poet, xii; Secretary to Quiros, xi, xxii, 200; Magistrate, xii, 254, 383; his version of Ercilla's *Araucana*, 262; went to Mexico, xxxv; re-

turned to Seville, 1616, xxxv; his *El Cisma de Jordan*, xxxv; his other works, xxxvi; settled at Madrid, 1618, xxxvi
Bendavales, 396
Berlangas, Marquis of. *See* Fernandez de Velasco, J.
Bermuda, fortified by the English, 518
Bermudez, Luis de Belmonte y. *See* Belmonte y Bermudez, L. de.
Bernal, Pedro, Captain. *See* Cermeño, Pedro Bernal.
Betel, *Buhio*, 51, 265
Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid, xxix, xxxiii, 455
Bibliotheca Hispana (Nic. Antonio), xvi
Big Bay. *See* San Felipe y Santiago.
Bisayas, the, 150
Black puddings, 72
Black sand, 273
Black swords, 223
Blackbirds, 267
Blanchard, island, 472
Bledas, 481
Bledos, 86
Boar's tooth, 367
Boatswain birds, 187
Bohemian knife, 77
Bombon, bay of, 127
Bonito, 289
Boobies, 187, 325, 329
Borja, Francisco de, Duke of Gandia, xxxv
Borja, Don Francisco de, Prince of Esquilache, Viceroy of Peru, xxi, xxxv, 174, 319
Botany, of Santa Cruz, 49, etc.
Bougainville, Louis Antoine de, Count, *Voyage autour du Monde*, 1771, xxvii, 235, 437, 470
Brasil, 443
Brazas, 264
Brazil, ports of, 272
Bread Fruit, earliest description of, given by Quiros, 28, 29, 50
Bream, 263
British Museum, xxxiii, xxxiv, 517
Brito, Miguel Rojo de, xxxii, 140
Broom, 272
Brujo, wizard, name given to Juan Fernandez, 526
Buenaventura (Basilisk Island), xxvii, 471
Buen Viaje, island, 287
Buffalos, 228, 481
Buhio, Betel, 51, 265
Buitrago, Juan de, killed, 155
Buntings, 267
Buoncompagno, Ugo. *See* Gregory XIII, Pope.
Burney, James, Admiral, *A Chronological History*, 1803-1817, xiii, xxiii, xxxiv, 197, 198, 204, 205, 411, 436; first prints Dalrymple's translation of Torres, xv, xxviii, 455; on Arias and Cortes, 528.
Buyos, 143, 154, 231

Caaranta, 84
Cabite, port, 157
Cacique (Chief), of Taumaco, 439, 524
Cadiz, Bay of, 199; Quiros lands at, 312
Cahagun, Cabo de, 472
Cajas, Con, 350
Calabashes, 269, 481; of Peru, 387
Cala de Heluires, 473
Calagua, port, 451
Calatrava, Order of the Knights of, 162
California, Gulf of, 297; province of, added to Spain, 408, 450, 518
Callao, Port, Peru, Quiros embarks at, April 9th, 1595, 4, 7, 407; April 17th, 1598, 162; disembarks at, 175, etc.; embarks at, Dec. 21st, 1605, 180, 181, 191, 314, 323, 456; Convent of St. Francis at, 179, 323; distance from, 218, etc., 324, etc., 401; as a port 272; delays at, 282, 288; starting-point for Quiros, 1614, 319, 320; quick route to Valparaiso from, 526
Camaniguin, islet, Philippines, 135
Camarones, shrimps, 187, 481
Cambodia, King of, 144; Kingdom of, 530
Camiña, Antonio Francisco, Magistrate, 254, 382
Camotes, 376, 388
Camp Master. *See* Manrique, Pedro Merino.
Cancer, Tropic of, 289, 402
Candelarla, reefs, 141
Cañete, Marquis de. *See* Mendoza, Garcia Hurtado de.
Cannibals, 227
Canotes, 384
Cape of Good Hope, 519
Capitana, ship. *See San Jeronimo. See also San Pedro y San Pablo.*
Capons, 481
Capricorn, Tropic of, 104, 521
Captain, The. *See* Quiros, Pedro F. de, from p. 176 onwards.
Capuchins, 315, 514
Capul, island, 126

Carácas, Venezuela, Quiros at, xx, 173, 174
Caraccas. *See* Carácas.
Caracha, 84
Cardona, island, 240
Cardona y Cordova, Antonio de, Sixth Duke of Sesa; Spanish Ambassador at Rome, xix; receives Quiros, xix; note on, 163, 167, 168, 240
Cardos, 267
Carrasco, Pedro, Magistrate, 254; Custom-House Guardian, 383
Cartagena, Quiros at, 162
Cartagena, Spain, 163; frigates of, 387
Cartagena, U.S. Colombia, 174, 272
Carthagena. *See* Cartagena.
Casones, cuttle-fish, 481
Caspian Sea, 478
Castille, Constable of, xxxix, 313, 408; galeots of, 336; fowls of, 361; pears of, 376; pigs of, 385; pumpkins of, 152, 154
Castriot, George, 294
Castro, Licenciate, President of the Audience, 140
Castro, Alonso Alvarez de, Captain of the crew of the *Almiranta*, 245, 378; frees his slave, 253, 384; witness to Act of Possession, 382; cousin to Quiros, xxii, 384
Castro, Don Fernando de, marries Mendaña's widow, 146; removes to Peru, 177; his *Memorial* against Quiros, 1608, xxxii, 508-510
Castro, Mariana de, Mendaña's sister-in-law, marries Lope de Vega, 8; her grief at loss of the *Almiranta*, 36
Castro, Pedro de, Ensign to Lopez de Sojo, 245, 378
Castro, Pedro Fernandez de. *See* Fernandez de Castro, P.
Castro y de la Cueva, Don Beltran de, General, 162
Catalina, Santa. *See* Santa Catalina.
Catamarans, 274
Catanduanes, reefs, 119
Catholic Church, Act of Possession in name of the, 250
Cats, 393
Cavendish, Thomas, 1560-1592, quoted by Mendoza, 5; at the Philippines, 120, 127; at Cape San Lucas, California, 297
Cavite, port, Philippines, 133; Chief Justice of, 513
Caza, island, 127
Cebu, island, 129
Cempoala, Governor of, Don Luis de Velasco, xviii
Cermeño, Admiral Pedro Bernal de, xxi, 181, 219, 222, 245, 327, 332, 378; witness to Act of Possession, 382; commands *Los Tres Reyes*, 408
Cerros, island, 290
Cervantes-Saavedra, Miguel de, Count of Lemos, patron of, xxxiv
Cevna, 274
Chacon, Doña Ana, of Madrid, wife of Quiros, xvi
Chain Island. *See* Anaa.
Challis Head, 472
Chapines, fish, 481
Chaplain, The. *See* Serpa, Antonio de.
Charles V., Emperor of Germany, 1500-1558, quoted by Quiros, 294
Charume, 115
Chasqui, 175
Chaves, Don Antonio de, Royal Registrar of Mines, 254, 382
Cherrepe, Port of, 8
Chica, Rodrigo Mejia de la, Captain, 254
Chicayana, island, 490, etc.
Chichimec Indians, New Spain, 506
Chickens, 481
Chief Pilot, the. pp. 1-181: *See* Quiros, Pedro Fernandez de. pp. 182, etc.: *See* Ochoa de Bilboa, Juan. pp. 245, etc.: *See* Leza, Gaspar Gonzalez de.
Chile, deserts of, 58; ports of, 272; province of, 484; Fernandez track from Lima to, 526; Alonzo de Sotomayor, Governor of, 526
China, 51, 353, 409, 449, 450, 530; porcelain and silks of, 286; population of, 505
China bells, 464
China, Strait of, xxvii, 272
Chitos, mussels, 481
Chrism, 308
Chucupia, island, 232, 436, 460
Cinnamon, 481
Cinofe, oysters, 491
Cisma, El, de Jordan (Luis de Belmonte Bermudez), xxxv
Citala, 308
City of the Kings. *See* Lima.
Clavio, Father Christopher, S. J., Biography, xix; 167, 168
Clement VIII (Hippolito Aldobrandini), Pope, 1592-1605, gives audience to Quiros, xix, 164; his special Indulgence to Quiros' seamen, 190, 247, 323, 326, 408, 409; Act of Possession, 250, 380, 445

Clementina, La, island, 240
Clifford, George, Earl of Cumberland, 1558-1605, at Cartagena, 162
Cobos, Bay of, 120, 126, 156
Cockroaches, 105
Cocks, 230
Cocoa-nut trees, 49, 239, 267, 268, 388
Cocos, 491
Cocos, Cabo de, 473
Coello, Father Francisco, Alcalde, 177
Coleccion de Documentos Ineditos. See Fernandez de Navarrete, Martin.
Colima, Chief Admiral of, Don Juan de Ribera, 305
Collingridge, George, *Discovery of Australia,* 1895, xxxiii
Collingwood, H.M.S., at Lazareff Island, August 8th, 1845
Colmanero de Andrada, Juan, Admiral, 178, 323; Admiral-General of the South Sea, 409
Colmena de Andrada, Juan. *See* Colmanero de Andrada, J.
Colon, Christobal. *See* Columbus.
Columbine Library, Seville, 477, 526
Columbus, Christopher, 1436-1506; quoted by Mendoza, 5; quoted by Quiros, xxxi, 486, 503; discovers America, xviii, 502; compared with Quiros, xxix
Comedias Escogidas (*Madrid,* 1652-1704), xxxvi
Con cajas, 350
Condensing, to obtain fresh water, early notice of, 196, 413
Conversion de San Pablo (Anaa), island, xii, xxiv; 197, 198, 204, 413, 487
Cook, James, Captain, *Second Voyage,* 263, 273, 483; visit to Espiritu Santo, 1774, 272, 442, 443; his map, 469; his discoveries, xxxvi
Cooper, Mr., reconnoitres at Espiritu Santo, 1774, 272
Coral, 479; cliffs of, 269
Cordillera of Peru, 182
Cordova, Antonio de Cardona y. *See* Cardona y Cordova.
Cordova, Fray Diego de, *Cronica de la religiosissima provincia de la Orden de San Francisco,* 1651, xv
Cordova, Francesca de, Duchess of Sesa, 163
Cordova y Requesens, Don Fernando de, second Duke of Soma, 163
Corney, Bolton Glanville, M.D., discovers Journal of the *Aquila,* of 1774; his visit to Bay of San Felipe y Santiago, 1876, 273, etc.
Coronado, Andres Perez, Captain of the Artillery, 245
Coronados, Los, islands, 413
Corpus Christi, Octave of, 165; celebration of festival of, 228, etc.; 388, etc., 485
Corrientes, Cape, 300
Cortal, Martin Lope, pilot, 237
Cortés, Hernando, 1485-1547, quoted by Mendoza, 5
Cortes, Pedro de, Maestre del Campo, employed in Chile for 60 years, quoted by Arias, 528; goes to Spain, 1615, 528
Coruña, siege of, 408
Corzo, Alonso, Captain, 512
Corzo, Felipe, Captain of the *San Felipe,* 15; enemy of Quiros, 77, 512, 513; Chief Justice of Cavite, 513
Cotton, 255
Council of State, negotiations with Quiros, xxxiv, 314, etc.
Council of the Indies, Royal, xxxiii, 169, 171, 312-314, 319, etc., 514
Council of Trent, 1561, 408
Cows, 228, 361, 481
Crawfish, 208
Crocodile, 145
Cronica de la religiosissima provincia de la Orden de San Francisco (D. de Cordova), xv
Cronica General de la Orden de San Francisco, Ant. Daza, xv, 410, 442, 444
Cross, Cape of the, 139, 141
Cross of orange wood, 249, 309
Cross, piece of the, given to Quiros by Clement VIII, 1602, 164
Cross, The raising of the, by Quiros, 249, etc.
Crucible, 497
Crucero, star, 185
Cuaderno, *Madrid,* 1866, 477
Cuartillo, 207
Cuatro Coronados, Los, islands (Actaeon Group), xxiv, 195, 413, 487
Cuba, island, 505
Cubagua, 493
Cueva, Beltran de Castro y de la. *See* Castro.
Cumberland, Cape, named by Captain Cook, 273, 274, 442, 471
Cumberland, Earl of. *See* Clifford, George.
Curaçoa, island, Caribbean Sea, Quiros, wrecked near, xx, 173
Cuttle-fish, casones, 481

Dalrymple, Alexander, 1737-1808, *Voyages* (i, 140), xxxi, xxxiv, 2, 63, 447, 477; translates letter of Torres, xv, xxviii, 455; Quiros' 1609 *Memorial*, 487; Arias' *Memorial*, 1772, xxxiv, 517, 528
Dangerous, or Low Archipelago, xxiv
David, King of Israel, 89; on the conversion of the Gentiles, in Arias, 520
Davila, Francisco, Aide-de-camp to P. Lopez de Sojo, 245, 378; Magistrate, 383
Dawa, 274
Daza, Fray Antonio, *Cronica General*, xv, 410, 442, 444
Deçena, La (Niau or Greg), island, xxiv, 204, 487
Demajagua, 51
D'Entrecasteaux Islands, 471
Detectio Freti Hudsoni (Hessel Gerritz), xxxi
Devil, The, *Tetua*, 499; *Hadamia*, 501; Lucifer, 535
Devil's Post, 54
Dice, 183
Dido, 112
Didymus, island, 472
Diego Barrantes, Isla de Don, 473
Diego de Prado, Don, Cape, 471
Discovery of Australia, The, 1895 (Geo. Collingridge), xxxiii
Discovery of the Solomon Islands by Mendaña in 1568 (Lord Amherst of Hackney), 1901, 131, etc.
Distillation of water, early notice of, 196, 413
Documentos Ineditos. *See* Fernandez de Navarrete, M.
Dogs, 230, 337, 361, 393; *Ticuri*, 500
Dominica, island, 19, 20, 151
Dominican Friars, 167, 173
Doria, Prince, 165
Doves, 49, 154, 267, 376
Drake, Sir Francis, 1540-1596, quoted by Mendoza, 5; at siege of Coruña, 408
Duarte, Don Francisco, assists Quiros, 312
Ducie Island, xxiv
Ducks, 154, 187, 267, 376, 481
Dufaure, island, xxvii, 470
Duff Islands, xiv, xxiv, xxviii, 432, 433, 436
Dumont d'Urville, in New Guinea, 1840, 470
Duro, Cesario Fernandez, Capitan de Navio, *Arca de Noe*, 1881, xxi
Dutch, influence in the Pacific, 318; ships, 465; expedition to New Guinea, 470; heretics feared by Arias, 518

Early Voyages to Australia, R. H. Major, 1859, 455, 517
Ebony, 269, 482
Eclipse of the Moon, 1606, 351, 352
Edinburgh, 517
Eels, anguillas, 267, 481
Egg-plant nightshade, 239
Eiriza, Juan de, Secretary to Philip III, 318
Elephants, stories of, 144, etc.
El Frayle, rock, 129
Ellice Group, islands, 140
"En solo Dios va puesta mi esperanza," 409
Enbaidora, La, 473
Encarnaçion, La, island (Ducie Island), 25° S., xxiv, 192, 329, etc., 411, 487
Encubridoras, Las, 473
England, 478
English, the, suspected by Quiros, xxxv, 157, 318; by J. L. Arias, 518; "basilisks," 519; first to immortalise names of Quiros and Torres, xxviii
Enpanada, La, 474
Entre Dos, Cabo del, 474
Entretexidas, Las, 474
Equator, The, 284
Ercilla, Don Alonso de, *Araucana*, xxii, 262
Eromango, 274
Escorial, Convent of El (San Lorenzo, 165, 317
Esmeraldas, 526
Española, island, 505
Espinosa, Juan Rodriguez de, Vicar, 86, etc.; his illness and death, 97, etc., 155
Espinosa y Zayas, Don Juan de, Royal Overseer, 254
Espiritu Santo, Cape, 116, 120, 156
Espiritu Santo, island, municipal officers, xiv, 254; visited by Captain Cook, 1774, 272; the territory of, xxx, 381, 462, 470; Quiros' men mutiny in, 511
Espiritu Santo, Order of the, xxv, 246, etc., 378, 381, 448
Esquilache, Prince of. *See* Borja, Don Francisco de.
Esquirel, Juan de, Master of the Camp at Ternate, 313, 465, 466
Esquivel, Juan de. *See* Esquirel.
Estado, 433

Estopegados, 187
Evora, Portugal, Quiros born at, 1565, xvi
Europe, 443, 478, 502, 505, 519

Fajardo, Don Luis de, General of the Indies fleet, 162
Falconets, 344
Falcons, 291
Father Commissary. *See* Monilla, Friar Martin de.
Father Confessor to Philip III, 166
Ferdinand V, King of Spain, surnamed the Catholic, 1452-1516, quoted by Mendoza, 5
Fernandez, of Quillota, family of, descended from Juan Fernandez, 526
Fernandez, Domingo, magistrate, 383
Fernandez, Francisco, assistant Pilot, 245
Fernandez, Juan, Pilot, History of island of (Vicuña Mackenna), 1883, 517, 528; biography of, xxxiv, 526; discovered the quick route from Callao to Valparaiso, 526; marries Francesca de Soria, 526; his island, 526; settles at Quillota, 526; dies, about 1604, 526
Fernandez de Castro, Don Pedro, seventh Count of Lemos, biography, xxxiv, 171, 312
Fernandez de Navarrete, Martin, *Colleccion de Documentos Ineditos*, 1842, etc., xv, 477, etc., 504, 508, 512, 516
Fernandez de Quiros, Pedro. *See* Quiros.
Fernandez de Velasco, Don Juan, Duke of Frias, xxxiv
Fernando, Infant, Don, Arias' treatise on Austral land for, 517
Ferrara, North Italy, 165
Figs, 269
Figueroa, Doña Beatriz de, 163
Figueroa, Christoval Suarez de, historian. *See* Suarez de Figueroa.
Fiji, 273; a British Crown Colony, 1874, 273
Filberts, 269
Fish, island of, xxiv, 342, 343
Fizgigs, 289
Flamingos, 187
Flanders, warfare in, 32
Flemings, South Sea Islanders as ruddy as, 529
"Fleming," The, Olan, a native chief, 225, 494
Florence, Italy, Don Luis de Velasco, Ambassador for Philip II at, xviii
Florez, Don Pedro, Alcalde, Mayor of Acapulco, 496
Florida, province of, 518
Foafoa, a fine veil, 494
Fonofono, island, 495
Forli, Italy, 165
Fortun, island, 129
France, kissing in, 199
Franciscan festival, 172
Franciscan friar, miracle of the, 90
Franciscan friars, xxxi, 169
Francisco, an Indian youth, native of Peru, 307
Francisco, Antonio. *See* Camiña, A. F.
Franqueza, Don Pedro, 166
Frayle, El, rock, 129
Fresco, Cabo, 472
Frias, Duke of. *See* Fernandez de Velasco, J.
Frigate. *See Santa Catalina.*
Frigate Birds, 329
Fuente de Argales, La, 474
Fuentidueña, Cape, 471; Punta de, 474
Fuentidueñas, Juan Bernardo de, Chief Pilot, xxi, 207, 219, 285, 332, 469; frees his slave, 253, 384; Royal Factor, 254, 382
Fugitiva, La (Matahiva or Lazareff), island, xxiv, 205, 487
Fundus, 273
Futtock timbers, 271

Galagala, 268
Galápagos Islands, Pacific Ocean, 181
Galicia, a sailor of, 304
Galeot. *See San Felipe.*
Gallardo, Francisco, Ensign to Lumbreras, 214, 245, 378
Gallego, Hernan, Chief Pilot of Mendaña's first voyage, criticised by Quiros, 136, etc.; his voyages, 407
Galvan, Philippines, 127
Gama, Vasco da, 1460-1524, his discoveries, xviii, 5; quoted by Mendoza; quoted by Quiros, xxxi
Ganges, India beyond the, 530
Garcia de Lumbreras, Pedro, Captain of the Launch, 245, 378; Sergeant, 339, 414, 420; witness to Act of Possession, 382
Gaua, island, 236, 438
Gaya, Cape, 471
Gaya, Gaspar de, Captain, 254, 285, 471
Gayangos, Don Tomas, commands the *Aquila*, 1774, 200
Gaza, Gaspar de, Captain, 254

Genoa, North Italy, 163, 165; Pastene, native of, 526
Gente Hermosa, island, xxiv, 217, 424, 431
Gentiles, 519
Geographical Journal (R. G. S.), 1902, xxiv
Geronimo, Juan, 429
Gerritz, Hessel, *Detectio Freti Hudsoni*, 1612, xxxi, xxxiii
Gil Blas (A. R. Le Sage), 1715-1735, xx
Gilbert, Mr., reconnoitres Espiritu Santo, 1774, 272
Gilt-heads, *pampanos*, 481
Ginger, 50, 154, 481, 500
Gnomonices (Christ. Clavio) xix
Goa, xxxii, 469, 511, 512, 513
Goats, 201, 276, 277, 392, 464, 481, 482
God the Best Guardian (Luis de Belmonte Bermudez), xxxvi
Goite y Figueroa, Sebastian de, 181
Gold mines, New Spain, 498
Gomez, Gaspar, 382
Gomez de Molina, Diego, of Mexico, 497
Gonzalez, Antonio, Sergeant to Lumbreras, 245, 378
Gonzalez, Domingo, Judge of the Peace, 383
Gonzalez, Gaspar, Pilot. *See* Leza, Gaspar Gonzalez de.
Gonzalez, Gil, Magistrate, 254
Gonzalez, Manuel, Royal Constable, 383
Gonzalez de Sequiera, Ruy, Governor of the Moluccas, xxxii
Good Hope, Cape, 282
Goumey (Guarmey), port, 363
Governess, The. *See* Mendaña, Doña Isabel Barreto de.
Graciosa, Bay of, 48, etc.; 103, 184, 217
Grajas, gulls, 325
Granada, Fray Luis de, 97
Gravel, black, 264
Gregory XIII (Ugo Buoncompagno), Pope (1502-1585), his calendar, xix
Greig Island, Niau, xxiv, 204
Guachapeli, 377
Guadalcanal, island, 142
Guadaloupe, port, 172
Guadalquiver, river, 264, 483
Guan, Ladrone Islands, 115, 156, 286, 396, 449
Guancavelica, Peru, quicksilver mines in, 498
Guardia, La, 473
Guarmey, port, Peru, 10° 4′ S., 363
Guatchapeli, wood, 108, 377
Guatemala, province of, 484; Juan Fernandez in, 526
Guayaquil, Ecuador, xxi, 108, 377
Guayra, La, port, Venezuela, 173, 272
Guaytopo, island, 493
Guinea, New. *See* New Guinea.
Gulls, 187, 289, 325, 226, 328, 329, 330, 352
Gurnets, *palometes*, 481

Hadamia, the Devil, 501
Haro, Count of. *See* Fernandez de Velasco, J.
Harpoons, 289, 473
Havanna, 162, 263, 272
Hawkins (or Hawkyns), Sir John, 1532-1593, quoted by Mendoza, 5
Hawkins, Sir Richard, xiii
Heath, island, 272
Hechos del Marques de Cañete (C. Suarez de Figueroa), xiii
Henderson Island, xxiv
Henry, Cardinal, King of Portugal, 1578-1580, xvi
Hens, 230, 255
Heoreque, 115
Herons, 49, 154, 376
Herrera, *Dec.*, 526
High Palms, isle, 472
Hiliuscus populnea, 274
Hispalica, La (Belmonte Bermudez), xii, xxxvi
Hoa, Gabriel de. *See* Hoz, G. de.
Holy Ghost, Order of the, founded by Quiros, 246, etc., 378, 381, 448
Honey, 267, 400
Hood Island, Lord (Santelmo), xxiv.
Hormigas, 324
Hormuz, 512, 513
House of Commerce. *See* Seville.
Hoz, Gabriel de, secretary to Philip III, xxxi, 316
Huerta, island, 48, 99
Hurtado de Mendoza, Garcia, fourth Marquis of Cañete. *See* Mendoza.

Iberian Peninsula, xxxvi
Idiaquez, Don Juan, 166
Ilexes, 272
Indeni, native name for Santa Cruz, 226
India, beyond the Ganges, 530
Indian Chief, Tamay, 435
Indian farmer, an, 304
Indians, 11, 32, 69, 144, 307; Chichimec, of New Spain, 506
Indies, miracle in the, 90, 91; plagues in the, 485; pearls in the, 496; the

enormous wealth of the, 506; no arms in the, 514
Indies, Royal Council of the, 169, 171, 312-314, 319, etc., 514
Indies, Eastern, 168, 170, 185, 409
Indies, Western, 167, 170, 291; population and tribute of, 504; Spanish commerce in, 518
Indigo, 154, 482
Ines, daughter of Marquis of Verlanga, 408
Infantado, Duke of. *See* Mendoza, Don Juan Hurtado de.
Inuixes, 498
Ireland, 478
Iriarte, Santiago de, Secretary, 254, 383
Isabel, Doña. *See* Mendaña, Doña Isabel Barreto de.
Isabel, Santa. *See* Santa Isabel.
Isabella I, Queen of Spain, 1451-1504, quoted by Mendoza, 5
Islands, list of 22, discovered by Quiros, 487
Isleworth, 274
Italy, warfare in, 32; galleys of, 163
Iturbe, Don Juan de, Royal Accountant, xxii, xxxiii, v, 254, 382; witness to Act of Possession, 382, 448; quoted, 449; his letter in Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid (J. 2), xxix

Jalique, native chief, 225
Jamaica, island, 505
Japan, fleet of, 121; coasts of, 167, 400; meridian of, 288
Jasper, 258, 269
Jauriqui, native title, 41, 92, 143
Java, 167, 170, 282, 409; the Javas, 530
Jeme, 269
Jenkins Bay, xxvii, 472
Jesus, Company of 135; General of the, xxxv
Jesus, island of, Nukufetau, 140, etc.
Jiggers, 307
Jiménez de La Espada, Marcos (1831-1898), *Relaciones Geográficas de Indias*, xxi
John of God. *See* Saint John of God.
Jordan, river, Espiritu Santo, xxv, 264, 271, 274, 387, 443, 487
Juan de Dios, brothers of, 181
Juan de Espinosa, Don, Cape, 471

Knights of Calatrava, Order of the, 162
Knights of the Holy Ghost, founded by Quiros, 246, etc., 378

Ladrone Islands, 104, 115, etc., 156, 464
La Espada, Marcos Jiménez de. *See* Jiménez de La Espada.
Lagrimas de San Pedro, Las, island, 235, 487
Layna, wife of Luca, of Taumaco, 490
Lazareff Island, Matahiva, xxiv, 205
Lazarus, 105
Leal, Juan, 106, etc.; his death, 109
Ledesma, Pedro de, Secretary to Philip III, 317
Legazpe, Miguel Lopez de. *See* Lopez de Legazpe, Miguel.
Lemons, 268
Lemos, Count of. *See* Fernandez de Castro, Don Pedro.
Lenguados, soles, 481
Lentils, 387
Leper, island, New Hebrides, xxiv, 240
Lerma, second Count of, xxxiv
Lerma, Duke of. *See* Sandoval y Rojas, Francisco de.
Le Sage, Alain René, *Gil Blas*, 1715-1735, xx
Ley, son of Luca, of Taumaco, 490
Leyva, Alonso de, Captain of the *Santa Catalina*, 15
Leza, Gaspar Gonzalez de, Pilot, xxii, 254, 411, 414, 432, etc.; 192, 193, 219, 222, 229; Chief Pilot, 245, 382; his "true account" of Quiros' voyage, 1605, xiv, 321-403; MS. of, in Royal Library, Madrid (J. z.), xiv; witness to Act of Possession, 382
Lignum, the, 249
Lima, Peru, 4, 7, 9, 19, 31, 47, 106, 139, etc.; 170, 175, 179, 263, 281, 282, 313, 407, 436, 459, 510; beauty of ladies of, 27, 151; Fernandez' track from, to Chile, 526
Lisbon, Portugal, Rua Nova in, xvi, 513
Lizards, black, 49
Lizas, skait, 481
Llana, Isla, 473
Llano, Cabo, 473
Lobsters, 208
Lodi, Lombardy, 165
Lopez, Fray Francisco, 250, 380, 410
Lopez de Legazpe, Miguel, 1510-1572, Adelantado, 138, 237; his expedition to the Philippines, xviii
Lopez de Sojo, Pedro, Ensign, 236, 238, 414, etc.; saves Quiros' Secretary, 200; Captain and Serjeant-Major, 245, 378; witness to Act of

Possession, 382; saves a soldier's life, 418
Lord Hood Island (Santelmo), xxiv
Lorenzo, Don, Captain. *See* Barreto.
Loreto, Our Lady of, Italy, 164, 180, 183, 225, 248, etc., 380, 409; church of, 258, etc.; Gulf of, 191, 326, 410; island of, 229, 355, etc.
Low Archipelago, xxiv
Luca, of Taumaco (Pedro), 490
Lucifer, 535
Luis, Don. *See* Torres, Luis Vaez de.
Luis Vaez de Torres, Isle de Capitan, 474
Luis Vaez de Torres, Captain, River, 471
Lumbreras, Pedro Garcia da. *See* Garcia de Lumbreras, Pedro.
Luna-puesta, island, discovered by Quiros, xxiv, 192
Lusitanian Master (Quiros), xii
Luzon, island, Philippines, 126, 127, 143, 185

Macabis, fish, 481
Macaw, 267
Mace, 269, 481
Machado, Francisco, 441
MacKenna, Benjamin Vicuña. *See* Vicuña MacKenna, B.
Madera, Isla de la, 473
Madre de Dios, Port, Santa Cristina, 26
Madrid, Ministry of Marine, xi; Royal Library, xiv; Quiros in, xxviii, 222; Royal Order given at, 316, etc,; Biblioteca Nacional, xv, xxxiii, 455; quarries of, 483
Madrid Geographical Society, *Boletin*, 1878, xxxii, 469
Magalhaens, Fernando de. *See* Magellan.
Magdalena, Island, discovery of, 15, etc., 22, 150
Magellan, Ferdinand, 1470-1521, quoted by Mendoza, 5; unlike Quiros, xxix; quoted by Quiros, xxxi
Magellan, Straits of, xxx, 167, 174, 272, 519
Magna Margarita (New Guinea), 511
Mahatea, or Aurora Island, xxiv
Mahometans, in New Guinea, 464
Maize, 255, 387
Major, Richard Henry, of the British Museum, *Early Voyages to Australia*, 1859, 455, 517; reprints Torres' *Letter*, xv
Makatea, Aurora Island, xxiv, 204
Malacca, 222
Maldonado, Lorenzo Ferrer, cosmographer, xxxi
Malicolo Island, New Hebrides, 263, 447
Malikolo, 273
Malope, chieftain, of Santa Cruz, 41, etc., 49, 54, 73, etc., 155; his murder, 81, etc., 226; mourned by natives, 85, etc.
Maluco Isles, 141, 409, 464, 465
Mami, volcano, 226
Manglares, Isla de, 472
Manicolo, land of, 227, 435, 488, 494, 498
Manilla, Philippines, 68, 69, 101, 118, etc., 167, 176, 177, 185, 264, 282, 288, 313, 453, etc.; Torres' Letter from, 455, etc.; Governor of, 512
Manrique, Pedro Merino, Master of the Camp to Mendaña, 5, etc.; 149; mutinous, 53, etc.; killed by Mendaña's orders, 77, 78
Maps, of Torres' discoveries, xxvii, 467, etc., 511; General map of Torres' discoveries lost, xxvii
Maragondon, island, 143
Marble, 154, 258, 269, 479; tools of, 360
Margarita, 493, 496; the great Margarita, New Guinea, 512
Margaritana, island, 235
Marigalanta, island, 172
Marin, Marcos, Boatswain, 125
Mariñas, Luis Perez de las. *See* Perez de las Mariñas, Luis.
Marivelez, island, Philippines, 129, etc.
Markham, Sir Clements Robert, K.C.B., F.R.S., at Lazareff Island, August 8th, 1845
Marlo, Friar Juan de, 250, 380
Marmolego, Diego Diaz, landowner, 133
Marquesas de Mendoza, Las, islands, 20, 136, 149, etc., 194, 332, 333; origin of natives of, 529
Marselles, Silvestre, 290
Martin, Juan, Magistrate, 383; Custom-House Guardian, 383
Martin, Lope, Pilot, 139
Marutea, or Lord Hood Island, xxiv
Masa, Doctor, of Salamanca, xix, 168
Master of the Camp. *See* Manrique, Pedro Merino.
Matahiva, Lazareff Island, xxiv, 205

Matanza, island (Gente Hermosa), xxiv, 217, 431, 459
Matienzo, Chief Secretary, 166
Mayalda, Count of. *See* Borja, Don Francisco de.
Mayorga, Islas de, 473
Mecayrayla, island, 493
Medina, Alonzo Perez de, Magistrate, 254, 383
Medina, Francisco de, Magistrate, 254, 383
Mediterranean Sea, 478
Mejia de la Chica, Rodrigo, Captain, companion of Quiros, 312; Judge of the Peace, 383
Melons, 255, 268, 387
Mendaña de Neira, Alvaro de, Adelantado, His second voyage to the Solomon Islands, 1595, xvii, 167, 356, 408, 457, 499; 3, etc.; his men discontented, 32, etc.; death of Malope, 81, etc.; his illness and death at Santa Cruz, 85, etc.; 499, 509; his will, 87; his first voyage, 92, 136, etc.; 177, 407; referred to by de Prado, 513; by Arias, 524; discovers New Guadalcanal, 523
Mendaña, Doña Isabel Barreto de, wife of Alvaro de Mendaña, xvii, 4, 6, 22; opposes the Camp Master, 46, 59, 70; her clothes, 58; exposes plot against Malope, 75, 76; lands at Santa Cruz, 80; nominated Governor by Royal Warrant, 87, etc.; marries Fernando de Castro, xxxii, 146: taken to Manilla by Quiros, 524
Mendez de Vera, Gaspar, Captain, assists Quiros, 312
Mendiburu, 442
Mendocino, Cape, 272
Mendoza, Garcia Hurtado, fourth Marquis of Cañete, Viceroy of Peru and Chile, *Hechos del Marques de Cañete* (C. Suarez de Figueroa), xiii, 4; Mendaña gives his name to Las Marquesas de Mendoza, 20; Belmonte Bermudez' poem on, xxii
Mendoza, Don Juan Hurtado de, Duke of Infantado, xxxiv
Mendoza, Fray Juan de, Franciscan, of Acapulco, 309
Mendoza y Sarmiento, Francisco de, Magistrate, 254, 383
Merlav, island, 235, 437
Merlo, Friar Juan de, Franciscan, 250, 380, 410, 455
Meros, whitings, 481
Mesa, Dr., Professor of Geography, Salamanca, xix
Mexico, 305, 309, 449, 487; city of, 311; Viceroy of, 143, 237, 271, 302, 408, 490; Pedro, of Taumaco, dies in city of, 490; church of San Francisco, in city of, 501; Spanish cruelties in, xxix
Miguelillo, a native boy, 499
Milan, North Italy, 165
Millport, harbour, 473
Mindanao, island, Philippines, 135; Felipe Corzo reaches, 513
Miracles, 90, 91
Miranda, Ana Chacon de, mother-in-law of Quiros, xvi
Mogul, Great, 530
Moluccas, Spice Islands, Eastern Archipelago, 167, 530; Governor of the, xxxii
Monarquia Indiana, Juan de Torquemada, 1615, 405-451
Monilla, Friar Martin de, Father Commissary, 247, etc., 380, 410, 432; his death, xxix, 301, 401, 451
Monserrat, near Barcelona, 165
Monterey, Count of. *See* Azevedo y Zuñiga.
Monterey, island, 229, 436, 487; port (l'Orangerie and Ile Dufaure), xxvii, 470, 472, 473
Montes Claros, Marquis of, Viceroy of New Spain, 172; of Mexico, 310, etc., 490, 512; of Peru, 311, 490; Royal order to, 314, etc.
Montserrat, near Barcelona, 165
Moon, total eclipse of the, 1606, 351, 352
Moors, 89, 143, 465, 471, 506; a Moorish drummer, 242, 298
Morera, Miguel, 334; native of Ayamonte, 416
Moresby, John, Admiral, in New Guinea, 1873, xxvii, 470, 472; *Discoveries, etc., in New Guinea,* 470, 471
Morga, Antonio de, Lieutenant-General of Manilla, xiii, xv, 135, 147; his work "Sucesos de las Islas Philipinas," 1609, 1868, 144, 455; Quiros' reports to, 149-157
Morlant, Earl of, (Cumberland), 162
Mosquitos, 271, 30
Mullens, bay, 473
Mullet, red, *salmonetes,* 267, 481
Mulomulo, 274
Muñoz, 477, 504, 508, 512, 514
Muqula, island, 473
Mussels, *chitos,* 258, 267, 481
Myrtles, 272

Narbonne, Bay of, 163
Navarrete, Martin Fernandez de. *See* Martin Fernandez de Navarrete, M.
Navas de Tolosa, Las, battle of, 408
Navidad, port, 302, etc., 402, 451
Neira, Alvaro de Mendaña de. *See* Mendaña de Neira, Alvaro de.
Nephilium pinnatum, 274
Newfoundland, 272
New Guadalcanal, discovered by Mendaña, 523, 526
New Guinea, 104, 139, etc., 167, 170, 185, 396, 409, 463; map of, xxxii, 469, 470; discovered, 1560, 509; discoveries of Quiros in, xxviii, 526; Roxo de Brito's voyage to, xxxii
New Hebrides, xxiv, xxviii, 263, 273
New Jerusalem, Quiros' new city, xxv, 253, etc., 381, 448
New Mexico, 408, 518
New Spain, Province of, 67, 68, 127, 138, etc., 167, 172, 482, 484, 518; Viceroy of, 172; coast of, 287, 288, 308, 400, 450; mines of, 498; Chichimec Indians of, 506
New Zealand, xxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi
Niau, Greig Island, xxiv, 204
Nicaragua, wax of, 296; coast of, 337; province of, 484
Nightingales, 267
Nivalon, Port of, 126
Noble, Manuel, Captain, 254, 383
Nogales, Isla de, 473
Nombre de Dios, 95
Noticias Secretas. *See* Ulloa.
Nuestra Señora de la Assumpcion, Baya de, 473
Nuestra Señora de la Luz, island, 235, 437, 438
Nuestra Señora de Loreto, island, 229, 355, etc., 436
Nuestra Señora del Socorro, island, 229, 487
Nukapu, reef island, 44
Nukufetan, Island of Jesus, 140, etc.
Nupan, island, 496
Nupani, reef island, 44
Nutmegs, 230, 385, 388, 443

Obos, 268, 376
Ochoa de Bilboa, Juan, Chief Pilot, xxii, xxix, 181, 414, 446
Olan, native chief, the "Fleming," 225, 494
Olivera, Lazaro de, Constable, 245
Onions, 255
Orange Wood, Cross of, 249, 309
Orangerie, Bay of L', xxvii, 470
Oranges, 268
Order of John of God, 250, 259
Order of Saint Francis, 250, 410
Order of the Holy Ghost, founded by Quiros, 246, etc., 378; Act of Possession in name of the, 251, 381; ridiculed by Iturbe, 448
Order of the Knights of Calatrava, 162
Oria, Leonardo de, assists Quiros, 312
Ormuz, Persian Gulf, 512, 513
Ortiz, Juan, Magistrate, 254
Ortiz de Retes, Inigo, 139, etc.
Our Lady of Honga, port, 472
Our Lady of Loreto, 164, 180, 183, 225, 380; church of, 248, etc., 409, 485, 503; Gulf of, 16° S., 326, 410; island of, 229, 355, etc.
Our Lady of Solitude, image of, 34, 106
Our Lady of Succour, 229
Outriggers on canoes, 230
Oysters, *totose*, 490

Pablo, native boy of Espiritu Santo, 277, 299, 301, 307, 308, 310; his death, 311, 501; describes minerals, etc., of his island, 498, 501
Pabori, war cry, 213
Pacheco, Don Francisco, mine-owner, of Mexico, 497
Pacheco, Joaquin Francisco, *Coleccion de Documentos Ineditos . . . sacados . . . del Real Archivo de Indias*, 1864-1883, xvii
Pacific Ocean, 167, 273, 522; *Chronological History of the Discoveries in the*, 1803-1817. *See* Burney, Jas., *Historical Collection of the several Voyages and Discoverits in the South Pacific Ocean*, 1770-1771. *See* Dalrymple, Alex.
Padua, St. Anthony of, 113
Paita. *See* Payta.
Palmo, 8.346 in., 27, 38, 266, 340, 345, 346, 379, 411, 416
Palms, Isle, 272
Palomares, Friar Juan, 410
Palometes, gurnets, 481
Pampanos, gilt-heads, 481
Panama, Colombia, 7, etc., 95, 162, 175, 221, 272; province of, 484; pearls of, 496; death of Quiros at, 1614, xxxv, 517, 525
Pancha, native girl of Peru, 84
Pandorga, ship, 173
Pangelingua, hymn, 260
Papays, 29, 121

Papeles Varios, Seville, 477
Papeles Tocantes a la Iglesia Española, xxxiv, 517
Paples, island, 472
Papuas, natives, 464, 473
Pargos, 263, 267, 481; produce sickness, 390, 447
Paroquets, 267, 376
Parrots, 376, 444, 497
Partridges, 49, 267. 376, 444, 481
Pastene, a Genoese, sent to Chili, 1547, 526
Patache, 408
Paul, a native. *See* Pablo.
Paul III, Pope, 520
Pavia, Lombardy, 165
Payta, port, Peru, 10, 11, 149, 161, 175, 272; disturbances at, 12, etc.
Peach, 268
Pearls, 33, 154, 349, 490, etc., 522
Peas, 387
Peces puercos, pig fish, 481
Peces Reyes, fish, 481
Pedro, native of Taumaco, 261, 299, 307, 308, 310, 437; his death, 311, 490, 501; his account of Taumaco, etc., 490, etc.
Pelicans, 291
Peña, Bartolomé Diaz de la, Magistrate, 383
Peña, Don Juan de la, Royal Treasurer, 254, 382
Peninsula, La, 474
Pentecost, island, New Hebrides, xxiv, 240
Pepper, 481
Peregrino, island (Gente Hermosa), xxiv, 217, 487
Perez, *Doctor* Toribio, Professor of Geography, Salamanca, xix, 168
Perez de las Mariñas, Don Luis, Governor of Manilla, 121, 146
Perneta, 99
Persia, 478
Peru, 9, 56, 57, 62, etc., 75, 121, 133, 135, 167, 313, 315, 407, 482, 519; Cordillera of, 182; province of the Twelve Apostles of, 250, 380; potatoes of, 266; coast of, 326, 337, 522; ships of, 394; quicksilver mines in, 498; Spanish cruelties in, xxix
Peru, Viceroy of. *See* Esquilache, Prince of. *See also* Mendoza, Garcia Hurtado de; Velasco, Luis de; Azevedo y Zuñiga, Don Gaspar de.
Peruvian jars, 333
Petrels, 187
Philip II, King of Spain, 1546-1598, 3, etc., 64, etc., 407; nephew of Henry of Portugal, xvi; King of Portugal, 1580, xvi
Philip III, King of Spain and Portugal, 1598-1621, 161, etc., 247, 407, his royal orders for Quiros' expedition, 1603, 167-172, 314, etc.; Act of Possession in name of, 251, 380, 444, 445; memorialised by Quiros, 312, etc., 477, etc.; Torres' letter to, 453-467; "Austrial del Espiritu Santo," 485; memorialised by Ferd. de Castro, 508-510; by Diego de Prado y Tobar, 511-513; forbids publication of Quiros' discoveries, etc., 516
Philip III, memorial of J. L. Arias to, 517-536; Arias' appeal to, to Christianise the Austral land, 531-536
Philippines, islands, 68, 116, etc., 139, 167, 170, 237, 283, 286, 287, 309, 396, 398, 449, 484, 509, 530; *Sucesos di las Islas Philipinas*, A. de Morga, 1609, 144, 455; Procurator of the, xxxii
Phœnicians, Spain the Indies of the, 506
Pic de l'Etoile, island, 235, 437
Piedra Fuerte, La, 473
Pigeons, 49, 154, 267, 444, 481
Pigs, 49, 154, 230, 255, 256, 266, 273, 361, 385, 438, 501, 522; *Poes*, 373
Pilar de Zaragoza, El, island, 281, 487
Pilen, island, 496
Pilot, the Chief, pp. 1-181. *See* Quiros, Pedro F. de; pp. 182, etc., *see* Ochoa de Bilboa, Juan; pp. 245, etc., *see* Leza, Gaspar Gonzalez de.
Pinalui atoll, 413
Pinao, Assistant Master of a royal ship, 133
Piqueros, 187
Piragua, 495
Pisco, 526
Pittosporum, 274
Pizarro, Francisco, Marquis, 1471-1541, quoted by Mendoza, 5; joined by Juan Fernandez, 526
Pizarro, Gonzalo, betrayed by Juan Fernandez, 526; his rebellion, 526
Plantains, 49, 53, 73, etc., 154, 230, 234, 259, 388
Playing Cards, 41
Plus ultra, continent, 251, 485, 503
Poes (pigs), 373
Pogotes, aborigines, 143
Pollack, 267

Ponce, Francisco, Constable, 245, 334, 341; native of Triana, 415
Pope, The. *See* Clement VIII.
Porciuncula, Franciscan festival, 172
Porra, seaweed, 290
Port Sandwich, Malicolo Island, 263, 447
Portales de Belen, Los, island, 236, 487
Porto Bello, Colombia, 95, 162, 174, 272
Porto San Stefano, Tuscany, 165
Portugal, 408
Portugal, Sebastian, King of, 1557-1578, xvi; Henry, King of, 1578-1580, xvi; Philip II of Spain, King of, 1580, xvi
Portuguese, 512
Possession, Acts of, proclaimed by Quiros, xxv, 249, etc., 379, etc.
Potosi, 58
Pouro, country of, 497
Prada, Señor Andres de, Secretary to Philip III, 510; his death, 512
Prado y Tobar, Diego de. *See* Prado y Tovar.
Prado y Tovar, Don Diego de, Royal Storekeeper General, xxii, xxix, 254, 383, 425; quoted, xvi, 449; legends on his four Maps, xxvii, 467-474; his two letters to Philip III and de Arostegui, 511-513
Prospector, Barque, 260 tons, 1876, 273
Puerto, Port. *See* Geographical name.
Puerto Bello. *See* Porto Bello.
Puerto Rico, taken by Earl of Cumberland, 1597-1598, 162
Pulse, 255
Pumice-stones, 353, 432
Pumpkins, of Castille, 152, 154, 255
Purchas, xxx, xxxi, xxxiii, 477; gives Quiros' 1609 *Memorial* (iv, 147), 487
Purslane, 269
Pusei, 273

Quartilla, 290
Quartillo, 105, 333
Quatro Coronadas, Las, islands, xxiv, 195, 413, 487
Queen of Sheba, 133
Queensland, 273
Quevedo de Miranda, Juan, Licentiate, father-in-Law of Quiros, xvi
Quicksilver mines, Peru, 498
Quillota, Chile, Juan Fernandez's grant of land at, 526
Quince jam, 339
Quintals, 315, 316
Quintero, Friar Antonio, 250, 380, 410
Quiros, Cape, named by Capt. Cook, 273, 275, 442, 471
Quiros, Francisco, xvi
Quiros, Jeronima, xvi
Quiros, Lucas de, Cosmographer, nephew of the Pilot, xx, 174; Royal Ensign, 245, 378; not in Leza's list of officers, 378; witness to Act of Possession, 381; his map of west side of South America, xxi
Quiros, Pedro Fernandez de, Biography, xvi, etc, his discoveries detailed, xxviii; Captain and Chief Pilot to Alvaro de Mendaña, 4, etc.; addresses the mutineers at Santa Cruz, 62, etc.; his discourse on the Solomon Islands, 136-144; returns to Peru, 146; his "Narrative of the Voyage of the Adelantado Alvaro de Mendaña de Neira for the discovery of the Solomon Islands," 147, etc.; his "Narrative of the Voyage in 1606 for the Discovery of the Austrial Regions," 159, etc.; his pilgrimage to Rome, 1600, 163, etc.; audience of the Pope, 164; of Philip III, 165; copies of the Royal Orders for his expedition, 1603, 167-172; interview with Viceroy of Peru, 176, etc.; sails from Callao, 1605, 182, 524; his instructions to his fleet, 183-191; his Ministry of War, 245, etc., 378; at Madrid, xxviii, 222; founds Order of the Holy Ghost, 246, etc.; at Espiritu Santo, 248, etc., 379, etc., 448; his experience of *pargos* confirmed by Captain Cook, 263; Cape Quiros, named by Captain Cook, 273; his strange will, xxix, 291-293; his return to Acapulco, 1606, 308, etc.; to Madrid, 1607, xxviii, 312; his appeals to the Court, xxx, 312, etc.; receives a Royal Order, December, 1609; a revised edition, November 1st, 1610, 317; *Auto de Posesion*, 410; *Memorial*, 411; Eighth *Memorial*, 1606, 477-486; *Memorial*, 1609, 192, 217, etc., 487-507; Note on his *Memorial*, 1610, 514, 515; *Memorial* touching Papers printed by, 1610, 516; list of twenty-two islands discovered by, 487; his death at Panama, 1614, xxxv, 517, 525; the best Pilot of his time, xxix

Quiros, River, 471
Quiuira, Kingdom of, 518
Quito, 519

Ramirez, Captain Diego, 172
Ranedo, Isla de, 272
Rayas, thorn-fish, 481
Real, Julian, Magistrate, 383
Reals, 121
Red Mullet, 267
Relaciones Geograficas de Indias (Jiménez de la Espada), xxi
Renegade of Valladolid (Luis de Belmonte Bermudez), xxxvi
Requesens, Don Fernando de Cordova y. *See* Cordova y Requesens.
Resumen (Ant. de Ulloa), xv
Retes, Inigo Ortiz de. *See* Ortiz de Retes, Inigo.
Reyes, Juan Gallardo de los, Magistrate, 254, 383
Reyes, Melchor de los, 240
Ribera, Diego de, Surgeon, 448
Ribera, Don Juan de, Chief Admiral of Colima, 305
Rimini, Central Italy, 165
Rio de la Hacha, 493, 496
Rios, Hernando de los, Procurator of the Philippines, xxxii
Rivera, Diego de, Magistrate, 583
Roca, Juan Antonio de la, kills the Camp Master, 77
Rockets, 325
Rocky Pass, 472
Rodriguez, Francisco, a sailor, 234
Rodriguez, Juan, Judge of the Peace, 383
Rodriguez, Manuel, Ensign, 378
Rojo de Brito, Miguel, 140
Romans, Spain the Indies of the, 506
Rome, Italy, 63; Quiros at, 163, etc., 240
Ross, James, xxxvi
Roxo de Brito, Miguel, a Portuguese, xxxii, 140
Royal Geographical Society, *Journal*, 1902, xxiv
Rozo, Ensign. *See* Sojo.
Ruan, white cloth of, 336
Rua Nova, Lisbon, xvi, 513
Rubias, fish, 481

Saffron, 69
Sagia, 154
Saggittaria, La (Mahatea or Aurora), island, xxiv, 197, 204, 487
Sagittarius, 181
San Ambrosio, island, discovered, 1563, by Juan Fernandez, 526
Santa Ana, ship, robbed by Thomas Cavendish, 297
San Andres, ship, lost at sea from India to Spain, 513
St. Anthony, isle, 472
St. Anthony, river, 471
Saint Anthony of Padua, 113, 296
San Antonio de Padua, Cabo de, 474
San Bartolomè, Isla, 138, 473
San Benito, Isla de, 472
St. Bernard, isle, 272
San Bernardino, island, 126
San Bernardo (fish), island, xxiv, 30, etc., 153, 207, etc., 343, 457; Quiros at, 207-209, 423
San Blas, port, Mexico, 301
San Buenaventura, land of, 471
Santa Catalina, frigate, 15, 43, 112
Saint Catherine the Martyr, festival of, 308
St. Christopher, island, 155
Santa Clara, Isla de, 473
Santa Cristina, island, 20, etc.; description, 26, etc., 151.
San Cristobal, Philippines, 101, 141, 523
Santa Cruz, Cape, 401
Santa Cruz, island, 37, 44, 133, 136, 139, etc., 142, 184, 209, 217, 283, 332, 356, 395, 431, 436, 449, 457; description, 48, etc.; named by Mendaña, 53, 524; mutiny of Mendaña's soldiers at, 54, etc.; native name, 226; mother-of-pearl worn in, 492; Mendaña dies at, 85, etc., 499
Santa Cruz, port, 381
St. Damaso, river, 471
San Domingo, Order of, 167
Sant' Elmo, island, (Marutea), xxiv, 195, 413, 487
Sant' Elmo's fire, 195, 351, 412
San Estevan, Tuscany, 165
San Facundo, Isla de, 472
San Felipe, galeot, 7, etc., 513
San Felipe y Santiago, Bay, discovered by Quiros, xxv, 251, etc., 309, 370, etc., 381, 400, 402, 410, 462, 487; described by Dr. B. G. Corney, 1876, 272, etc.; the "Big Bay," 273; "Santo," 273; map of, 469, 470; width of, 483; silver in, 497; mentioned by Arias, 521, 523
San Felix, island, discovered, 1563, by Juan Fernandez, 526
Saint Francis, Order of, 169, 410; Convent of Callao, 179, 408; Act of Possession in name of, Order of,

250, 380, 445; *Cronica General de la Orden de San Francisco*, 410, 442; suggests to Arias his treatise on the Austral land, 517
St. Francis, port, 472, 473
San Francisco, Church of, city of Mexico, 501
San Francisco, port, 470
San Francisco Solano, 472
Santiago de Chile, 517
Santiago de los Papuas, Tierra de, 474
Santiago de Miraflores, town, 8
Santa Isabel, island, 141
Santa Isabel, ship, *Almiranta*, 8, 15, 31, 35; wrecked by volcano, Tinakula, 37, 39, 43, 65, 70, 71; search for, 93, 101
St. Isidore, Cape, 272
St. James, Cape, 272
St. James, isle, 471
St. James, port, 472
San Jeronimo, ship, *Capitana*, 14, 30, 42, 43, 60, 102, etc.
St. John Baptist, Cape, 471
Saint John of God, Act of Possession in name of Order of, 250, 381; six Brothers of, 181, 315
San Juan Bautista, island (Sin Puerto), 24° 45′ S., xxiv, 193, 330, etc., 411, 487
San Juan del Prado, Puerto de, 474
San Juan de Ulloa, 272; Quiros at, 312
San Lazaro, Archipelago of, 530
Santa Leocadia, Islas de, 474
San Lorenzo (Escorial), 165, 317
San Lorenzo, Bay, 470, 472, 473
St. Louis, New Spain, mines of, 498
San Lucar, 163, 312
San Lucar de Barrameda, Don Jeronimo Jurado de, 304
San Lucas, Cape, 297, 474; port, 473, 474
San Marcos, island, 234-236, 364, 365, 403, 487
Santa Maria, island, 438, 461
Santa Maria, Fray Juan de, 250, 380, 410
Santa Maria, Lazaro de, 250
Santa Martha, 272
San Mateo, Cape, 369, 471
San Miguel, Arcangel (Aburaa), island, xxiv, 196, 413, 487
San Millan (Jenkins), Bay, xxvii, 472
St. Paul, on conversion of Gentiles, in Arias, 520; his Epistle to Timothy, 534
St. Peter, river, 471
San Pedro, island, 19, 20, 151
San Pedro, ship, *Almiranta*, xxi, 181, 182, 279, 323, etc., 408
San Pedro de Arlança (Triton), Bay, discovered by Torres, xxvii, 470, 473, 474
San Pedro y San Pablo, ship, *Capitana*, xxi, 181, 191, 279, 315, 323, etc., 408
Saint Philip and Saint James, Bay. *See* San Felipe y Santiago.
Santa Polonia (Niau or Greg), island, xxiv, 204, 456
San Puerto, island, 193
San Raimundo, island, 241, 487
Saint Raymond, canonised, 1602, 164
San Roque, Estrecha de, 473
San Sebastian, 119
St. Scholastica, Cape, 471
San Stefano, Porto, Tuscany, 165
S. Timoteo, Islas de, 473
Santo Tomé, 95
Santo Toribio, port (China Strait), xxvii, 272
Santo Truxillo, valley of, 3, 7, 149
St. Ursula, Cape, 471
San Valerio (Henderson) island, xxiv, 193, 411, 456
San Vicente, Friar Andrés de, Dominican, 222
St. Vincent, Cape, 163
Saja, Gaspar de, Chief Constable, 383
Sajas, Juan de Espinosa, general purveyor, 382
Sakers, 291
Salinas, Marquis of. *See* Velasco, Luis de.
Salmonetes, mullet, 481
Salt-pans, 483
Salvador, river, Espiritu Santo, 257, 264, 265, 277, 387, 443
Saña, Valley of, 3, 36, 149
Sand, black, 273
Sand-flies, 307
Sandoval y Roxas, Dr. Don Bernardo de, Archbishop of Toledo, xxxviv
Sandwich, port, 263, 447
Santa, port of, 7
Santillana, Marquis of. *See* Mendoza, Don Juan Hurtado de.
Santo. *See* San Felipe y Santiago.
Sardinas, sardines, 481
Sardines, *sardinas*, 267, 481
Sargasso, 328
Savana, Isla de la, 272
Scott, Robert Falcon, Commander R.N., leader of Antarctic Expedition, 1901-1904, Dedication to, ix;

greatest of Antarctic discoverers, xxxvi
Sea Urchins, 352
Seals, 187, 290, 400
Sebastian, King of Portugal, 1554-1578, xvi
Semiramis, 112
Serpa, Antonio de, Chaplain, 82, etc.; his death, 86, 87, 155
Serpana, Ladrone Islands, 115, 156
Serpents, 352
Sesa, Duke of. *See* Cardona y Cordova, Antonio de.
Seville, xxxi, 63, 264, 483, 487; Board of Trade, 144, 172; Quiros at, 163, 172, 312; Journal of the *Aquila* discovered by B. G. Corney at, 200; Columbine Library at, 477, 526
Sevna, 274
Shads, *zabalos*, 267, 481
Sheba, Queen of, 133
Shrimps, *camarones*, 267, 481
Siam, kingdom of, 530
Silk, shot, 225
Silkworms, 268
Siloricos, 187
Silva, Friar Juan de, 517
Silver mines, New Spain, 498; America, 505
Simancas, Torres Maps at, xxxii, 469-474; Quiros *Memorial*, 1609, at, 504; Note on the same, 1610, at, 514; Memorial of Council of the Indies, 1610, at, 516
Sin Puerto, Island (San Juan Bautista), xxiv, 330, etc.
Skait, *lizas*, 481
Skate, 267
Sojo, Pedro Lopez de. *See* Lopez de Sojo, P.
Solanum melongena, 239
Soles, *lenguados*, 267, 481
Solitaria, La, Island, 31, 153, 343
Solitude, Our Lady of, image of, 34, 106
Solomon, 85
Solomon Islands, Mendaña's Voyages to, 3, etc., 33, 135, 356, 499, 523; Hakluyt Society's edition of, 1901, xi, 138, etc.; Queen of Sheba at, 133; Quiros' discourse on, 136-144; claimed by Fern. de Castro, xxxii, 177, 508, 509
Soma, Duke of. *See* Cordova y Requesens, Don Fernando de.
Sombrero Verde, El, 474
Sondo, Cabo, 474
Soria, Friar Diego de, Prior at Manilla, 167
Soria, Francesca de, wife of Juan Fernandez, 526
Sotomayor, Don Alonzo de, Justice of the Peace, 254, 383; Governor of Chile, employs Juan Fernandez after 1580, 526
South Pole, xxii, xxxvi
South Sea. *See* Pacific Ocean.
Southern Continent, xxxvi
Southern Cross, 264
Spain, 67, 309, 409, 482; Court of, 240; animals of, 376; arms of, 409; naval supremacy of, 505; the Indies of the Phœnicians, 506; discoveries of Quiros jealously concealed by the Government, xxviii; Kings of, 1546-1598. *See* Philip II; 1598-1621. *See* Philip III; Library of, xi
Spain, New. *See* New Spain.
Spaniards, 307
Sparrow hawks, 187
Spice Islands. *See* Moluccas.
Stanley, Owen, in New Guinea, 1848, 470
Stanley of Alderley, Henry E. J., Baron (1827-1903), editor, Morga's *Philippines*, 1868, xiii, 144, 455; translates Madrid version of Torres' Letter, xiv, 455; one of Prado y Tovar's Letters, xxxii
Star Peak, island, 235, 437
Suarez de Figueroa, Christoval, historian, xiii, 4, etc., 16, 17, 115
Sucesos de las Islas Philipinas, A. de Morga, 1609, 1868, 144, 147
Suchimilco, Mexico, Franciscan convent at, 504
Swallows, 49, 154
Sword Dance, by boys, 260
Swords, black, 223
"**Symbol** of the Faith," 97

Tabora, Don Ruy Lorenzo de, Viceroy of India, 512; lost at sea, 513
Tafetan Tornasol, 225
Taffeta, 427, 440, 448
Tahiti, island, xxiii, 197; never sighted by Quiros, 197, 198
Taliquen, The, 434
Tall Palms, Isle, 472
Tamay, Indian Chief, 435
Taomaco, island, 460
Taquilas, pearls, 491, etc.
Tarapaca, port, 326
Taro, 273
Tartary, Great, 33
Tasimate, 273

Taumaco, island, xxiv, 227, 261, 308, 432, 511; account of, 229, etc., 436, 488, etc.; Cacique of, and Quiros, 524
Taumago, island, 436, 437
Tauuiqui, Jauriqui, native title, 92.
Tavora. *See* Tabora.
Teatali, 277
Teazel, 267
Tejada, Don Francisco de, Member of the Council of the Indies, 313
Telique (Captain), 358
Tello, Diego, 382
Tello, Don Francisco, Governor of Manilla, 144
Temelflua, island, 231
Ternate, Chief Pilot of, 222; island of, 309, 465, 481; Torres at, 313, 465, 466, 526; province of, 484; mentioned by Arias, 523
Terns, 187, 329, 330
Tetaroa, island, 198
Tetua, the Devil, 499
Thames, river, 274
Theatine Monk, 465
Theodosius, Emperor, quoted by Quiros, 294
Thistles, 267
Thomson, Basil Home, *The Discovery of the Solomon Islands by Mendaña in* 1568 "(1901), 131, etc.
Thorn-fish, *rayas*, 481
Thorns, 272
Three Kings, The, launch, 323
Three Sisters, Cape, 472
Ticknor, George, 1791-1871, *Spanish Literature*, xxxvi
Ticuri, dogs, 500
Tierra Firme, 172, 366, 518
Timothy, St. Paul's Epistle to, 534
Tinakula, volcanic island, 37
Tobar y Prado, Don Diego de. *See* Prado y Tovar.
Todos Santos, island, 200
Toledo, Archbishop of. *See* Sandoval y Roxas, B. de.
Tomai, Chief of Taomaco, 460
Torquemada, Fray Juan de, Franciscan, 197, 204, 217, 229, 431, 447; *Monarquia Indiana*, xiv, 405-451
Torre, Bernardo de la, 139, etc.
Torres, Luis Vaez de, Admiral, discovers Torres Strait, xv, 78, 193, 195, 204, 217, 219, 229, 233, 236, 327, 356, 411, 414, 424, etc.; sails with Quiros from Lima, xxi, 1605, 524; Master of the Camp, 245, 378; "Luis *Veles* de Torres," 313; witness to Act of Possession, 382; *Letter to the King of Spain*, 1607, xv, 453-466; discovers San Buenaventura, 471, Bays of S. Lorenzo and S. Pedro de Arlança, 472, 473; his map, xxvvii, 511; discovers New Guinea, 512; continues discoveries after departure of Quiros, xxvi, etc., 525, etc.; probably died before 1613, xxvii
Torres, isle, 474; river, 471
Torres Strait, xv, 466; so named by Alex. Dalrymple, xxviii
Tortoise-shell, 493
Tortona, Piedmont. 165
Toscano, Francisco Martin, Sergeant to Lopez de Sojo, 245, 378
Totose, oysters, 490
Toulon, island, 473
Tovar, Cape, 471
Treacle, 321, 480
Treaque, 498
Trent, Council of, 1561, 408
Tres Hermanas, Los, 474
Tres Marias, Los, islands, 301, 401
Tres Reyes, Los, zabra, xxi, 408, 411
Triana, Francisco Ponce of, 415
Trinity, Act of Possession in the name of the Holy, 250
Triton Bay, xxvii, 470
Triton, corvette, off New Guinea, 1828, 470
Tropic of Cancer, 289
Tropic of Capricorn, 104, 521
Tucopia, island, 232, 233, 436, 487, 494
Tuley, reefs, 129
Tumai, Tumay, native chief, of Taumaco, 224, etc., 487, etc.
Turkish galley, 109
Turks, 478, 506
Turtles, 187, 223
Tutiquilquil, pearl oysters, 490

Ulloa, Antonio de, *Resumen Histórico . . . Peru*, 1748, 1748, xv
Ulloa, Don Lope de, 176
Ulloa, the brothers, *Noticias Secretas*, 108
Ureparopara, islands, 281
Utlan, a village, 307

Val de Tuizer, Puerto de, 473
Valdivia, 526, 528
Valencia, 163
Valladolid, Spain, 163, 165, 169-171; Quiros at, 524
Valparaiso, Juan Fernandez discovers quick route from Callao to, 526
Vanua Lava, island, 281
Vara, 32.9 inches, 27

Vascones, Friar Mateo de, 250, 410
Vega, Lope de, Admiral, 3, 149; marries sister-in-law of Mendaña, 8; commands the *Santa Isabel*, 15
Velada, Marquis of, patron of Quiros, 314
Velasco, Don Juan Fernandez de. *See* Fernandez de Velasco.
Velasco, Doña Inez de, 408
Velasco, Luis de, Viceroy of Peru, Biography, xviii, xix, 138, 161, etc., 177; the Royal Orders of 1603 to, 167-172, 175; his farewell despatch to Quiros, 180; receives Quiros near Mexico, 311; President of the Council of the Indies, 319
Vendavales, 287
Venice, 63, 512; name for Tumai's village, 229
Vera, Don Diego de, Captain, 93, 112, 127
Vera Cruz, port, xxv, 265, 403, 442, 445, 470, 471, 487; description of, 483
Verde, Cabo, 95
Verde, Isla, 473
Vergel, El (Verjel), island, 235, 487
Verlanga, Marquis of, 408
Vertientes, 216
Vicar, The. *See* Espinosa, Juan Rodriguez de.
Viceroy of Peru and Chili. *See* Mendoza, Garcia Hurtado de. *See* also Velasco, Luis de.
Vicuña MacKenna, Benjamin, *History of Juan Fernandez*, 1883, 517, 528
Viejas, fish, 481
Villabonillos, Isla de, 473
Villalpando, Father, S. J., xix, 168
Villada, 473
Villavicencio, Bartolomé de, Corregidor, 11
Villela, Don Juan de, 177
Vinegar, 267
Virgen Maria, island, 236, 281, 365, 366, 403, 438, 487
Virgenes, Las, islands (Actaeon Group), xxiv, 195, 413, 456
Virgin of Loreto. *See* Loreto.
Virginia, colonised by the English, 518
Volcano, at Tinakula, 37; Mami, 226; near Santa Cruz, 353

Wallis, Captain Samuel, R.N., 1728-1795, discovers Tahiti, 1767, 197
Water, early notice of distillation of, 196, 413
West Island, 472
Whales, 192, 326
Wharton, Admiral Sir William, K.C.B., F.RS., quoted, xxiv, 197, 433
Whey, 267, 480
Whitings, *meros*, 481
Widgeons, 187
Woodford, Charles Morris, F.R.G.S., 140

Yams, 230, 273, 376, 388, 460
Yerba Chiquilite, 154
Yriarte, Santiago de, Judge of the Peace, 383

Zabalos, shads, 481
Zabra, launch, xxi, 181, 408
Zalagua, port, 302
Zambo, 367
Zandategui, Francisco de, Magistrate, 254, 383
Zaragoza, Don Justo, editor of Quiros' *Historia*, 1876, xi, xii, xvii, xxx, xxxii, 514, 516; *Apuntes Biograficas*, 174, 477; gives Quiros' 1609 *Memorial*, xxx, 487, 504; Castro's *Memorial*, 1608, 508, etc.; de Prado's letter, 512; first to print Leza's "True Account," xiv
Zayas, Don Juan de Espinosa y. *See* Espinosa y Zayas.
Zebu, island, Philippines, 129
Zenobia, 112
Zoology, of Santa Cruz, 49, etc.
Zuñiga, fourth Count of Monterey, Ambassador at Council of Trent, 1561, 408
Zuñiga, Don Gaspar de Azevedo y. *See* Azevedo y Zuñiga, Don G. de.
Zuñiga Family, arms of, 408

LONDON:
PRINTED AT THE BEDFORD PRESS, 20 AND 21, BEDFORDBURY, W.C.

The Hakluyt Society.

(FOUNDED 1846.)

NOTICE.

THE Annual General Meeting will be held at 1, Savile Row, W. (by the kind permission of the Council of the Royal Geographical Society), at four o'clock on Thursday, the 12th May, 1904, when the following business will be transacted :—

(1) To receive the Report and Statement of Accounts for the past year (copies of which accompany this notice).

(2) To elect three members of Council.

BASIL H. SOULSBY,

Hon. Secretary.

MAP ROOM,
BRITISH MUSEUM,
6th May, 1904.

REPORT FOR 1903.

SINCE the issue of the last Report the following volume (Extra Series) has been distributed to members:

THE TEXTS AND VERSIONS OF JOHN DE PLANO CARPINI AND WILLIAM DE RUBRUQUIS. As printed for the first time by Hakluyt in 1598, together with some shorter pieces. Edited by Charles Raymond Beazley, M.A., F.R.G.S. pp. xx. 345. Index. University Press: Cambridge, 1903.

The second volume for 1902 will be:

(11) EARLY DUTCH AND ENGLISH VOYAGES TO SPITZBERGEN. Edited by Sir Martin Conway.

The publications for 1903 will be:

(12) THE COUNTRIES ROUND THE BAY OF BENGAL. Edited, from an unpublished MS., 1669-79, by Thomas Bowry, by Col. Sir Richard Carnac Temple, Bart. This volume is in the press, and will probably be issued in a few weeks' time.

(13) FOUR NARRATIVES OF VOYAGES, UNDERTAKEN BY ORDER OF THE VICEROY OF PERU, IN THE PACIFIC, with detailed accounts of Tahiti and Easter Island, 1774. Vol. I. Edited by Bolton Granvill Corney, M.D., Chief Medical Officer, Fiji. This volume is in the press.

The publications for 1904 will be:

(14, 15) THE VOYAGES OF PEDRO FERNANDEZ DE QUIROS, 1595 to 1606. Translated and edited by Sir Clements Markham, K.C.B., President of the Royal Geographical Society, and of the Hakluyt Society. 2 vols., 3 maps. These volumes have been printed off, and will be distributed probably in May, 1904.

The list of deceased members includes the Hon. George Charles Brodrick, D.C.L., Warden of Merton College, Oxford, died November 8th, 1903; Sir Charles Nicholson, Bart., D.C.L., died November 8th, 1903; and the Right Hon. The Lord Stanley of Alderley, Vice-President of the Society

Despite these and other losses, the number of subscribers has risen to 454, a net increase of 3 for the year.

A statement of receipts and disbursements during the year is appended, from which it will be seen that the sum in hand at the close was £997 12s. 3d.

Three vacancies in the Council, caused by the death of the Right Hon. The Lord Stanley of Alderley, and by the retirement, under Rule VI., of Mr. Charles Raymond Beazley, and Mr. Howard Saunders, have to be filled at the General Meeting.

The Council recommend the following alteration in Rule I.: to omit all words after "records."

6th May, 1904.

HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

Statement of Accounts, 1903.

Receipts.

1903.		£	s.	d.
To Balance brought forward (1st January):				
On deposit	700 0 0			
On current account	210 16 9			
		910	16	9
,, Subscriptions received during the year... ...		417	4	7
,, Sale of publications		140	16	0
,, Interest on Deposit Account		15	14	10
		£1484	12	2

BASIL H. SOULSBY,
Hon. Secretary and Treasurer.

Expenditure.

1903.	£	s.	d.
By Cambridge University Press: Printing *Texts and Versions of John de Plano Carpini,"* &c. ...	142	16	6
,, General printing	75	16	6
,, Warehousing and delivery of volumes	53	15	0
,, Map of Abyssinia (Ser. ii, Vol. 10)	28	4	6
,, Binding	95	7	7
,, Clerical assistance	18	15	0
,, Bank charges, &c., refund	1	7	6
,, Purchase of books	7	7	6
,, D. Ferguson, for passing through press *Teixeira*	26	5	0
,, Translation and typing	3	5	6
,, Clowes and Pulman, stationery, &c.	12	6	6
,, Petty cash, postages, insurance, advertising, &c....	21	12	10
,, Balance at Bank (31st December):			
On deposit 700 0 0			
On current account ... 282 8 1			
In Secretary's hands ... 15 4 2			
	997	12	3
	£1484	12	2

Examined and found correct,
EDWARD HEAWOOD,
5th May, 1904.

The Hakluyt Society.

(FOUNDED 1846.)

PROSPECTUS

AND

LIST OF MEMBERS.

1903.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY
AT THE BEDFORD PRESS, 20 & 21, BEDFORDBURY, STRAND, W.C.

INDEX.

Agent for Sale of Publications - - - - - - - 1
Agents of Members - - - - - - - - 1
American Bankers - - - - - - - - - 1
English Bankers - - - - - - - - - 1, 2
Laws - - - - - - - - - - 17
Members, List of - - - - - - - - 18
Members' Agents, List of - - - - - - 29
Officers, List of - - - - - - - 1
Prices of Back Volumes - - - - - - 3
Subscription - - - - - - - - - - 1, 2
Volumes Issued in First and Second Series - - 2, 4-15
Volumes in Preparation in Second Series - - - - 16

THE

HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

1903.

President.

SIR CLEMENTS MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT HON. LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY.
REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM WHARTON, K.C.B., F.R.S.

Council.

CHARLES RAYMOND BEAZLEY, M.A.
COLONEL GEORGE EARL CHURCH.
SIR WILLIAM MARTIN CONWAY.
GEORGE WILLIAM FORREST, ESQ., C.I.E.
WILLIAM FOSTER, B.A.
F. H. H. GUILLEMARD, M.A., M.D.
EDWARD HEAWOOD, M.A.
JOHN SCOTT KELTIE, LL.D.
FREDERIC WILLIAM LUCAS.
MOWBRAY MORRIS.
COMMR. JOHN FRANKLIN PARRY R.N.
EDWARD JOHN PAYNE, M.A.
ERNEST GEORGE RAVENSTEIN.
ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET SIR F. W. RICHARDS, G.C.B.
HOWARD SAUNDERS.
HENRY WILLIAM TRINDER.
RICHARD STEPHEN WHITEWAY.

Hon. Secretary and Treasurer.

BASIL H. SOULSBY, B.A., F.R.G.S.,
MAP ROOM, BRITISH MUSEUM, W.C.

Clerk and Assistant Treasurer.

MR. S. J. EVIS,
ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, 1, SAVILE ROW, W.

Bankers in London.

MESSRS. BARCLAY & CO., LTD., 1, PALL MALL EAST, S.W.

Bankers in New York.

THE MORTON TRUST CO., CORNER OF CEDAR AND NASSAU STREETS.

Agent for distribution & sale of Volumes.

MR. BERNARD QUARITCH, 15, PICCADILLY, W.

Annual Subscription.—One Guinea (in America five dollars).

THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY, established in 1846, has for its object the printing of rare or unpublished Voyages and Travels. Books of this class are of the highest interest and value to students of history, geography, navigation, and ethnology; and many of them, especially the original narratives and translations of the Elizabethan

and Stuart periods, are admirable examples of English prose at the stage of its most robust development.

The Society has not confined its selection to the books of English travellers, to a particular age, or to particular regions. Where the original is foreign, the work is given in English, fresh translations being made, except where it is possible to utilise the spirited renderings of the sixteenth or seventeenth century.

More than a hundred volumes have now been issued by the Society. The majority of these illustrate the history of the great age of discovery which forms the foundation of modern history. The discovery of AMERICA, and of particular portions of the two great western continents, is represented by the writings of COLUMBUS, AMERIGO VESPUCCI, CORTES and CHAMPLAIN, and by several of the early narratives from HAKLUYT'S collection. The works relating to the conquest of PERU and to the condition of that country under the Incas, are numerous and of the highest value; similar interest attaches to STRACHEY'S *Virginia Britannia*, DE SOTO'S *Discovery of Florida*, and SIR ROBERT SCHOMBURGK'S edition of RALEIGH'S *Discoverie of Guiana*. The works relating to AFRICA already published comprise BARBOSA'S *Coasts of East Africa*, the *Portuguese Embassy to Abyssinia* of ALVAREZ, and *The Travels of Leo the Moor*. Notices of AUSTRALIA, INDIA, PERSIA, CHINA, JAPAN, etc., as they appeared in early times to European eyes, both before and after the discovery of the Cape route, are also included in the series, a well-known example being the work on *Cathay and the Way Thither*, contributed by a former President, SIR HENRY YULE. The search for the North-west and North-east Passages is recorded in the narratives of JENKINSON, DE VEER, FROBISHER, DAVIS, HUDSON, BAFFIN, etc.; whilst more extensive voyages are signalised by the great names of MAGELLAN, DRAKE, and HAWKINS.

The works selected by the Council for reproduction are printed (with rare exceptions) at full length. Each volume is placed in the charge of an editor especially competent—in many cases from personal acquaintance with the countries described—to give the reader such assistance as he needs for the elucidation of the text. Whenever possible, the interest of the volumes is increased by the addition of reproductions of contemporary portraits, maps, and other illustrations.

As these editorial services are rendered gratuitously, *the whole of the amount received from subscribers is expended in the preparation of the Society's publications*.

The subscription should be paid to the Society's Bankers on the first of January in each year; or, if preferred, it may be sent to Mr. S. J. Evis, at 1, Savile Row, W. This entitles the subscriber to receive, free of charge, the current publications of the Society. Usually

three volumes are issued each year. Members have the sole privilege of purchasing sets of the previous publications; and the Second Series of the Society's volumes is also reserved exclusively for its subscribers. In addition, they are allowed a special discount of 15 per cent. on the volumes permitted to be sold to the public. It may be mentioned that the publications of the Society tend to rise in value, and those which are out of print are now only to be obtained at high prices.

The present scale of charges for back volumes is as follows :—

To Members.—*Sets of the* First Series, omitting Nos. 1 to 10, 12, 19, 25, 36, 37, to be sold for . . . . . *net* **£30.**

N.B.—*Most of the out-of-print volumes have been, or are being, reprinted as later volumes of the series.*

To the Public Generally.—*A limited number of single copies* as follows :—

Nos. 23, 26, 29, 31, 34, 40, 47, 50, at	**9s.**
Nos. 21, 28, 30, 35, 46, 48, 51, 53, 55, 56, 58, 60 to 87, 90 to 100, at . .	**10s.**
Nos. 20, 27, 33, 38, 41 to 45, 49, 52, 57, 88, 89, at	**15s.**
Nos. 54 and 59, at	**20s.**

*** Subject in case of Members to a discount of 15%.

The volumes of the Second Series *can only be obtained by paying the arrears of subscription.*

A list of works in preparation is given at page 16. The Secretary will be happy to furnish any further information that may be desired.

Gentlemen desiring to be enrolled as members should send their names to the Secretary. Applications for back volumes should be addressed to Mr. Quaritch, 15, Piccadilly, London, W.

WORKS ALREADY ISSUED.

FIRST SERIES.

1—The Observations of Sir Richard Hawkins, Knt.,

In his Voyage into the South Sea in 1593. Reprinted from the edition of 1622, and edited by ADMIRAL CHARLES RAMSAY DRINKWATER BETHUNE, C.B. pp. xvi. 246. Index.
(First Edition out of print. See No. 57.) *Issued for* 1847.

2—Select Letters of Christopher Columbus,

With Original Documents relating to the Discovery of the New World. Translated and Edited by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. xc. 240. Index.
(First Edition out of print. See No. 43.) *Issued for* 1847.

3—The Discovery of the Large, Rich, & Beautiful Empire of Guiana,

With a relation of the great and golden City of Manoa (which the Spaniards call El Dorado), &c., performed in the year 1595 by SIR WALTER RALEGH, Knt. . . . Reprinted from the edition of 1596. With some unpublished Documents relative to that country. Edited with copious explanatory Notes and a biographical Memoir by SIR ROBERT HERMANN SCHOMBURGK, Ph. D. pp. lxxv. xv. 1 Map. Index.
(First Edition out of print. Second Edition in preparation.) *Issued for* 1848.

4—Sir Francis Drake his Voyage, 1595,

By THOMAS MAYNARDE, together with the Spanish Account of Drake's attack on Puerto Rico. Edited from the original MSS. by WILLIAM DESBOROUGH COOLEY. pp. viii. 65. *(Out of print.)* *Issued for* 1848.

5—Narratives of Voyages towards the North-West,

In search of a Passage to Cathay & India, 1496 to 1631. With selections from the early Records of . . . the East India Company and from MSS. in the British Museum. Edited by THOMAS RUNDALL. pp. xx. 259. 2 Maps.
(Out of print.) *Issued for* 1849.

6—The Historie of Travaile into Virginia Britannia,

Expressing the Cosmographie and Commodities of the Country, together with the manners and customs of the people, gathered and observed as well by those who went first thither as collected by WILLIAM STRACHEY, Gent., the first Secretary of the Colony. Now first edited from the original MS. in the British Museum by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. xxxvi. 203. 1 Map. 6 Illus. Glossary. Index.
(Out of print.) *Issued for* 1849.

7—Divers Voyages touching the Discovery of America

And the Islands adjacent, collected and published by RICHARD HAKLUYT, Prebendary of Bristol, in the year 1582. Edited, with notes & an introduction by JOHN WINTER JONES, Principal Librarian of the British Museum. pp. xci. 171. 6. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index. *(Out of print.)* *Issued for* 1850.

8—Memorials of the Empire of Japon

In the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. (The Kingdome of Japonia. Harl. MSS. 6249.—The Letters of Wm. Adams, 1611 to 1617.) With a Commentary by THOMAS RUNDALL. pp. xxxviii. 186. 1 Map. 5 Illus.
(Out of print.) *Issued for* 1850.

9—The Discovery and Conquest of Terra Florida,

By Don Ferdinando de Soto, & six hundred Spaniards his followers. Written by a Gentleman of Elvas, employed in all the action, and translated out of Portuguese by RICHARD HAKLUYT. Reprinted from the edition of 1611. Edited with Notes & an Introduction, & a Translation of a Narrative of the Expedition by Luis Hernandez de Biedma, Factor to the same, by WILLIAM BRENCHLEY RYE, Keeper of Printed Books, British Museum. pp. lxvii. 200. v. 1 Map. Index. *(Out of print.)* *Issued for* 1851.

10—Notes upon Russia,

Being a Translation from the Earliest Account of that Country, entitled Rerum Muscoviticarum Commentarii, by the BARON SIGISMUND VON HERBERSTEIN, Ambassador from the Court of Germany to the Grand Prince Vasiley Ivanovich, in the years 1517 and 1526. Translated and Edited with Notes & an Introduction, by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. Vol. 1. pp. clxii. 116. 2 Illus.
(Vol. 2 = No. 12.) *(Out of print.)* *Issued for* 1851.

11—The Geography of Hudson's Bay,

Being the Remarks of Captain W. COATS, in many Voyages to that locality, between the years 1727 and 1751. With an Appendix containing Extracts from the Log of Captain Middleton on his Voyage for the Discovery of the North-west Passage, in H.M.S. "Furnace," in 1741-3. Edited by JOHN BARROW, F.R.S., F.S.A. pp. x. 147. Index. *Issued for* 1852.

12—Notes upon Russia.

(Vol. I. = No. 10.) pp. iv. 266. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.
Vol. 2. *(Out of print.)* *Issued for* 1852.

13—A True Description of Three Voyages by the North-East,

Towards Cathay and China, undertaken by the Dutch in the years 1594, 1595 and 1596, with their Discovery of Spitzbergen, their residence of ten months in Novaya Zemlya, and their safe return in two open boats. By GERRIT DE VEER. Published at Amsterdam in 1598, & in 1609 translated into English by WILLIAM PHILIP. Edited by CHARLES TILSTONE BEKE, Ph.D., F.S.A. pp. cxlii. 291. 4 Maps. 12 Illus. Index.
(See also No. 54.) *Issued for* 1853.

14-15—The History of the Great and Mighty Kingdom of China and the Situation Thereof.

Compiled by the Padre JUAN GONZALEZ DE MENDOZA, & now reprinted from the Early Translation of R. Parke. Edited by SIR GEORGE THOMAS STAUNTON, Bart., M.P., F.R.S. With an Introduction by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S., 2 vols. Index. *Issued for* 1854.

16—The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake.

Being his next Voyage to that to Nombre de Dios. Collated with an unpublished Manuscript of Francis Fletcher, Chaplain to the Expedition. With Appendices illustrative of the same Voyage, and Introduction, by WILLIAM SANDYS WRIGHT VAUX, F.R.S., Keeper of Coins, British Museum. pp. xl. 295. 1 Map. Index. *Issued for* 1855.

17—The History of the Two Tartar Conquerors of China,

Including the two Journeys into Tartary of Father Ferdinand Verbiest, in the suite of the Emperor Kang-Hi. From the French of Père PIERRE JOSEPH D'ORLEANS, of the Company of Jesus, 1688. To which is added Father Pereira's Journey into Tartary in the suite of the same Emperor. From the Dutch of Nicolaas Witsen. Translated and Edited by the EARL OF ELLESMERE. With an Introduction by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. xv. vi. 153. Index.
Issued for 1855.

18—A Collection of Documents on Spitzbergen and Greenland,

Comprising a Translation from F. MARTENS' Voyage to Spitzbergen; a Translation from Isaac de La Peyrère's Histoire du Groenland, and God's Power and Providence in the Preservation of Eight Men in Greenland Nine Moneths and Twelve Dayes. 1630. Edited by ADAM WHITE, of the British Museum. pp. xvi. 288. 2 Maps. Index. *Issued for* 1856.

19—The Voyage of Sir Henry Middleton to Bantam and the Maluco Islands,

Being the Second Voyage set forth by the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies. From the (rare) Edition of 1606. Annotated and Edited by BOLTON CORNEY. M.R.S.L. pp. xi. 83. 52. viii. 3 Maps. 3 Illus. Bibliography. Index.
(*Out of print*). *Issued for* 1856.

20—Russia at the Close of the Sixteenth Century.

Comprising the Treatise, "The Russe Commonwealth" by Dr. GILES FLETCHER, and the Travels of SIR JEROME HORSEY, Knt., now for the first time printed entire from his own MS. Edited by SIR EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, K.C.B., Principal Librarian of the British Museum. pp. cxxxiv. 392. Index. *Issued for* 1857.

21—History of the New World. By Girolamo Benzoni, of Milan.

Showing his Travels in America, from A.D. 1541 to 1556, with some particulars of the Island of Canary. Now first Translated and Edited by ADMIRAL WILLIAM HENRY SMYTH, K.S.F., F.R.S., D.C.L. pp. iv. 280. 19 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1857.

22—India in the Fifteenth Century.

Being a Collection of Narratives of Voyages to India in the century preceding the Portuguese discovery of the Cape of Good Hope; from Latin, Persian, Russian, and Italian Sources. Now first Translated into English. Edited with an Introduction by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum. pp. xc. 49. 39. 32. 10. Index. *Issued for* 1858.

23—Narrative of a Voyage to the West Indies and Mexico,

In the years 1599-1602, with 4 Maps and 5 Illustrations. By SAMUEL CHAMPLAIN. Translated from the original and unpublished Manuscript, with a Biographical Notice and Notes by ALICE WILMERE. Edited by NORTON SHAW. pp. xcix. 48. *Issued for* 1858.

24—Expeditions into the Valley of the Amazons, 1539, 1540, 1639,

Containing the Journey of GONZALO PIZARRO, from the Royal Commentaries of Garcilasso Inca de la Vega; the Voyage of Francisco de Orellana, from the General History of Herrera; and the Voyage of Cristoval de Acuña. Translated and Edited by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. lxiv. 190. 1 Map. List of Tribes in the Valley of the Amazons. *Issued for* 1859.

25—Early Voyages to Terra Australis,

Now called Australia. A Collection of documents, and extracts from early MS. Maps, illustrative of the history of discovery on the coasts of that Vast Island, from the beginning of the Sixteenth Century to the time of Captain Cook. Edited with an Introduction by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. cxix. 200. 13. 5 Maps Index. (*Out of print.*) *Issued for* 1859.

26—Narrative of the Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo to the Court of Timour, at Samarcand, A.D., 1403-6.

Translated for the first time with Notes, a Preface, & an introductory Life of Timour Beg, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. lvi. 200. 1 Map. *Issued for* 1860.

27—Henry Hudson the Navigator, 1607-13.

The Original Documents in which his career is recorded. Collected, partly Translated, & annotated with an Introduction by GEORGE MICHAEL ASHER, LL.D. pp. ccxviii. 292. 2 Maps. Bibliography. Index. *Issued for* 1860.

28—The Expedition of Pedro de Ursua and Lope de Aguirre,

In search of El Dorado and Omagua, in 1560-61. Translated from Fray PEDRO SIMON'S "Sixth Historical Notice of the Conquest of Tierra Firme," 1627, by WILLIAM BOLLAERT, F.R.G.S. With an Introduction by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. lii. 237. 1 Map. *Issued for* 1861.

29—The Life and Acts of Don Alonzo Enriquez de Guzman,

A Knight of Seville, of the Order of Santiago, A.D. 1518 to 1543. Translated from an original & inedited MS. in the National Library at Madrid. With Notes and an Introduction by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxxv. 168. 1 Illus. *Issued for* 1862.

30—The Discoveries of the World

From their first original unto the year of our Lord 1555. By ANTONIO GALVANO, Governor of Ternate. Corrected, quoted, & published in England by RICHARD HAKLUYT, 1601. Now reprinted, with the original Portuguese text (1563), and edited by ADMIRAL CHARLES RAMSAY DRINKWATER BETHUNE, C.B. pp. iv. viiii. 242. *Issued for* 1862.

31—Mirabilia Descripta. The Wonders of the East.

By FRIAR JORDANUS, of the Order of Preachers & Bishop of Columbum in India the Greater, *circa* 1330. Translated from the Latin Original, as published at Paris in 1839, in the Recueil de Voyages et de Mémories, of the Society of Geography. With the addition of a Commentary, by COL. SIR HENRY YULE, K.C.S.I., R.E., C.B. pp. iv. xviii. 68. Index. *Issued for* 1863.

32—The Travels of Ludovico di Varthema

In Egypt, Syria, Arabia, Persia, India, & Ethiopa, A.D. 1503 to 1508. Translated from the original Italian edition of 1510, with a Preface, by JOHN WINTER JONES, F.S.A., Principal Librarian of the British Museum, & Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by the REV. GEORGE PERCY BADGER. pp. cxxi. 321. 1 Map. Index. *Issued for* 1863.

33—The Travels of Pedro de Cieza de Leon, A.D. 1532-50,
From the Gulf of Darien to the City of La Plata, contained in the first part of his Chronicle of Peru (Antwerp, 1554). Translated & Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xvi lvii. 438. Index.
(Vol. 2 = No. 68.) *Issued for* 1864.

34—Narrative of the Proceedings of Pedrarias Davila
In the Provinces of Tierra Firme or Castilla del Oro, & of the discovery of the South Sea and the Coasts of Peru and Nicaragua. Written by the Adelantado Pascual de Andagoya. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxix. 88. 1 Map. Index. *Issued for* 1865.

35—A Description of the Coasts of East Africa and Malabar
In the beginning of the Sixteenth Century, by DUARTE BARBOSA, a Portuguese. Translated from an early Spanish manuscript in the Barcelona Library, with Notes & a Preface, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. xi. 336. 2 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1865.

36-37—Cathay and the Way Thither.
Being a Collection of mediæval notices of China, previous to the Sixteenth Century. Translated and Edited by COLONEL SIR HENRY YULE, K.C.S.I., R.E., C.B. With a preliminary Essay on the intercourse between China & the Western Nations previous to the discovery of the Cape Route. 2 vols. 3 Maps. 2 Illus. Bibliography. Index. (*Out of print.*) *Issued for* 1866.

38—The Three Voyages of Sir Martin Frobisher,
In search of a Passage to Cathaia & India by the North-West, A.D. 1576-8. Reprinted from the First Edition of HAKLUYT'S Voyages. With Selections from MS. Documents in the British Musuem & State Paper Office. Edited by ADMIRAL SIR RICHARD COLLINSON, K.C.B. pp. xxvi. 376. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1867.

39—The Philippine Islands,
Moluccas, Siam, Cambodia, Japan, and China, at the close of the 16th Century. By ANTONIO DE MORGA, 1609. Translated from the Spanish, with Notes & a Preface, and a Letter from Luis Vaez de Torres, describing his Voyage through the Torres Straits, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. xxiv. 431. 2 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1868.

40—The Fifth Letter of Hernan Cortes
To the Emperor Charles V., containing an Account of his Expedition to Honduras in 1525-26. Translated from the original Spanish by DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. pp. xvi. 156. Index. *Issued for* 1868.

41—The Royal Commentaries of the Yncas.
By the YNCA GARCILASSO DE LA VEGA. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B. F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. Vol. 1. (Books I.-IV.) pp. xi. 359. 1 Map. Index.
(Vol. 2. = No. 45.) *Issued for* 1869.

42—The Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama,
And his Viceroyalty, from the Lendas da India of GASPAR CORREA; accompanied by original documents. Translated from the Portuguese, with Notes & an Introduction, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. lxxvii. 430. xxxv. 3 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1869.

43—Select Letters of Christopher Columbus,
With other Original Documents relating to his Four Voyages to the New World. Translated and Edited by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. Second Edition. pp. lv. 142. 3 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.
(First Edition = No. 2.) *Issued for* 1870.

44—History of the Imâms and Seyyids of 'Omân,
By SALÎL-IBN-RAZÎK, from A.D. 661-1856. Translated from the original Arabic, and Edited, with a continuation of the History down to 1870, by the REV. GEORGE PERCY BADGER, F.R.G.S. pp. cxxviii. 435. 1 Map. Bibliography. Index. *Issued for* 1870.

45—The Royal Commentaries of the Yncas.
By the YNCA GARCILASSO DE LA VEGA. Translated & Edited with Notes, an Introduction, & an Analytical Index, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. (Books V.-IX.) pp. 553.
(Vol. 1. = No. 41.) *Issued for* 1871.

46—The Canarian,
Or Book of the Conquest and Conversion of the Canarians in the year 1402, by Messire JEAN DE BETHENCOURT, Kt. Composed by Pierre Bontier and Jean le Verrier. Translated and Edited by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. lv. 229. 1 Map. 2 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1871.

47—Reports on the Discovery of Peru.
I. Report of Francisco de Xeres, Secretary to Francisco Pizarro. II. Report of Miguel de Astete on the Expedition to Pachacamac. III. Letter of Hernando Pizarro to the Royal Audience of Santo Domingo. IV. Report of Pedro Sancho on the Partition of the Ransom of Atahuallpa. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxii. 143. 1 Map. *Issued for* 1872.

48—Narratives of the Rites and Laws of the Yncas.
Translated from the original Spanish MSS., & Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xx. 220. Index. *Issued for* 1872.

49—Travels to Tana and Persia,
By JOSAFA BARBARO and AMBROGIO CONTARINI. Translated from the Italian by WILLIAM THOMAS, Clerk of the Council to Edward VI., and by S. A. ROY, and Edited, with an Introduction, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. xi. 175. Index. A Narrative of Italian Travels in Persia, in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth centuries. Translated and Edited by CHARLES GREY. pp. xvii. 231. Index. *Issued for* 1873.

50—The Voyages of the Venetian Brothers, Nicolò & Antonio Zeno,
To the Northern Seas in the Fourteenth century. Comprising the latest known accounts of the Lost Colony of Greenland, & of the Northmen in America before Columbus. Translated & Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by RICHARD HENRY MAJOR, F.S.A., Keeper of Maps, British Museum, Sec. R.G.S. pp. ciii. 64. 2 Maps. Index. *Issued for* 1873.

51—The Captivity of Hans Stade of Hesse in 1547-55,
Among the Wild Tribes of Eastern Brazil. Translated by ALBERT TOOTAL, of Rio de Janiero, and annotated by SIR RICHARD FRANCIS BURTON, K.C.M.G. pp. xcvi. 169. Bibliography. *Issued for* 1874.

52—The First Voyage Round the World by Magellan. 1518-1521.
Translated from the Accounts of PIGAFETTA and other contemporary writers. Accompanied by original Documents, with Notes & an Introduction, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. lx. 257. xx. 2 Maps. 5 Illus. Index.
Issued for 1874.

53—The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,
Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, and Edited by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, F.R.S.L., of the British Museum. Vol. 1. pp. lx. 256. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. (Index in No. 69.)
(Vol. 2 = No. 55. Vol. 3 = No. 62. Vol. 4 = No. 69.) *Issued for* 1875.

54—The Three Voyages of William Barents to the Arctic Regions, in 1594, 1595, & 1595.
By GERRIT DE VEER. Edited, with an Introduction, by Lieut. KOOLEMANS BEYNEN, of the Royal Netherlands Navy. Second Edition. pp. clxxiv. 289. 2 Maps. 12 Illus. *Issued for* 1876.
(First Edition = No. 13.)

55—The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,
Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, with Notes and an Introduction, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, F.R.S.L., of the British Museum. Vol. 2. pp. cxxxiv. 242. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. (Index in No. 69.) *Issued for* 1875.
(Vol. 1 = No. 53. Vol. 3 = No. 62. Vol. 4 = No. 69.)

56—The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Knt., to the East Indies,
With Abstracts of Journals of Voyages to the East Indies, during the Seventeenth century, preserved in the India Office, & the Voyage of Captain John Knight, 1606, to seek the North-West Passage. Edited by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxii. 314. Index.
Issued for 1877.

57—The Observations of Sir Richard Hawkins, Knt.,
In his Voyage into the South Sea in 1593, with the Voyages of his grandfather William, his father Sir John, and his cousin William Hawkins. Second Edition. Edited by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S Pres. R.G.S. pp. lii. 453. 1 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1877.
(First Edition = No. 1).

58—The Bondage and Travels of Johann Schiltberger, a Native of Bavaria, in Europe, Asia, & Africa.
From his capture at the battle of Nicopolis in 1396 to his escape and return to Europe in 1427. Translated from the Heidelberg MS., Edited in 1859 by Professor KARL FR. NEUMANN, by Commander JOHN BUCHAN TELFER, R.N.; F.S.A. With Notes by Professor B. BRUUN, & a Preface, Introduction, & Notes by the Translator & Editor. pp. xxxii. 263. 1 Map. Bibliograph . Index. *Issued for* 1878.

59—The Voyages and Works of John Davis the Navigator.
Edited by ADMIRAL SIR ALBERT HASTINGS MARKHAM, K.C.B. pp. xcv. 392. 2 Maps. 15 Illus. Bibliography. Index. *Issued for* 1878.

The Map of the World, A.D. 1600.
Called by Shakspere "The New Map, with the Augmentation of the Indies," To illustrate the Voyages of John Davis. *Issued for* 1878

60-61—The Natural & Moral History of the Indies.
By Father JOSEPH DE ACOSTA. Reprinted from the English Translated Edition of Edward Grimston, 1604; and Edited by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. Vol. 1, The Natural History Books, I.-IV. Vol. 2, The Moral History Books, V.-VII. pp. xiii. 295-551. Index.
Issued for 1879.

Map of Peru.
To Illustrate Nos. 33, 41, 45, 60, and 61. *Issued for* 1879.

62—The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,
Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, with Notes & an Introduction, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, F.S.A., of the British Museum. Vol. 3. pp. xliv. 308. 3 Maps. 3 Illus. (Index in No. 69.) *Issued for* 1880.

63—The Voyages of William Baffin, 1612-1622.
Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. lix. 192. 8 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.
Issued for 1880.

64—Narrative of the Portuguese Embassy to Abyssinia
During the years 1520-1527. By Father FRANCISCO ALVAREZ. Translated from the Portuguese & Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by LORD STANLEY OF ALDERLEY. pp. xxvii. 416. Index. *Issued for* 1881.

65—The History of the Bermudas or Summer Islands.
Attributed to Captain NATHANIEL BUTLER. Edited from a MS. in the Sloane Collection, British Museum, by General SIR JOHN HENRY LEFROY, R.A., C.B., K.C.M.G., F.R.S. pp. xii. 327. 1 Map. 3 Illus. Glossary. Index. *Issued for* 1881.

66-67—The Diary of Richard Cocks,
Cape-Merchant in the English Factory in Japan, 1615-1622, with Correspondence (Add. MSS. 31,300-1, British Museum). Edited by SIR EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, K.C.B., Director of the British Museum. Vol. 1. pp. liv. 349. Vol. 2, pp. 368. Index. *Issued for* 1882.

68—The Second Part of the Chronicle of Peru, 1532-1550,
By PEDRO DE CIEZA DE LEON. 1554. Translated and Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. lx. 247. Index. *Issued for* 1883.
(Vol. 1 = No. 33.)

69—The Commentaries of the Great Afonso Dalboquerque,
Second Viceroy of India. Translated from the Portuguese Edition of 1774, with Notes & an Introduction, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH, F.S.A., of the British Museum. Vol. 4. pp. xxxv. 324. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Index to the 4 vols. *Issued for* 1883.
(Vol. 1 = No. 53. Vol. 2 = No. 55. Vol. 3 = No. 62.)

70-71—The Voyage of John Huyghen van Linschoten to the East Indies.
From the Old English Translation of 1598. The First Book, containing his Description of the East. In Two Volumes, Edited, the First Volume, by the late ARTHUR COKE BURNELL, Ph.D., C.I.E., Madras C. S.; the Second Volume, by P. A. TIELE, of Utrecht. Vol 1. pp. lii. 307. Vol 2. pp. xv. 341. Index. *Issued for* 1884.

72-73—Early Voyages and Travels to Russia and Persia,

By ANTHONY JENKINSON and other Englishmen, with some account of the first Intercourse of the English with Russia and Central Asia by way of the Caspian Sea. Edited by EDWARD DELMAR MORGAN, and CHARLES HENRY COOTE, of the British Museum. Vol. 1. pp. clxii. 176. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Vol. 2. pp. 177-496. 2 Maps. 1 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1885.

74-75—The Diary of William Hedges, Esq.,

Afterwards Sir William Hedges, during his Agency in Bengal; as well as on his Voyage out and Return Overland (1681-1687). Transcribed for the Press, with Introductory Notes, etc., by R. BARLOW, and Illustrated by copious Extracts from Unpublished Records, etc., by Col. Sir HENRY YULE, K.C.S.I., R.E., C.B., LL.D. Vol. 1. The Diary, with Index. pp. xii. 265. Vol. 2. Notices regarding Sir William Hedges, Documentary Memoirs of Job Charnock, and other Biographical & Miscellaneous Illustrations of the time in India. pp. ccclx. 287. 18 Illus. *Issued for* 1886.
(Vol. 3 = No. 78.)

76-77—The Voyage of François Pyrard, of Laval, to the East Indies,

The Maldives, the Moluccas and Brazil. Translated into English from the Third French Edition of 1619, and Edited, with Notes, by ALBERT GRAY, assisted by HARRY CHARLES PURVIS BELL, Ceylon C. S. Vol. 1. pp. lviii. 1 Map. 11 Illus. Vol. 2. Part I. pp. xlvii. 287. 7 Illus.
(Vol. 2. Part II. = No. 80.) *Issued for* 1887.

78—The Diary of William Hedges, Esq.

Vol. 3. Documentary Contributions to a Biography of Thomas Pitt, Governor of Fort St. George, with Collections on the Early History of the Company's Settlement in Bengal, & on Early Charts and Topography of the Húglí River. pp. cclxii. 1 Map. 8 Illus. Index to Vols. 2, 3. *Issued for* 1888.
(Vols. 1, 2 = Nos. 74, 75.)

79—Tractatus de Globis, et eorum usu.

A Treatise descriptive of the Globes constructed by Emery Molyneux, and Published in 1592. By ROBERT HUES. Edited, with annotated Indices & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. To which is appended,

Sailing Directions for the Circumnavigation of England,

And for a Voyage to the Straits of Gibraltar. From a Fifteenth Century MS. Edited, with an Account of the MS., by JAMES GAIRDNER, of the Public Record Office; with a Glossary by EDWARD DELMAR MORGAN. pp. l. 229. 37. 1 Illus. 1 Map. *Issued for* 1888.

80—The Voyage of François Pyrard, of Laval, to the East Indies, the Maldives, the Moluccas, and Brazil.

Translated into English from the Third French Edition of 1619, and Edited, with Notes, by ALBERT GRAY, assisted by HARRY CHARLES PURVIS BELL, Ceylon Civil Service. Vol 2. Pt. II. pp. xii. 289-572. 2 Maps. Index.
(Vol 1. Vol. 2. Pt. I. = Nos 76, 77.) *Issued for* 1889.

81—The Conquest of La Plata, 1535-1555.

I.—Voyage of ULRICH SCHMIDT to the Rivers La Plata and Paraguai, from the original German edition, 1567. II. The Commentaries of Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca. From the original Spanish Edition, 1555. Translated, with Notes and an Introduction, by H. E. DON LUIS L. DOMINGUEZ, Minister Plenipotentiary of the Argentine Republic. pp. xlvi. 282. 1 Map. Bibliography. Index. *Issued for* 1889.

82-83—The Voyage of François Leguat, of Bresse, 1690-98.

To Rodriguez, Mauritius, Java, and the Cape of Good Hope. Transcribed from the First English Edition, 1708. Edited and Annotated by Capt. PASFIELD OLIVER, (late) R.A. Vol 1. pp. lxxxviii. 137. 1 Illus. 5 Maps. Bibliography. Vol. 2. pp. xviii. 433. 5 Illus. 5 Maps. Index.

Issued for 1890.

84-85—The Travels of Pietro della Valle to India.

From the Old English Translation of 1664, by G. Havers. Edited, with a Life of the Author, an Introduction & Notes by EDWARD GREY, late Bengal C. S. Vol. 1. pp. lvi. 192. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Bibliography. Vol. 2. pp. xii. 193-456. Index.

Issued for 1891.

86—The Journal of Christopher Columbus

During his First Voyage (1492-93), and Documents relating to the Voyages of John Cabot and Gaspar Corte Real. Translated, with Notes & an Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. liv. 259. 3 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1892.

87—Early Voyages and Travels in the Levant.

I.—The Diary of Master THOMAS DALLAM, 1599-1600. II.—Extracts from the Diaries of Dr. JOHN COVEL, 1670-1679. With some Account of the Levant Company of Turkey Merchants. Edited by JAMES THEODORE BENT, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. pp. xlv. 305. Illus. Index.

Issued for 1892.

88-89—The Voyages of Captain Luke Foxe, of Hull, and Captain Thomas James, of Bristol,

In Search of a N.-W. Passage, 1631-32; with Narratives of the Earlier North-West Voyages of Frobisher, Davis, Weymouth, Hall, Knight, Hudson, Button, Gibbons, Bylot, Baffin, Hawkridge, & others. Edited, with Notes & an Introduction, by ROBERT MILLER CHRISTY, F.L.S. Vol. 1. pp. ccxxxi. 259. 2 Maps. 2 Illus. Vol. 2. pp. viii. 261-681. 3 Maps. 1 Illus. Index.

Issued for 1893.

90—The Letters of Amerigo Vespucci

And other Documents illustrative of his Career. Translated, with Notes & an Introduction, by by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xliv. 121. 1 Map. Index.

Issued for 1894.

91—Narratives of the Voyages of Pedro Sarmiento de Gamboa to the Straits of Magellan, 1579-80.

Translated and Edited, with Illustrative Documents and Introduction, by SIR CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, K.C.B., F.R.S., Pres. R.G.S. pp. xxx. 401. 1 Map. Index.

Issued for 1894.

92-93-94—The History and Description of Africa,

And of the Notable Things Therein Contained. Written by Al-Hassan Ibn-Mohammed Al-Wezaz Al-Fasi, a Moor, baptized as Giovanni Leone, but better known as LEO AFRICANUS. Done into English in the year 1600 by John Pory, and now edited with an Introduction & Notes, by Dr. ROBERT BROWN. In 3 Vols. Vol. 1. pp. viii. cxi. 224. 4 Maps. Vol. 2. pp. 225-698. Vol. 3. pp. 699-1119. Index.

Issued for 1895.

95—The Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest of Guinea.

Written by GOMES EANNES DE AZURARA. Now first done into English and Edited by CHARLES RAYMOND BEAZLEY, M.A., F.R.G.S., and EDGAR PRESTAGE, B.A. Vol. 1. (Ch. I.—xl.) With Introduction on the Life & Writings of the Chronicler. pp. lxvii. 127. 3 Maps. 1 Illus.
(Vol. 2=No. 100.) *Issued for* 1896.

96-97—Danish Arctic Expeditions, 1605 to 1620. In Two Books.

Book 1. The Danish Expeditions to Greenland, 1605-07; to which is added Captain James Hall's Voyage to Greenland in 1612. Edited by CHRISTIAN CARL AUGUST GOSCH. pp. xvi. cxvii. 205. 10 Maps. Index.
Issued for 1896.

Book 2. The Expedition of Captain Jens Munk to Hudson's Bay in search of a North-West Passage in 1619-20. Edited by CHRISTIAN CARL AUGUST GOSCH. pp. cxviii. 187. 4 Maps. 2 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1897.

98—The Topographia Christiana of Cosmas Indicopleustes, an Egyptian Monk.

Translated from the Greek and Edited by JOHN WATSON MCCRINDLE, LL.D., M.R.A.S. pp. xii. xxvii. 398. 4 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1897.

99—A Journal of the First Voyage of Vasco da Gama, 1497-1499.

Translated from the Portuguese, with an Introduction and Notes, by ERNEST GEORGE RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. pp. xxxvi. 250. 8 Maps. 23 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1898.

100—The Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest of Guinea.

Written by GOMES EANNES DE AZURARA. Now first done into English and Edited by CHARLES RAYMOND BEAZLEY, M.A., F.R.G.S., and EDGAR PRESTAGE, B.A. Vol. 2. (Ch. xli.—xcvii.) With an Introduction on the Early History of African Exploration, Cartography, &c. pp. cl. 362. 3 Maps. 2 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1898.
(Vol. 1=No. 95.)

WORKS ALREADY ISSUED.

SECOND SERIES.

1-2—The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to the Court of the Great Mogul, 1615-19.
Edited from Contemporary Records by WILLIAM FOSTER, B.A., of the India Office. 2 vols. Portrait, 2 Maps, & 3 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1899.

3—The Voyage of Sir Robert Dudley to the West Indies and Guiana in 1594.
Edited by GEORGE FREDERIC WARNER, M.A., F.S.A., Assistant Keeper of Manuscripts, British Museum. pp. lxvi. 104. Portrait, Map, & 1 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1899.

4—The Journeys of William of Rubruck and John of Plan de Carpine
To Tartary in the 13th century. Translated and Edited by the Hon. WM. WOODVILLE ROCKHILL. pp. lvi. 304. Bibliography. Index.
Issued for 1900.

5—The Voyage of Captain John Saris to Japan in 1613.
Edited by H. E. SIR ERNEST MASON SATOW, K.C.M.G. pp. lxxxvii. 242. Map, & 5 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1900.

6—The Strange Adventures of Andrew Battell of Leigh in Essex.
Edited by ERNEST GEORGE RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. pp. xx. 210. 2 Maps. Bibliography. Index. *Issued for* 1900.

7-8—The Voyage of Mendaña to the Solomon Islands in 1568.
Edited by the LORD AMHERST OF HACKNEY and BASIL THOMSON. 2 vols. 5 Maps, & 33 Illus. Index. *Issued for* 1901.

9—The Journey of Pedro Teixeira from India to Italy by land, 1604-05;
With his Chronicle of the Kings of Ormus. Translated and Edited by W. FREDERIC SINCLAIR, late Bombay C. S., with additional notes &c., by DONALD WILLIAM FERGUSON. pp. cvii. 292. Index. *Issued for* 1901.

10—The Portuguese Expedition to Abyssinia in 1541, as narrated by
CASTANHOSO and BERMUDEZ. Edited by RICHARD STEPHEN WHITEWAY, late I.C.S. pp. cxxxii. 296. Map, & 2 Illus. Bibliography. Index.
Issued for 1902.

11—Early Dutch and English Voyages to Spitzbergen.
Edited by SIR MARTIN CONWAY. *To be issued for* 1902.

12—The Countries round the Bay of Bengal.
Edited, from an unpublished MS., 1669-79, by THOMAS BOWRY, by Col. SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bart. *To be issued for* 1903.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, & Discoveries of the English Nation,
Made by Sea or Over-land to the remote and farthest distant quarters of the earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 yeeres. By RICHARD HAKLUYT, Preacher, and sometime Student of Christ Church in Oxford. Vol. I. pp. lxxx. 355. 2 Maps & 5 Illus. Vol. II. pp. xii. 487. 3 Maps, & 5 Illus. James MacLehose & Sons: Glasgow, 1903. (To be in 12 volumes, with Index.)

The Texts & Versions of John de Plano Carpini and William de Rubruquis.
As printed for the first time by HAKLUYT in 1598, together with some shorter pieces. Edited by CHARLES RAYMOND BEAZLEY, M.A., F.R.G.S. pp. xx. 345. Index. University Press: Cambridge, 1903.

OTHER WORKS UNDERTAKEN BY EDITORS.

1. Four Narratives of Voyages, undertaken by order of the Viceroy of Peru, in the Pacific, with detailed accounts of Tahiti and Easter Island, 1774. 4 vols. Edited by BOLTON GLANVILL CORNEY, M.D., Chief Medical Officer, Fiji.

2. Raleigh's Empire of Guiana. Second Edition (see No. 3). Edited, with Notes, etc., by EVERARD FERDINAND IM THURN, C.B., C.M.G.

3. The Voyages of Cadamosto, the Venetian, along the West Coast of Africa, in the years 1455 and 1456. Translated from the earliest Italian text of 1507, and Edited by HENRY YULE OLDHAM, M.A., F.R.G.S.

4. Dr. John Fryer's New Account of East India and Persia (1698). Edited by ARTHUR T. PRINGLE, Madras Civil Service.

5. The Expedition of Hernan Cortes to Honduras in 1525-26. Second Edition (see No. 40), enlarged. Translated and Edited by ALFRED PERCIVAL MAUDSLAY.

5. The Letters of Pietro Della Valle from Persia, &c. Translated and Edited by MAJOR SIR MATTHEW NATHAN, K.C.M.G., R.E.

7. The Travels of Peter Mundy in India, 1628-34. Edited from an unpublished MS. by COLONEL SIR RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, Bart., C.I.E.

8. Sir Francis Drake Revived, and other papers relating to Drake. Edited by EDWARD JOHN PAYNE, M.A.

9. An Abstract of and Index to the First Series, vols. 1-100, of the Hakluyt Society's Publications. By WILLIAM FOSTER, B.A., and BASIL H. SOULSBY, B.A., F.R.G.S.

10. An Index and Bibliography to vols. 4, 5, 8, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 41, 45, 47, 51, 54, and 79. By BASIL H. SOULSBY, B.A., F.R.G.S. These will be supplied to any Member, past or present, who sends in his name to the Hon. Secretary.

LAWS OF THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY.

I. The object of this Society shall be to print, for distribution among its members, rare and valuable Voyages, Travels, Naval Expeditions, and other geographical records, from an early period to the beginning of the eighteenth century.

II. The Annual Subscription shall be One Guinea (for America, five dollars, U.S. currency), payable in advance on the 1st January.

III. Each member of the Society, having paid his Subscription, shall be entitled to a copy of every work produced by the Society, and to vote at the general meetings within the period subscribed for; and if he do not signify, before the close of the year, his wish to resign, he shall be considered as a member for the succeeding year.

IV. The management of the Society's affairs shall be vested in a Council consisting of twenty-two members, viz., a President, two Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer, a Secretary, and seventeen ordinary members, to be elected annually; but vacancies occurring between the general meetings shall be filled up by the Council.

V. A General Meeting of the Subscribers shall be held annually. The Secretary's Report on the condition and proceedings of the Society shall be then read, and the meeting shall proceed to elect the Council for the ensuing year.

VI. At each Annual Election, three of the old Council shall retire.

VII. The Council shall meet when necessary for the dispatch of business, three forming a quorum, including the Secretary; the Chairman having a casting vote.

VIII. Gentlemen preparing and editing works for the Society, shall receive twenty-five copies of such works respectively.

LIST OF MEMBERS.—1903.

Aberdare, The Right Hon. Lord, Longwood, Winchester.
Aberdeen University Library, Aberdeen (P. J. Anderson Esq., Librarian).
Adelaide Public Library, North Terrace, Adelaide, South Australia (J. R. G. Adams Esq., Librarian).
Admiralty, The (2 *copies*), Whitehall, S.W. (F. Brand Esq., Librarian).
Advocates' Library, 11, Parliament Square, Edinburgh (James T. Clark Esq., Keeper).
Alexander, William Lindsay, Esq., F.R.G.S., Pinkieburn, Musselburgh, N.B.
All Souls College, Oxford (G. Holden Esq., Librarian).
American Geographical Society, 11, West 81st Street, New York City, U.S.A. (G. C. Hirlbut Esq., Librarian).
Amherst, of Hackney, The Right Hon. Lord, Didlington Hall, Brandon, Norfolk.
Andrews, Lieut. Francis Arthur Lavington, R.N., H.M.S. "Ocean," China Squadron.
Antiquaries, The Society of, Burlington House, Piccadilly, W. (C. H. Read Esq., Secretary).
Armitage-Smith, Sydney, Esq., Treasury Chambers, S.W.
Army and Navy Club, 36, Pall Mall, S.W.
Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S.W. (H. R. Tedder Esq., Librarian).

Baer, Joseph & Co., Messrs., Hochstrasse 6, Frankfort-on-Main, Germany.
Baldwin, Alfred, Esq., M.P., F.R.G.S., Wilden House, near Stourport.
Ball, John B., Esq., F.R.G.S., Ashburton Cottage, Putney Heath, S.W.
Barclay, Hugh Gurney, Esq., F.R.G.S., Colney Hall, Norwich.
Basset, M. René, Directeur de l'Ecole Supérieure des Lettres d'Alger, L'Agha 77, rue Michelet, Alger-Mustapha, Algiers.
Bastos, Senhor José (Antiga Casa Bertrand), 73, Rua Garrett, Lisbon.
Baxter, James Phinney, Esq., 61, Deering Street, Portland, Maine, U.S.A.
Beaumont, Admiral Sir Lewis Anthony, K.C.M.G., 3, Sloane Gardens, S.W.
Beazley, Charles Raymond, Esq., F.R.G.S., 21, Staverton Road, Oxford.
Belfast Library and Society for Promoting Knowledge, Donegall Square North, Belfast (Geo. Smith Esq., Librarian).
Belhaven and Stenton, Col. the Lord, R.E., F.R.G.S., 41, Lennox Gardens, S.W.
Bennett, R. Allan, Esq., 16, Diamond Street, Saltburn-by-the-Sea, Yorkshire.
Berlin Geographical Society (Gesellschaft für Erdkunde), Wilhelmstrasse 23, Berlin, S.W. (Hauptmann a. D. Georg Kollm, Secretary).
Berlin, the Royal Library of, Opernplatz, Berlin, W. (Wirkl. Geh. Ober-Reg. Rat. Prof. Aug. Wilmanns, Director).
Berlin University, Geographical Institute of, 34-36, Georgenstrasse, Berlin, N.W. 7 (Baron von Richthofen, Director).
Birch, Dr. Walter de Gray, F.S.A., 19, Bloomsbury Square, W.C.
Birmingham Central Free Library, Ratcliff Place, Birmingham (A. Capel Shaw Esq., Chief Librarian).
Birmingham Old Library, The, Margaret Street, Birmingham (Charles E. Scarse Esq., Librarian).
Board of Education, South Kensington, S.W.
Bodleian Library, Oxford (*copies presented*).
Bonaparte, H. H. Prince Roland Napoléon, 10, Avenue d'Jéna, Paris.
Boston Athenæum Library, 10½, Beacon Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. (C. K. Bolton Esq., Librarian).

Boston Public Library, Copley Square, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. (James Lynam Whitney Esq., Librarian).
Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine, U.S.A. (George T. Little Esq., Librarian).
Bower, Lt.-Col. Hamilton, 17th Bengal Lancers, Legation Guard, Peking.
Bowring, Thomas B., Esq., F.R.G.S., 7, Palace Gate, Kensington, W.
Brewster, Charles O., Esq., 25, Irving Place, New York City, U.S.A.
Brighton Public Library, Royal Pavilion, Church Street, Brighton (John Minto Esq., Librarian).
Brine, Admiral Lindesay, F.R.G.S., Roydon, Torquay, S. Devon.
British Guiana Royal Agricultural and Commercial Society, Georgetown, Demerara.
British Museum, Department of British and Mediæval Antiquities (C. H. Read Esq., Keeper).
British Museum, Department of Printed Books (G. K. Fortescue Esq., Keeper, *copies presented*).
British Museum (Natural History), Cromwell Road, S.W. (B. B. Woodward Esq., Librarian).
Brock, Robert C. H., Esq., 1612, Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A.
Brooke, Sir Thomas, Bart., F.S.A., Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield.
Brookline Public Library, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. (Miss Louisa M. Hooper, Librarian).
Brooklyn Mercantile Library, 197, Montague Street, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A. (Willis A. Bardwell Esq., Librarian).
Brown, Arthur William Whateley, Esq., F.R.G.S., 62, Carlisle Mansions, Carlisle Place, Victoria Street, S.W.
Brown, General John Marshall, 218, Middle Street, Portland, Maine, U.S.A.
Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island, U.S.A., P.O. Box 109 (Harry Lyman Koopman Esq., Librarian).
Bruce, A. M., Esq., Hong-Kong and Shanghai Bank, 31, Dalhousie Square, Calcutta.
Buckle, Admiral Claude Edward, The Red House, Raithby, Spilsby.
Buda-Pesth, The Geographical Institute of the University of, Hungary (Prof. Lóczy Lajos, Librarian).
Bunting, W. L., Esq., B.A., F.R.G.S., The Steps, Bromsgrove.
Burdekin, Benjamin Thomas, Esq., The Terrace, Eyam, Sheffield.
Burgess, James, Esq., C.I.E., LL.D., 22, Seton Place, Edinburgh.
Burns, Capt. J. W., Kilmahew, Cardross, Dumbartonshire.
Buxton, Edward North, Esq., F.R.G.S., Knighton, Buckhurst Hill, Essex.

California, University of, Berkeley, Cal., U.S.A. (Joseph Cummings Rowell Esq., Librarian).
Cambray & Co., Messrs. R., 6, Hastings Street, Calcutta.
Cambridge University Library, Cambridge (Francis John Henry Jenkinson Esq., Librarian).
Canada, The Parliament Library, Ottawa (Alfred Duclos De Celles Esq., Librarian).
Cardiff Public Library, Trinity Street, Cardiff (J. Ballinger Esq., Librarian).
Carles, William Richard, Esq., C.M.G., F.R.G.S., Silwood, The Park, Cheltenham.
Carlisle, The Rt. Hon. the Earl of, Naworth Castle, Bampton, Cumberland.
Carlton Club, Pall Mall, S.W.
Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A. (E. H. Anderson Esq., Librarian).
Cator, Ralph Bertie Peter, Esq., Mombasa, East Africa Protectorate, Africa.
Cazenove, Messrs. C. D. & Son, 26, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, W.C.
Chamberlain, Right Hon. Joseph, M.P., F.R.S., 40, Princes Gardens, S.W.
Chambers, Commander Bertram Mordaunt, R.N., F.R.G.S., H.M.S. "Bacchante," Cruiser Squadron, Mediterranean.

Chetham's Library, Hunt's Bank, Manchester (W. F. Browne Esq., Librarian).
Chicago Public Library, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. (Fred. H. Hild Esq., Librarian).
Chicago University Library, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. (Mrs. Zella Allen Dixson, Librarian).
Christ Church, Oxford (F. York Powell Esq., Librarian).
Christiania University Library, Christiania, Norway (Dr. A. C. Drolsum, Librarian).
Church, Col. George Earl, F.R.G.S., 216, Cromwell Road, S.W.
Cincinnati Public Library, Ohio, U.S.A. (N. D. C. Hodges Esq., Librarian).
Clark, John Willis, Esq., Scroope House, Trumpington Street, Cambridge.
Clay, John, Esq., University Press, and 3, Harvey Road, Cambridge.
Colgan, Nathaniel, Esq., 15, Breffin Terrace, Sandycove, co. Dublin.
Colonial Office, The, Downing Street, S.W. (C. Atchley Esq., I.S.O., Librarian).
Columbia University, Library of, New York, U.S.A. (James H. Canfield Esq., Librarian).
Constable, Archibald, Esq., 14, St. Paul's Road, Camden Town, N.W.
Conway, Sir William Martin, M.A., The Red House, Hornton Street, W.
Cooke, William Charles, Esq., Vailima, Bishopstown, Cork.
Copenhagen Royal Library (Det Store Kongelige Bibliothek) Copenhagen (Dr. H. O. Lange, Chief Librarian).
Cora, Professor Guido, M.A., Via Goito, 2, Rome.
Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, U.S.A. (Geo. Wm. Harris Esq., Librarian).
Corning, C. R., Esq. } c/o Messrs. Bickers & Son, 1, Leicester Square, W.
Corning, H. K., Esq. }
Cortissoz, Royal, Esq., Editorial Room, *New York Tribune*, 154, Nassau Street, New York City, U.S.A.
Cow, John, Esq., Elfinsward, Hayward's Heath, Sussex.
Cox, Alexander G., Esq., Imperial Railways of North China, Tientsin.
Cunningham, Lieut.-Col. G. G., C.B., D.S.O., 80, Holland Park, W.
Curzon of Kedleston, H.E. the Right Hon. Lord, F.R.S., Government House, Calcutta.

Dalton, Rev. Canon John Neale, C.M.G., C.V.O., 4, The Cloisters, Windsor.
Dampier, Gerald Robert, Esq., I.C.S., Dehra Dun, N.W.P., India.
Danish Royal Naval Library (Det Kongelige Danske Søkaart Archiv), Copenhagen (Dr. G. I. Colm, Librarian).
Davis, Hon. Nicholas Darnell, C.M.G., Georgetown, Demerara, British Guiana.
De Bertodano, B., Esq., 22, Chester Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W.
Derby, The Right Hon. the Earl of, K.G., c/o Rev. J. Richardson, Knowsley, Prescot.
Detroit Public Library, Michigan, U.S.A. (Henry M. Utley Esq., Librarian).
Dijon University Library, Rue Monge, Dijon, Côte d'Or, France (M. Balland, Librarian).
D'Oléire, Herr (Trübner's Buchhandlung), Am Münster-platz, Strassburg, Alsace.
Doubleday, Henry Arthur, Esq., F.R.G.S., 2, Whitehall Gardens, S.W.
Dresden Geographical Society (Verein für Erdkunde), per Herr P. E. Richter, Kleine Brüdergasse, 11, Dresden.
Dublin, Trinity College Library (Rev. T. K. Abbott, D.D., Librarian).
Ducie, The Right Hon. the Earl of, F.R.S., Tortworth Court, Falfield.

Eames, James Bromley, Esq., M.A., B.C.L., 1, King's Bench Walk, Temple, E.C.
École Française d'Extrême Orient, Saïgon, Indo-Chine Française.
Edinburgh Public Library, George IV. Bridge, Edinburgh (Hew Morrison Esq., Librarian).
Edinburgh University Library, Edinburgh (Alex. Anderson Esq., Librarian).

Edwards, Francis, Esq., 83, High Street, Marylebone, W.
Ellsworth, James W., Esq., 71, Broadway, New York City, U.S.A.

Faber, Reginald Stanley, Esq., 90, Regent's Park Road, N.W.
Fanshawe, Admiral Sir Edward Gennys, G.C.B., 74, Cromwell Road, S.W.
Fellowes Athenæum, 46, Millmont Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
Ferguson, David, Esq., M.I.M.E., 140, Hyndland Drive, Kelvinside, Glasgow.
Ferguson, Donald William, Esq., Samanala, 20, Beech House Road, Croydon.
Fisher, Arthur, Esq., F.R.G.S., St. Aubyn's, Tiverton, Devon.
Fitzgerald, Captain Edward Arthur, 5th Dragoon Guards.
Ford, John Walker, Esq., Enfield Old Park, Winchmore Hill, N.
Foreign Office, The, Downing Street, S.W. (A. H. Oakes Esq., C.B., Librarian).
Foreign Office of Germany (Auswärtiges Amt), Wilhelmstrasse, Berlin, W.
Forrest, George William, Esq., C.I.E., F.R.G.S., The Knowle, Brenchley, Kent.
Foster, F. Apthorp, Esq., 28, State Street, Boston, Mass., U.S A.
Foster, William, Esq., B.A., Registry and Record Department, India Office, S.W.
Fothergill, M. B., Esq., c/o Imperial Bank of Persia, Bushire Persian Gulf, *viâ* Bombay.
French, H. B., Esq., 429, Arch Street, Philadelphia, U.S.A.

Georg, Mons. H., 36-38, Passage de l'Hôtel Dieu, Lyons, France.
George, Charles William, Esq., 51, Hampton Road, Bristol.
Gill, Joseph Withers, Esq., F.R.G.S., 109 Box, Bûlawayo, South Africa.
Gill, W. Harrison, Esq., c/o Messrs. C. A. & H. Nichols, Peninsular House, Monument Street, E.C.
Gladstone Library, National Liberal Club, Whitehall Place, S.W.
Glasgow University Library, Glasgow (James Lymburn Esq., Librarian).
Godman, Frederick Du Cane, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., 10, Chandos Street, Cavendish Square, W.
Gosch, Christian Carl August, Esq., 21, Stanhope Gardens, S.W.
Gosling, F. Goodwin, Esq., Hamilton, Bermuda.
Gosset, General Mathew William Edward, C.B., F.R.G.S., Westgate House, Dedham, Essex.
Göttingen University Library, Göttingen, Germany (Prof. Dr. Richard Pietschmann, Director).
Graham, Michael, Esq., *Glasgow Herald*, 69, Buchanan Street, Glasgow.
Grant-Duff, Right Hon. Sir Mountstuart Elphinstone, G.C.S.I., F.R.S., 11, Chelsea Embankment, S.W.
Gray, Albert, Esq., F.R.G.S., Catherine Lodge, Trafalgar Square, Chelsea, S.W.
Gray, Matthew Hamilton, Esq., F.R.G.S., Lessness Park, Abbey Wood, Kent.
Greenlee, William B., Esq., 95, Buena Avenue, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.
Greever, C. O., Esq., 1345, East Ninth Street, Des Moines, Iowa, U.S.A.
Griffiths, John G., Esq., 21, Palace Court, Kensington Gardens, W.
Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A. (E. P. Van Duzell Esq., Librarian).
Gruzevski, C. L., Esq., 107, College Street, San Antonio, Texas, U.S.A.
Guildhall Library, E.C. (Charles Welch Esq., F.S.A., Librarian).
Guillemard, Arthur George, Esq., 96, High Street, Eltham, Kent.
Guillemard, Francis Henry Hill, Esq., M.A., M.D., F.R.G.S., The Old Mill House, Trumpington, Cambridge.

Hamburg Commerz-Bibliothek, Hamburg, Germany (Dr. Baasch, Librarian).
Hammersmith Public Libraries, Ravenscourt Park, W. (Samuel Martin Esq., Chief Librarian).
Hamilton, Wm. Pierson, Esq., 32, East 36th Street, New York City, U.S.A.
Hannen, The Hon. Henry Arthur, The Hall, West Farleigh, Kent.
Harmsworth, Alfred Charles William, Esq., Elmwood, St. Peter's, Kent.

Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A. (Wm. Coolidge Lane Esq., Chief Librarian)
Hawie-Brown, John Alexander, Esq., F.R.G.S., Dunipace, Larbert, Stirlingshire.
Haswell, Geo. H., Esq., Ashleigh, Hamstead Road, Handsworth, Birmingham.
Hawkesbury, The Rt. Hon. Lord, F.R.G.S., 2, Carlton House Terrace, S.W.
Heawood, Edward, Esq., M.A., F.R.G.S., 3, Underhill Road, Lordship Lane, S.E.
Heidelberg University Library, Heidelberg (Prof. Karl Zangemeister, Librarian).
Henderson, Turner, Esq., Studley Priory, Oxford.
Hervey, Dudley Francis Amelius, Esq., C.M.G., Westfields, Aldeburgh, Suffolk.
Hiersemann, Herr Karl Wilhelm, Königsstrasse, 3, Leipzig.
Hippisley, Alfred Edward, Esq., F.R.G.S., I.M. Customs, Shanghai, China.
Hobhouse, Charles Edward Henry, Esq., M.P., The Ridge, Corsham, Wilts.
Hoover, Herbert C., Esq., 39, Hyde Park Gate, S.W.
Horner, John Francis Fortescue, Esq., Mells Park, Frome, Somerset.
Hoyt Public Library, East Saginaw, Mich., U.S.A. (Miss Ames, Librarian).
Hubbard, Hon. Gardiner G., 1328, Connecticut Avenue, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
Hügel, Baron Anatole A. A. von, Curator, Museum of Archæology and Ethnology, Cambridge.
Hull Public Libraries, Baker Street, Hull (W. F. Lawton Esq., Librarian).
Hull Subscription Library, Albion Street, Hull (William Andrews Esq., Librarian).

Im Thurn, Everard Ferdinand, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., Colonial Secretary, Colombo, Ceylon, and 1, East India Avenue, E.C.
India Office, Downing Street, S.W. (20 *copies*). (C. H. Tawney, Esq., C.I.E., Librarian.)
Ingle, William Bruncker, Esq., 4, Orchard Road, Blackheath, S.E.
Inner Temple, Hon. Society of the, Temple, E.C. (J. E. L. Pickering Esq., Librarian).
Ireland, Prof. Alleyne, c/o Dr. E. E. Thorpe, 711, Boylston Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

Jackson, Stewart Douglas, Esq., 61, St. Vincent Street, Glasgow.
James, Arthur Curtiss, Esq., 92 Park Avenue, New York City, U.S.A.
James, Walter B., Esq., M.D., 17, West 54th Street, New York City, U.S.A.
John Carter Brown Library, 357, Benefit Street, Providence, Rhode Island, U.S.A. (George Parker Winship, Esq., Librarian).
John Rylands Library, Deansgate, Manchester (H. Guppy Esq., Librarian).
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md., U.S.A. (N. Murray Esq., Librarian).
Johnson, General Sir Allen Bayard, K.C.B., 60, Lexham Gardens, Cromwell Road, S.W.
Johnson, Rev. Samuel Jenkins, F.R.A.S., Melplash Vicarage, Bridport.
Johnson, W. Morton, Esq., Woodleigh, Altrincham.

Kansas University Library, Lawrence, Kans., U.S.A. (Miss Carrie M. Watson, Librarian).
Keltie, John Scott, Esq., LL.D., Sec. R.G.S., 1, Savile Row, W.
Kelvin, The Rt. Hon. Lord, F.R.S., LL.D., Netherhall, Largs, Ayrshire.
Key, John J., Esq., Colorado Springs, Colorado, U.S.A.
Kiel, Royal University of, Kiel, Schleswig-Holstein (Geh. Reg. Rath., Emil Steffenhagen, Director).
Kimberley Public Library, Kimberley, Cape Colony (Hon. Mr. Justice Lawrence, Librarian).
Kinder, Claude William Esq., C.M.G., Imperial Chinese Railways, Tientsin, North China.
King's Inns, The Hon. Society of the, Henrietta Street, Dublin (Joseph J. Carton Esq., Librarian).

Kitching, John, Esq., F.R.G.S., Oaklands, Queen's Road, Kingston Hill, S.W.
Klincksieck, M. Charles, 11, Rue de Lille, Paris.

Langton, J. J. P., Esq., 802, Spruce Street, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A.
Larchmont Yacht Club, Larchmont, N.Y., U.S.A. (F. D. Shaw Esq., Chairman of Library Committee).
Leechman, Carey B., Esq., 10, Earl's Court Gardens, South Kensington, S.W.
Leeds Library, 18, Commercial Street, Leeds (D. A. Cruse Esq., Librarian).
Lehigh University, South Bethlehem, Pa., U.S.A. (W. H. Chandler Esq., Director).
Leipzig, Library of the University of, Leipzig (Prof. Oskar Leop. v. Gebhardt, Direktor).
Lenox Library, 890, Fifth Avenue, New York, U.S.A. (Wilberforce Eames Esq., Librarian).
Levy, Judah, Esq., 17, Greville Place, N.W.
Linney, Albert G., Esq., Bootham School, 51, Bootham, York.
Liverpool Free Public Library, William Brown Street, Liverpool (Peter Cowell Esq., Librarian).
Liverpool Geographical Society 14, Hargreaves Buildings, Chapel Street, Liverpool (Capt. E. C. D. Phillips, R.N., Secretary).
Loescher, Messrs. J., and Co., Corso Umberto I°, 307, Rome.
Logan, William, Esq., Heatheryhaugh, Moffat, Dumfriesshire.
London Institution, 11, Finsbury Circus, E.C. (F. Hovenden Esq., Librarian).
London Library, 12, St. James's Square, S.W. (C. T. H. Wright Esq., Librarian).
Long Island Historical Society, Pierrepont Street, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A. (Miss Emma Toedteberg, Librarian).
Los Angeles Public Library, Los Angeles, Cal., U.S.A.
Lowrey, Joseph, Esq., F.R.G.S., The Hermitage, Loughton.
Lubetsky, S. A. S. le Prince Droutskoy, 89, Rue Miromesnil, Paris.
Lucas, Charles Prestwood, Esq., C.B., Colonial Office, S.W.
Lucas, Frederic Wm., Esq., S. Swithin's, 169, Trinity Road, Upper Tooting, S.W.
Luyster, S. B., Esq.
Lydenberg, H. M., Esq., New York Public Library, 890, Fifth Avenue, New York, U.S.A.
Lyttelton-Annesley, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Arthur Lyttelton, K.C.V.O., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., Templemere, Oatlands Park, Weybridge.

MacLehose, James John, Esq., M.A., 7, University Gardens, Glasgow.
Macmillan and Bowes, Messrs., 1, Trinity Street, Cambridge.
Macqueen, John, Esq., St. Mary's, Harpenden,
Macrae, Charles Colin, Esq., F.R.G.S., 93, Onslow Gardens, S.W.
Manchester Public Free Libraries, King Street, Manchester (C. W. Sutton Esq., Librarian).
Manierre, George, Esq., 184, La Salle Street, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.
Margesson, Lieut. Wentworth Henry Davies, R.N. (H.M.S. "Good Hope," Cruiser Squadron), Finden Place, Worthing.
Markham, Admiral Sir Albert Hastings, K.C.B., Admiralty House, Sheerness.
Markham, Sir Clements Robert, K.C.B., F.R.S., 21, Eccleston Square, S.W.
Marquand, Henry, Esq., Bedford, New York, U.S.A.
Martelli, Ernest Wynne, Esq., F.R.G.S., 4, New Square, Lincoln's Inn, W.C.
Massachusetts Historical Society, 1154, Boylston Street, Boston, Mass., U.S.A. (Samuel A. Green Esq., LL.D., Librarian).
Massie, Major Roger Henry, R.A., D.A.Q.M.G., Army Head Quarters, Pretoria, South Africa.
Mathers, Edward Peter, Esq., Glenalmond, 34, Foxgrove Road, Beckenham.
Maudslay, Alfred Percival, Esq., 32, Montpelier Square, Knightsbridge, S.W.
McClurg, Messrs. A. C., and Co., 215-221, Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.

McClymont, Jas. R., Esq., 36, Grosvenor Street, Sandy Bay, Hobart, Tasmania.
McKerrow, R. B., Esq., 35, Bernard Street, Russell Square, W.C.
Meredy, Jas., Esq., M.A., B.L., F.R.G.S., Wynberg, Blackrock, co. Dublin.
Merriman, J. A., Esq., c/o Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd., Durban, Natal.
Michell, Sir Lewis W., Rhodes' Building, Cape Town, South Africa.
Michigan, University of, Ann Arbor, Mich., U.S.A. (Raymond C. Davis Esq., Librarian).
Milwaukee Public Library, Milwaukie, Wisconsin, U.S.A. (Dr. George W. Peckham, Librarian).
Minneapolis Athenæum, Minneapolis, Minn., U.S.A. (Miss Jessie McMillan, Librarian).
Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S.A.
Mitchell Library, 21, Miller Street, Glasgow (Francis T. Barrett Esq., Librarian).
Mitchell, Alfred, Esq., New London, Conn., per Messrs. Tiffany and Co., 221, Regent Street, W.
Mitchell, Wm., Esq., c/o Union Bank of Scotland, Holburn Branch, Aberdeen.
Moffat, George Barclay, Esq., 6, East 70th Street, New York City, U.S.A.
Monson, The Rt. Hon. Lord, C.V.O., Burton Hall, Lincoln.
Morel, E. D., Esq., Stafford House, Hawarden, Flint.
Moreno, Dr. Francisco J., La Plata Museum, La Plata, Argentine Republic.
Morgan, Edward Delmar, Esq., 15, Roland Gardens, South Kensington, S.W.
Morris, Henry Cecil Low, Esq., M.D., F.R.G.S., Gothic Cottage, Bognor, Sussex.
Morris, Mowbray, Esq., 59A, Brook Street, Grosvenor Square, W.
Morrison, George Ernest, Esq., M.D., F.R.G.S., *Times* Correspondent, Peking.
Morrisson, J. W. Esq., 200-206, Randolph Street, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.
Moxon, Alfred Edward, Esq., F.R.G.S., c/o Mrs. Gough, The Lodge, Sculdern, near Banbury.
Mukhopadhyay, The Hon. Dr. Asutosh, M.A., LL.D., 77, Russa Road North, Bhowanipore, Calcutta.
Munich Royal Library (Kgl. Hof-u. Staats-Bibliothek), Munich, Germany (Königl. Geheimrath Dr. von Laubmann, Director).
Murray, Hon. Charles Gideon, Native Affairs Office, Johannesburg, Transvaal, South Africa.

Nathan, H. E. Major Sir Matthew, K.C.M.G., R.E., F.R.G.S., 11, Pembridge Square, W., and Government House, Hong Kong.
Naval and Military Club, 94, Piccadilly, W.
Netherlands, Royal Geographical Society of the (Koninklijk Nederlandsch Aardrijkskundig Genootschap), Tesselschadestraat 1, Amsterdam (J. Yzermann Esq., Secretary).
Newberry Library, The, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. (John Vance Cheney, Esq., Librarian).
Newcastle-upon-Tyne Literary and Philosophical Society, Westgate Road, Newcastle on-Tyne.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne (Basil Anderton Esq., B.A., Chief Librarian).
New London Public Library, Conn., U.S.A.
New York Athletic Club, Central Park, South, New York City, U.S.A. (John C. Gulick Esq., chairman of Library Committee).
New York Public Library, 40, Lafayette Place, New York City, U.S.A. (Dr. John S. Billings, Director).
New York State Library, Albany, New York, U.S.A. (Melvil Dewey Esq., Director).
New York Yacht Club (Library Committee), 67, Madison Avenue, New York City, U.S.A.
New Zealand, Agent-General for (Hon. William Pember Reeves), 13, Victoria Street, S.W.

Nijhoff, M. Martinus, Nobelstrat, 18, The Hague.
North Adams Public Library, Massachusetts, U.S.A.
Northbrook, The Right Hon. the Earl of, G.C.S.I., F.R.S., Stratton, Micheldever Station.
Northumberland, His Grace the Duke of, K.G., F.R.G.S., c/o J. C. Hodgson Esq., Alnwick Castle.
Nottingham Public Library, Sherwood Street, Nottingham (J. P. Briscoe Esq. Librarian).

Omaha Public Library, 19th and Harney Streets, Omaha, Nebraska, U.S.A. (Miss Edith Tobitt, Librarian).
Ommanney, Admiral Sir Erasmus K., C.B., F.R.S., F.R.G.S., 29, Connaught Square, Hyde Park, W.
Oriental Club, Hanover Square, W.
Otani, Kozui, Esq., F.R.G.S., Nishi Honganji, Horikawa, Kyoto, Japan.
Oxford Union Society, Oxford (H. Thorp, Esq., Librarian).

Palmella, His Grace the Duke of, Lisbon.
Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue de Richelieu, Paris (M. Marchal Conservateur).
Paris, Institut de France, Quai de Conti 23, Paris (M. Rébelliau, Librarian).
Parish, Frank, Esq., 5, Gloucester Square, Hyde Park, W.
Parlett, Harold George, Esq., British Legation, Tokio, Japan.
Parry, Commander John Franklin, R.N., Hydrographic Office, Admiralty, S.W.
Payne, Edward John, Esq., F.R.G.S., 2, Stone Buildings, Lincoln's Inn, W.C.
Peabody Institute, Baltimore, Md., U.S.A. (Philip Reese Uhler Esq., Librarian).
Peckover, Alexander, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., Bank House, Wisbech.
Peech, W. H., Esq., St. Stephen's Club, Westminster, S.W.
Peek, Sir Wilfred, Bart., c/o Mr. Grover, Rousdon, Lyme Regis.
Peixoto, Dr. J. Rodrigues, 8, Rue Almte. Comandaré, Rio de Janeiro.
Pequot Library, Southport, Conn., U.S.A.
Percival, H. M., Esq., 14, Park Street, Calcutta.
Petherick, Edward Augustus, Esq., F.R.G.S., 85, Hopton Road, Streatham, S.W.
Philadelphia Free Library, Pa., U.S.A. (John Thomson Esq., Librarian).
Philadelphia, Library Company of, corner Locust and Juniper Streets, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (James G. Barnwell Esq., Librarian).
Philadelphia, University Club, 1510 Walnut Street, Philadelphia. Pa., U.S.A. (Ewing Jordan Esq., M.D., Librarian).
Plymouth Proprietary Library, Cornwall Street, Plymouth (J. Brooking-Rowe, Esq., Hon. Secretary).
Poor, Frank B., Esq., 160, Broadway, New York, U.S.A.
Poor, Henry William, Esq., 1, Lexington Avenue, New York City, U.S.A.
Portico Library, 57, Mosley Street, Manchester (Ernest Marriott Esq., Librarian).
Pretoria Government Library, Pretoria, Transvaal, South Africa.
Pringle, Arthur T., Esq., c/o Messrs. G. W. Wheatley and Co., 10, Queen Street, E.C.

Quaritch, Bernard Alfred, Esq., F.R.G.S., 15, Piccadilly, W. (12 *copies*).

Rabbits, William Thomas, Esq., F.R.G.S., 40, Sloane Court, S.W.
Raffles Library and Museum, Singapore (Dr. Richard Hanitsch, Director).
Ravenstein, Ernest George, Esq., F.R.G.S., 2, York Mansions, Battersea Park, [S.W.
Reform Club, Pall Mall, S.W. (G. Vincent Esq., Librarian).
Reggio, André C., Esq., c/o Messrs. Baring Bros. and Co., 8, Bishopsgate St. Within, E.C.
Rhodes, Josiah, Esq., The Elms, Lytham, Lancashire.

Richards, Admiral of the Fleet Sir Frederick William, G.C.B., F.R.G.S., 34, Hurlingham Court, S.W.
Ripley, E. F., Esq., 1311, Mass. Avenue, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
Ringwalt, John S., Jun., Esq., Lock Box 147, Mt. Vernon, Knox County, Ohio, U.S.A.
Rittenhouse Club, 1811, Walnut Street, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (Carroll Smythe Esq., Secretary, Library Committee).
Rockhill, H. E. the Hon. William Woodville, 1828 I Street, Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
Rodd, Sir James Rennell, C.B., K.C.M.G., F.R.G.S., British Embassy, Rome.
Röhrscheid and Ebbecke, Herrn, Strauss'sche Buchhandlung, Bonn, Germany.
Rose, Charles Day, Esq., M.P., Hardwick House, Reading.
Rosenheim, Herman, Esq., Highfield House, 62, Fitzjohn's Avenue, N.W.
Royal Artillery Institute, Woolwich.
Royal Colonial Institute, Northumberland Avenue, W.C. (James R. Boosé Esq., Librarian).
Royal Cruising Club, 40, Chancery Lane, W.C.
Royal Engineers' Institute, Chatham.
Royal Geographical Society, 1, Savile Row, Burlington Gardens, W. (*copies presented*, Edward Heawood, Esq., Librarian).
Royal Scottish Geographical Society, Queen Street, Edinburgh (Jas. Burgess Esq., LL.D., C.I.E., Librarian).
Royal Societies Club, 63, St. James's Street, S.W. (D. Lewis-Poole Esq., Hon. Secretary).
Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, S.W.
Runciman, Walter, Jr., Esq., M.P., West Denton Hall, Scotswood-on-Tyne.
Ryley, John Horton, Esq.,
Ryley, Mrs. Florence, LL.A., } Melrose, Woodwarde Road, East Dulwich, S.E.

St. Andrews University, St. Andrews (Jas. Maitland Anderson Esq., Librarian).
St. Deiniol's Library, Hawarden (Rev. G. C. Joyce, Librarian).
St. John's, New Brunswick, Free Public Library (J. R. Ruel, Esq. Chairman).
St. Louis Mercantile Library, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. (Horace Kephart Esq., Librarian).
St. Martin's-in-the-Fields Free Public Library, 115, St. Martin's Lane, W.C.
St. Petersburg University Library, St. Petersburg (Dr. Alex. Roman. Kreisberg, Librarian).
St. Wladimir University, Kiew, Russia (Dr. Venjamin Aleks. Kordt, Librarian).
Sanborn, George P., Esq., 29, Wall Street, Drexel Building, New York City, U.S.A.
Sanford, Charles Henry, Esq., F.R.G.S., 102, Eaton Square, S.W.
San Francisco Public Library, San Francisco, Cal., U.S.A. (G. T. Clark Esq. Librarian).
Satow, H. E. Sir Ernest Mason, K.C.M.G., F.R.G.S., British Legation, Peking.
Saunders, Howard, Esq., F.R.G.S., 7, Radnor Place, Hyde Park, W.
Saxe Coburg and Gotha, H.R.H. the Duchess of, Clarence House, St. James's, S.W.
Sclater, Dr. William Lutley, South African Museum, Cape Town, S. Africa.
Seattle Public Library, Seattle, Washington, U.S.A. (C. Wesley Smith Esq., Librarian).
Seawanhaka Corinthian Yacht Club, 7, East 32nd Street, New York, U.S.A.
Seymour, Admiral Sir Edward Hobart, G.C.B., O.M., 9, Ovington Square, S.W.
Sheffield Free Public Libraries, Surrey Street, Sheffield (Samuel Smith Esq., Librarian).
Shields, Cuthbert, Esq., Corpus Christi College, Oxford.
Signet Library, 11, Parliament Square, Edinburgh (Thomas Graves Law Esq., LL.D., Librarian).
Silver, Stephen William, Esq., F.R.G.S., 3, York Gate, Regent's Park, N.W.

Sinclair, Mrs. W. Frederic, 102, Cheyne Walk, Chelsea, S.W.
Smithers, F. Oldershaw, Esq., F.R.G.S., Dashwood House, 9, New Broad Street, E.C.
Sneddon, George T., Esq., 8, Merry Street, Motherwell, Lanarkshire.
Societá Geografica Italiana, Via del Plebiscito 102, Rome.
Société de Géographie, Boulevard St. Germain, 184, Paris (M. le Baron Hulot, Secrétaire Général).
Soulsby, Basil Harrington, Esq., B A., F.R.G.S., Map Room, British Museum, W.C.
South African Public Library, Cape Town, South Africa.
Southam, Herbert R. H., Esq., F.S.A., Innellan, Sutton Road, Shrewsbury.
Springfield City Library Association, Mass., U.S.A. (Hiller C. Wellman Esq. Librarian).
Stairs, James W., Esq., c/o Messrs. Stairs, Son and Morrow, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
Stanley of Alderley, Right Hon. Lord, 15, Grosvenor-gardens, S.W.
Stephens, Henry Charles, Esq., F.R.G.S., Cholderton Lodge, Cholderton, Salisbury.
Stevens, Son, and Stiles, Messrs. Henry, 39, Great Russell Street, W.C.
Stockholm, Royal Library of (Kongl. Biblioteket), Sweden (Dr. Erik Wilhelm Dahlgren, Librarian).
Stockton Public Library, Stockton, Cal., U.S.A. (W. F. Clowdsley Esq., Librarian).
Strachey, Lady, 69, Lancaster-gate, Hyde Park, W.
Stringer, G. A., Esq., 248, Georgia Street, Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A.
Stubbs, Captain Edward, R.N., 13, Greenfield Road, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
Sydney Public Library, New South Wales (Henry C. L. Anderson Esq., Librarian).
Sykes, Major Percy Molesworth, C.M.G., F.R.G.S., Queen's Bays, H.M.'s Consul, Kerman, Persia, *viâ* Teheran.

Tangye, Richard Trevithick Gilbert, Esq., LL.B., Coombe Ridge, Kingston-on-Thames.
Tate, G. P., Esq., F.R.G.S., c/o Messrs. Wm. Watson and Co., Karachi, India.
Taylor, Captain William Robert, 1, Daysbrook Road, Streatham Hill, S.W.
Temple, Lieut.-Col. Sir Richard Carnac, Bart., C.I.E., F.R.G.S., Government House, Port Blair, Andaman Islands.
Thomson, Basil Home, Esq., Governor's House, H.M.'s Prison, Princetown, S. Devon.
Tighe, Walter Stuart, Coolmoney, Stratford-on-Slaney, Co. Wicklow.
Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Ont., Canada (James Bain Esq., Librarian).
Toronto University, Toronto, Ont., Canada (H. H. Langton Esq., Librarian).
Travellers' Club, 106, Pall Mall, S.W.
Trinder, Arnold, Esq., F.R.G.S., The Hollies, Rydens Road, Walton-on-Thames.
Trinder, Henry William, Esq., Northbrook House, Bishops Waltham, Hants.
Trinder, Oliver Jones, Esq., Cedar Grange, Caterham Valley, Surrey.
Trinity College, Cambridge.
Trinity House, The Hon. Corporation of, Tower Hill, E.C. (H. S. Liesching Esq., Librarian).
Troop, W. H., Esq., c/o Messrs. Black Bros. and Co., Halifax, Nova Scotia.
Trotter, Coutts, Esq., F.R.G.S., 10, Randolph Crescent, Edinburgh.
Turnbull, Alex. H., Esq., Elibank, Wellington, New Zealand.
Tweedy, Arthur H., Esq., Widmore Lodge, Bickley Road, Bromley, Kent.

United States Congress, Library of, Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (Herbert Putnam Esq., Librarian).
United States National Museum (Library of), Washington, D.C. U.S.A. (Cyrus Adler Esq., Librarian).
United States Naval Academy Library, Annapolis, Md., U.S.A.. (Prof. Arthur Newton Brown, Librarian).

University of London, Imperial Institute, S.W.
Upsala University Library, Upsala, Sweden (Dr. Claës Annerstedt, Librarian).

Van Raalte, Charles, Esq., Brownsea Island, Poole, Dorset.
Vernon, Roland Venables, Esq., Colonial Office, Downing Street, S.W.
Victoria, Public Library, Museums, and National Gallery of, Melbourne, Australia (E. La T. Armstrong Esq., Chief Librarian).
Vienna Imperial Library (K. K. Hof-Bibliothek), Vienna (Dr. Hofrath Josef Karabacek, Librarian).
Vignaud, Henry, Esq., Ambassade des États Unis, 18, Avenue Kléber, Paris

War Office, Mobilisation and Intelligence Library, Winchester House, St. James's Square, S.W. (F. J. Hudleston Esq., Librarian).
Warren, William R., Esq., 68, William Street, New York City, U.S.A.
Washington, Department of State, D.C., U.S.A. (Andrew Hussey Allen Esq., Chief of Bureau of Rolls).
Washington, Library of Navy Department, Washington, D C., U.S.A. (Superintendent of Naval War Records).
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Connecticut, U.S.A. (Frank B. Gay Esq., Librarian).
Webster, Sir Augustus Frederick Walpole Edward, Bart., Battle Abbey, Sussex.
Weld, Rev. George Francis, Hingham, Mass., U.S.A.
Wells, Professor David Collin, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H., U.S.A.
Westaway, Engineer Commander Albert Ernest Luscombe, H.M.S. "Majestic," Flagship, Mediterranean Squadron.
Westminster School (Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A., Librarian) Dean's Yard, S.W.
Wharton, Rear-Admiral Sir William James Lloyd, K.C.B., F.R.S., Florys, Princes Road, Wimbledon Park, S.W.
White, Dr. Henry, F.R.G.S., English Mission Hospital, Yezd, Persia.
Whiteway, Richard Stephen, Esq., Brownscombe, Shottermill, Surrey.
Wildy, Augustus George, Esq., F.R.G.S., 14, Buckingham Street, W.C.
Williams, O. W., Esq., Fort Stockton, Texas, U.S.A.
Wilmanns, Frederick M., Esq., 89, Oneida Street, Milwaukee, Wisc., U.S.A.
Wilson, Edward Shimells, Esq., Melton Grange, Brough, East Yorkshire.
Wisconsin, State Historical Society of, Madison, Wisc., U.S.A. (Isaac S. Bradley Esq., Librarian).
Woodford, Charles Morris, Esq., F.R.G.S., Government Residence, Tulagi, British Solomon Islands.
Worcester, Massachusetts, Free Library, Worcester, Mass., U.S.A. (Samuel S. Green Esq., Librarian).
Wright, John, Esq., 2, Challoner Terrace West, South Shields.
Wyndham, The Right Hon. George, M.P., 35, Park Lane, W.

Yale University, New Haven, Conn., U.S.A. (Addison Van Name Esq., Librarian).
Young, Alfales, Esq., Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
Young, Sir Allen William, C.VO., C.B., F.R.G.S., 18, Grafton Street, Bond Street, W.
Young & Sons, Messrs. Henry, 12, South Castle Street, Liverpool.

Zürich, Bibliothèque de la Ville de, Zürich, Switzerland (Dr. Hermann Escher, Librarian).

LIST OF MEMBERS' AGENTS.—1903.

Messrs. Edward G. Allen and Son, Ltd., 28, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, W.C.

Brooklyn Mercantile Library.
Canada, The Parliament Library, Ottawa.
Cornell University Library.
Johns Hopkins University Library.
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.
Philadelphia, Library Company of.
United States, Congress Library,
Yale University Library.

Messrs. A. Asher and Co., 13, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C. and 13, Unter den Linden, Berlin, W.

Berlin, The Royal Library.
Foreign Office of Germany.
Kiel Royal University Library.
Munich Royal Library.
Vienna Imperial Library.

Mr. James Bain, 14, Charles Street, Haymarket, S.W.

Captain Edward Arthur Fitzgerald.
John Walker Ford Esq.
John Francis Fortescue Horner Esq.

Messrs. Baring, Bros. and Co., 8, Bishopsgate Street Within, E.C.

André C. Reggio Esq.

Messrs. Thos. Bennett and Sons, Carl Johans-Gade 35, Christiania.

Christiania University Library.

Messrs. Bickers and Son, 1, Leicester Square, W.

C. R. Corning Esq.
H. K. Corning Esq.

Messrs. Black Bros. and Co., Halifax, Nova Scotia.

W. H. Troop Esq.

Messrs. C. D. Cazenove and Son, 26, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, W.C.

Messrs. A. C. McClurg and Co.
Toronto Public Library.
Toronto University Library.

Messrs. Dulau and Co., 37, Soho Square, W.

British Museum (Natural History).

Mr. Francis Edwards, 83, High Street, Marylebone, W.

Copenhagen Royal Library.

Messrs. Eyre and Spottiswoode, 5, Middle New Street, E.C.

Admiralty Library.
Foreign Office Library.
War Office, Intelligence Library.

Messrs. Henry Grevel and Co., 33, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C.
Los Angeles Public Library.

Messrs. Grindlay and Co., 54, Parliament Street, S.W.
Lieut-Col. Hamilton Bower, 17th Bengal Lancers.
Gerald Robert Dampier Esq., I.C.S.
William Logan Esq.

Messrs. Jones and Evans, Ltd., 77, Queen Street, Cheapside, E.C.
Raffles Library and Museum.

Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., Ltd., Dryden House, 43, Gerrard Street, Soho, W.
Adelaide Public Library.
Boston Athenæum Library.
Boston Public Library.
Bowdoin College Library.
Herr D'Oléire.
Fellowes Athenæum.
Heidelberg University Library.
M. Charles Klincksieck.
Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale.
Paris, Institut de France.
St. Petersburg University Library.
Lieut.-Col. Sir Richard Carnac Temple, Bart.
Worcester (Mass.) Free Library.

Herr W. H. Kühl, Jägerstrasse 73, Berlin, W.
Berlin Geographical Society (Gesellschaft für Erdkunde).
Berlin University Geographical Institute.

Messrs. Melville and Mullen, 12, Ludgate Square, E.C.
Victoria Public Library, Museums, and National Gallery.

Mudie's Select Library, Ltd., 30 to 34, New Oxford Street, W.C.
Pretoria Government Library.

Mr. Young Johnstone Pentland, 38, West Smithfield, E.C.
Herr Karl Wilhelm Hiersemann.
Sydney Public Library.

Mr. Bernard Quaritch, 15, Piccadilly, W.
Robert C. H. Brock, Esq.
Columbia University Library.
F. Goodwin Gosling Esq.
Larchmont Yacht Club.
Lehigh University Library.
Minnesota Historical Society.
Pequot Library.
H. M. Percival Esq.
Watkinson Library.

Messrs. Henry Sotheran and Co., 37, Piccadilly, W., and 140, Strand, W.C.
Hoyt Public Library.
Kimberley Public Library.
Michigan University Library.
New Zealand, The Agent-General for,
St. Wladimir University Library.
Seattle Public Library.
Stockton Public Library, Cal., U.S.A.

Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd. Durban, Natal.
J. A. Merriman Esq.

Mr. G. E. Stechert, 2, Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C. (New York : 9, East 16th. Street ; Paris : 76, Rue de Rennes ; Leipzig : Hospitalstrasse 10.)
Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh.
Kansas University Library.
Milwaukee Public Library.
Minneapolis Athenaeum.
New York State Library.
Philadelphia Free Library.
St. Louis Mercantile Library.
San Francisco Public Library.
Prof. Daniel Collins Wells.

Messrs. B. F. Stevens and Brown, 4, Trafalgar Square, W.C.
American Geographical Society.
California, University of.
Chicago Public Library.
Chicago University Library.
Cincinnati Public Library.
Detroit Public Library.
Grosvenor Library, Buffalo.
Long Island Historical Society.
George Manierre Esq.
Newberry Library, Chicago.
New York Public Library.
E. F. Riggs Esq.
Rittenhouse Club, Philadelphia.
Hon. W. W. Rockhill.
United States Naval Academy Library.
Washington, Department of State Library.
Washington, Navy Department Library.

Messrs. Tiffany and Co., 221, Regent Street, W. (New York : Union Square ; Paris : 36 bis, Avenue de l'Opéra.)
Alfred Mitchell Esq.

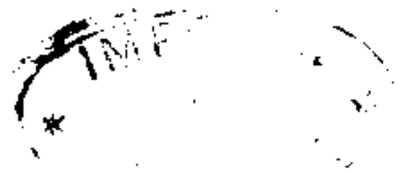
Union Bank of Scotland, Ltd., Holburn Branch, Aberdeen.
William Mitchell Esq.

Messrs. William Watson and Co., Bankers, Karachi, Sind, India, and 7, Waterloo Place, S.W.
G. P. Tate Esq.

Monsieur H. Welter, 4, Rue Bernard Palissy, Paris.
Dijon University Library.

Messrs. William Wesley and Son, 28, Essex Street, Strand, W.C.
Leipzig University Library.
United States National Museum Library.

Messrs. G. W. Wheatley and Co., 10, Queen Street, E.C.
Arthur T. Pringle Esq.

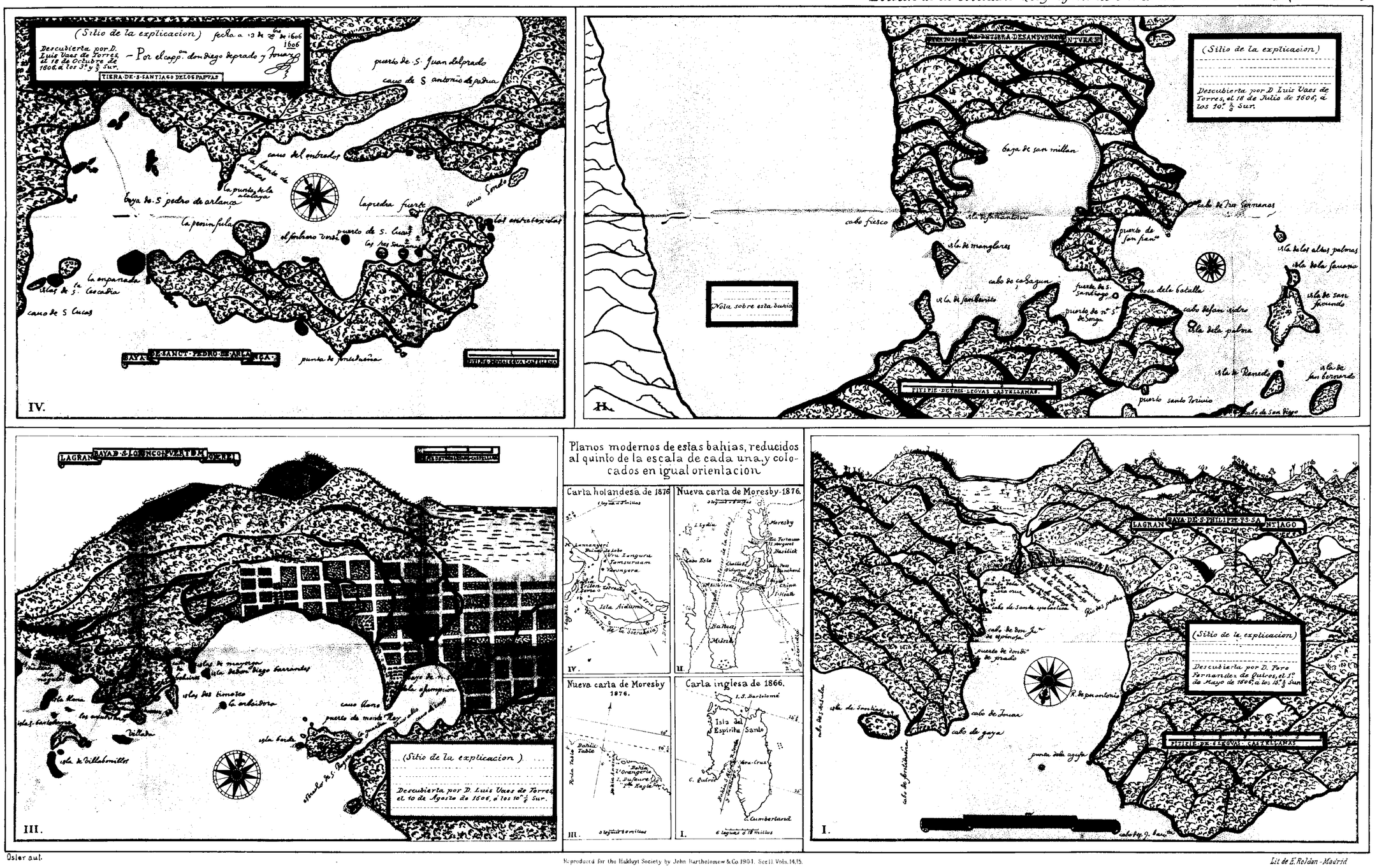


PRINTED AT THE BEDFORD PRESS, 20 AND 21, BEDFORDBURY STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

PLANOS DE LAS BAHÍAS DESCUBIERTAS, EL AÑO DE 1606, EN LAS ISLAS DEL ESPÍRITU SANTO Y DE NUEVA GUINEA, Y DIBUJADAS POR D. DIEGO DE PRADO Y TOVAR EN IGUAL FECHA.

(Reduccion á $\frac{3}{8}$ de los originales)

Boletin de la Sociedad Geográfica de Madrid.-Tomo IV.-Lam.ª 1.ª (Enero 1878.)



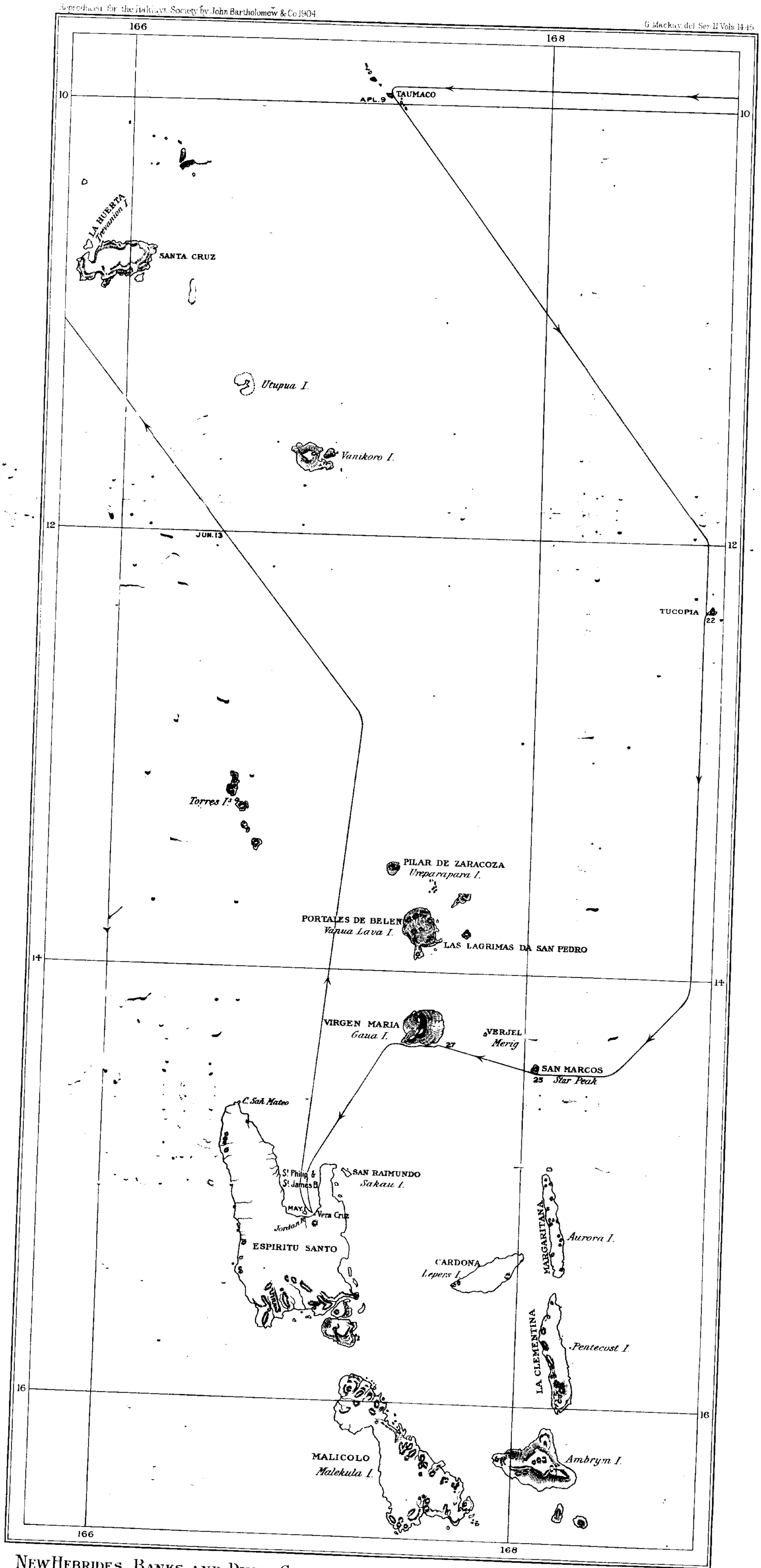
Osler aut.

Reproduced for the Hakluyt Society by John Bartholomew & Co 1904. Ser II. Vols. 14, 15.

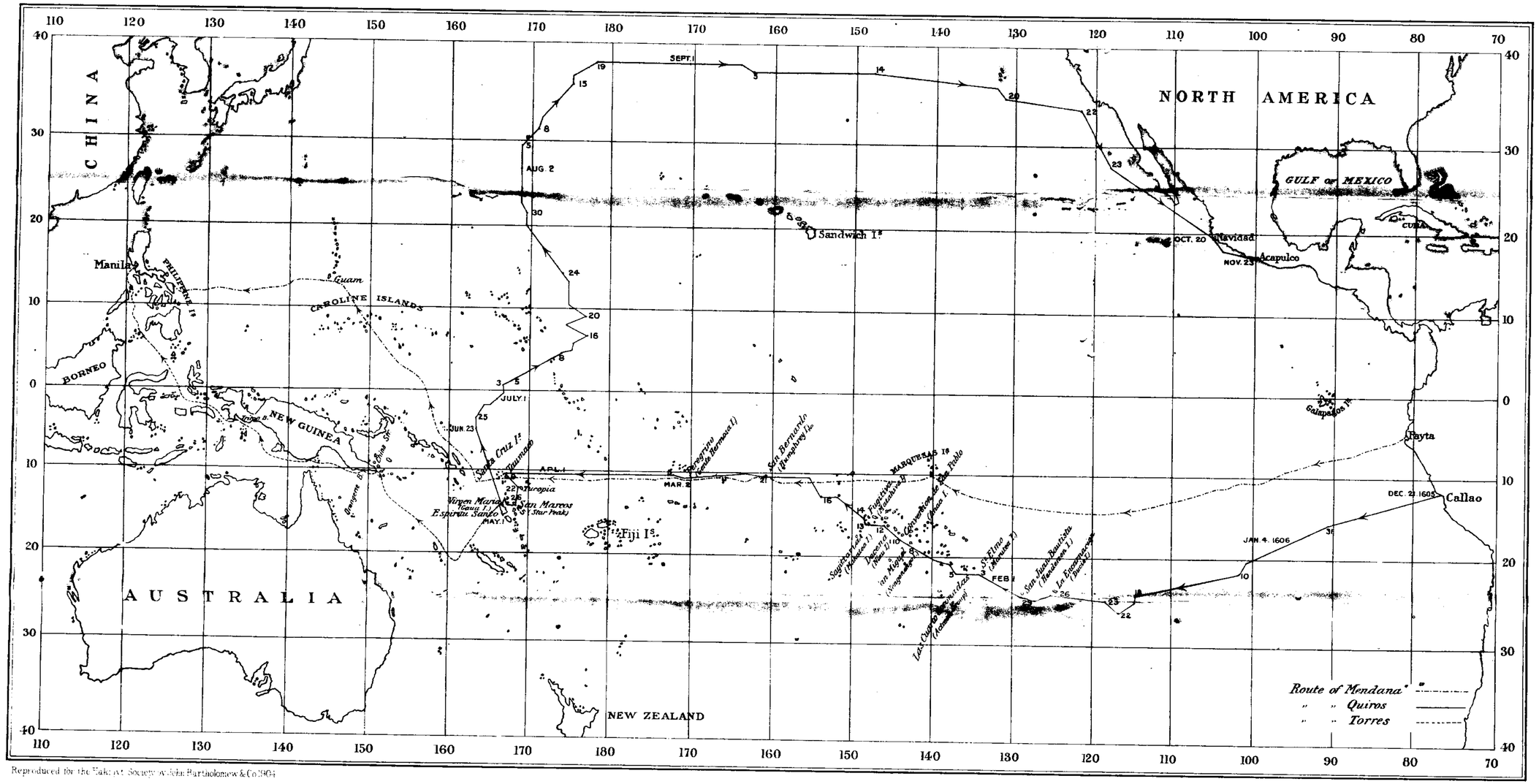
Lit de E. Roldan - Madrid

Reproduced for the Hakluyt Society by John Bartholomew & Co 1904

G Mackay del Ser II Vols 14-15



NEW HEBRIDES, BANKS AND DUFF GROUPS, SHOWING DISCOVERIES OF QUIROS IN 1606.



Reproduced for the Hakluyt Society by John Bartholomew & Co. 1904

ROUTES OF MENDANA 1595, QUIROS 1606, AND TORRES 1606.

G. Mackay Del. Ser. II Vols. 14-15.